Introduction

Thank you for purchasing SoftBank 831SH s.
- For proper handset use, read "First Step Guide" in 831SH s Starter Guide and this guide beforehand.
- Accessible SoftBank services may vary by service area, subscription, etc.

SoftBank 831SH s is compatible with both 3G and GSM network technologies.

Notes
- Copying this guide in whole or part without authorization is prohibited.
- Guide content is subject to change without prior notice.
- Efforts have been made to ensure the accuracy and clarity of this guide. Please contact SoftBank Mobile Customer Center, General Information (**P.15-39**) about unclear or missing information.

Chapter Contents
At A Glance

Notes

- ●Most operation descriptions are based on default settings with handset open (**P.1-2**) in Standby (**P.1-6**).
- ●Operations and results may differ by handset status.
- ●Sample screenshots, etc. are provided for reference only.
- ●Actual handset windows, menus, etc. may differ in appearance.
- ●"(Japanese)" appears next to functions or applications which require Japanese ability to use as intended.

Accessory

■ **Battery (SHBCC1)**
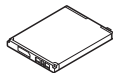
- For accessory-related information, please contact SoftBank Mobile Customer Center, General Information (**P.15-39**).
- Use specified Charger/Headphones (sold separately) only.

Safety Precautions

Read safety precautions before using handset.

● Observe precautions to avoid injury to self or others, or damage to property.

● SoftBank is not liable for any damages resulting from use of this product.

These labels indicate the degree of risk from improper use. Make sure you thoroughly understand their meanings before reading on.

⚠ **DANGER**	**Great risk of death or serious injury from improper use**
⚠ **WARNING**	**Risk of death or serious injury from improper use**
⚠ **CAUTION**	**Risk of serious injury or damage to property from improper use**

These symbols indicate prohibited or compulsory actions. Make sure you thoroughly understand their meanings before reading on.

🚫 Prohibited	**Prohibited actions**
🚫 Do Not Disassemble	**Disassembly prohibited**
🚫 Avoid Liquids Or Moisture	**Exposure to liquids prohibited**
🚫 Do Not Use Wet Hands	**Use with wet hands prohibited**

❗ Compulsory	**Compulsory actions**
🔌 Disconnect Power Source	**Unplug Charger from outlet**

Handset, Battery, USIM Card, Charger (Sold Separately) & Memory Card (Sold Separately)

⚠ DANGER

Use specified battery, Charger (sold separately) and Desktop Holder (sold separately) only.

Compulsory

Non-specified equipment use may cause battery to leak, overheat, burst or ignite, and may cause Charger to overheat, ignite, malfunction, etc.

Do not disassemble, modify or solder handset or related hardware.

Do Not Disassemble

May cause fire, injury, electric shock or malfunction. Battery may leak, overheat, burst or ignite.
Modifying handsets is prohibited by the Radio Law and subject to a penalty.

Do not expose handset or related hardware to liquids.

Avoid Liquids Or Moisture

Do not leave handset or related hardware wet after exposure to water, pet urine, etc., and do not charge wet battery. May cause overheating, electric shock, fire, injury or malfunction.
Use them in an appropriate place properly.

Do not charge battery in or expose handset or related hardware to extreme heat (e.g., near fire or sources of heat, in direct sunlight, inside vehicles, etc.).

Prohibited

May cause warping/malfunction; battery may leak, overheat, ignite or burst. Handset or related hardware may become hot to the touch, leading to burn injuries, etc.

Do not force battery/Charger into handset. Check the direction and retry.

Prohibited

Battery may leak, overheat, burst, ignite, etc.

⚠ WARNING

Do not place handset, battery or Charger in/on ovens, microwave ovens, pressure cookers, induction stoves or other cooking appliances.

Prohibited

Battery may leak, overheat, burst or ignite. Handset/Charger may overheat, emit smoke, ignite, malfunction, etc.

Keep handset off and Charger disconnected near gas stations or places with fire/explosion risk.

Compulsory

Handset use near petrochemicals or other flammables may cause fire/explosion; turn handset off before using Osaifu-Keitai® at gas stations (cancel IC Card Lock beforehand).

Do not apply strong shocks or impacts.

Prohibited

Do not drop/throw handset or related hardware. Battery may leak, overheat, burst or ignite, resulting in fire, electric shock, malfunction, etc.

If there is unusual sound/odor, smoke or any other abnormality:

Compulsory

Continued use may cause fire, electric shock, etc.; grasp plug to disconnect Charger, turn off handset, then remove battery, being careful not to burn or injure yourself.

Keep liquids (water, pet urine, etc.) or conductive material (pencil lead, metallic strip, metal jewelry, etc.) away from charging terminals, External Device Port or Memory Card Slot.

Prohibited

May cause short circuit, resulting in fire, malfunction, etc.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not place handset or related hardware on unstable surfaces.

Prohibited

Handset or related hardware may fall, resulting in injury, malfunction, etc.; be especially careful when Vibration is set or while charging.

Keep handset and related hardware out of infants' reach.

Compulsory

Infants may choke from swallowing handset or related hardware or be injured, etc.

vii

If your child is using handset and related hardware, explain all instructions and supervise usage.
Misuse may cause injury, etc.

Compulsory

Battery

⚠ DANGER

Read battery label to confirm battery type; use/dispose of battery accordingly.

Symbol on Label	Battery Type
Li-ion00	Lithium-ion

Do not dispose of battery in fire.
Battery may leak, burst, ignite, etc.

Prohibited

Do not damage battery (with a nail, hammer, foot, etc.) or subject it to strong impacts or shocks.
Battery may leak, overheat, burst, ignite, etc.

Prohibited

Keep wire or other metal objects away from battery terminals. Do not carry/store battery with conductive material (pencil lead, metallic strip, metal jewelry, etc.).
Battery may leak, overheat, burst, ignite, etc.

Prohibited

If battery fluid gets in eyes, do not rub; rinse with water and consult a doctor immediately.
Eyes may be severely damaged.

Compulsory

⚠ WARNING

If battery fluid contacts skin or clothes, discontinue handset use and rinse with clean water immediately.
May cause skin damage.

Compulsory

If battery does not charge properly, stop trying.
Battery may leak, overheat, burst, ignite, etc.

Compulsory

If there is abnormal odor, excessive heat, discoloration or distortion, remove battery, being careful not to burn or injure yourself. Avoid fire sources.
Continued use may cause battery to leak, overheat, burst, ignite, etc.

Compulsory

Keep battery away from pets.
Pet bites may cause battery to leak, burst, overheat, ignite, etc.

Compulsory

⚠ CAUTION

Do not dispose of an exhausted battery with ordinary refuse.
Tape over battery terminals before disposal. Take battery to a SoftBank Shop, or follow the local disposal regulations.

Prohibited

Handset

⚠ WARNING

Do not use Mobile Light near people's faces.
Eyesight may be temporarily affected leading to accidents.

Prohibited

CAUTION:
Use of controls, adjustments or performance of procedure other than those specified herein may result in

EN60825-1:1994 A1:2002 & A2:2001

CLASS 1
LED Product

hazardous radiation exposure. As the emission level from Mobile Light LED used in this product is harmful to the eyes, do not attempt to disassemble the cabinet. Servicing is limited to qualified servicing station only.
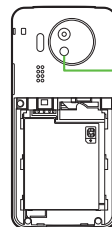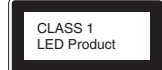
Mobile Light

■ **Mobile Light LED Properties**
a) Emission Duration: Continuous
b) Wavelength
   White: 400 - 700 nm
c) Maximum Emission Output
   White: 310 μW (620 μW inside handset)

Do not use handset while driving or cycling.
Accidents may result.
Phone use while driving or cycling is prohibited by law and subject to a penalty; park in a legal parking space beforehand.

Prohibited

Turn handset power off near electronic devices that employ high precision control systems or weak signals.
May cause electronic malfunctions, etc. Be especially careful near the following devices:
Hearing aids, implanted pacemakers/defibrillators and other electronic medical equipment; fire alarms, automatic doors and other automatic control devices.

Compulsory

Power handset off before boarding aircraft to avoid radio waves from interfering with aircraft operation.
If mobile phone use is allowed on board, follow airline or cabin crew instructions regarding handset use.

Compulsory

Users with a heart condition should adjust ringtone Vibration and Volume as needed.
May cause heart damage.

Compulsory

If thunder is heard while outdoors, turn power off; find cover.
There is a risk of lightning strike or electric shock.

Compulsory

Do not look into Infrared Port during infrared transmissions.
Eyesight may be affected.

Prohibited

⚠ CAUTION

Do not use handset when it may affect a vehicle's electronic equipment.
Handset use inside vehicles may cause electronic equipment to malfunction, resulting in accidents.

Prohibited

If you experience any skin irritation associated with handset use, discontinue handset use and consult a doctor.
Metal and other materials (**P.15-18**) may cause skin irritation, rashes, or itchiness depending on your physical condition.

Compulsory

Keep handset away from magnetic cards, etc.
Data on bank cards, credit cards, telephone cards, floppy disks, etc. may be lost.

Prohibited

Do not swing handset by strap.
May harm self or others; strap may break, resulting in injury or handset malfunction/breakage.

Prohibited

Handset may become hot while in use, especially at high temperature.
Prolonged contact with skin may cause burn injuries.

Compulsory

Always maintain some distance from Speaker while ringtones, music or other handset sounds play.
Excessive volume may damage ears or hearing.

Prohibited

Keep fingers, straps, etc. outside when opening/closing handset.
May cause injury, breakage, etc.

Compulsory

Watch TV from a distance in good light.
Watching in poor light or too close may affect eyesight.

Compulsory

Moderate handset volume when using Headphones.
Excessive volume may damage ears or hearing.

Compulsory

Charger (Sold Separately)

⚠ **WARNING**

Do not cover/wrap Charger while charging.
Charger may overheat, resulting in fire, malfunction, etc.

Prohibited

Use only the specified voltage.
Non-specified voltages may cause fire, malfunction, etc.
- AC Charger (sold separately): AC 100V-240V Input
- In-Car Charger (sold separately; use in negative earth vehicles only): DC 12V/24V Input

Do not use power adapters. Using Charger with step-up/step-down transformer may cause fire, electric shock or malfunction.

Prohibited

Leave Charger unplugged during periods of disuse; grasp plug to disconnect it.
May cause electric shock, fire or malfunction.

Disconnect Power Source

Use only the specified fuse for In-Car Charger (sold separately).
Non-specified fuse may cause fire or malfunction. See In-Car Charger manual for details.

Compulsory

If liquids (water, pet urine, etc.) seep inside Charger, grasp plug and disconnect it immediately.
May cause electric shock, smoke or fire.

Disconnect Power Source

If plug is dusty, grasp it and disconnect Charger, then clean with a dry cloth.
Fire may result.

Compulsory

Do not use In-Car Charger (sold separately) in positive earth vehicles.
May cause fire, etc. Use in negative earth vehicles only.

Prohibited

Plug Charger firmly into the outlet, keeping the plug and Charger/Desktop Holder charging terminals away from conductive material (pencil lead, metallic strip, metal jewelry, etc.).
May cause electric shock, short circuit, fire, etc.

Compulsory

Do not touch Charger plug with wet hands.
May cause electric shock, malfunction, etc.

Do Not Use Wet Hands

Do not touch Charger if thunder is heard.
May cause electric shock, etc.

Prohibited

⚠ **CAUTION**

Grasp plug and disconnect Charger before cleaning.
May cause electric shock, etc.

Disconnect Power Source

Always grasp plug (not cord) to disconnect Charger.
Pulling the plug by cord may damage cord, causing electric shock, fire, etc.

Compulsory

Do not subject AC Charger (sold separately) to strong shocks or impacts while it is plugged into the outlet.
May cause malfunction or injury.

Prohibited

Do not touch charging terminals of Desktop Holder (sold separately) while it is connected to the outlet.
May cause burn injuries.

Prohibited

Handset Use & Electronic Medical Equipment

This section is based on **"Guidelines on the Use of Radio Communications Equipment such as Cellular Telephones and Safeguards for Electronic Medical Equipment"** (Electromagnetic Compatibility Conference, April 1997) and **"Report of Investigation of the Effects of Radio Waves on Medical Equipment, etc."** (Association of Radio Industries and Businesses, March 2001).

⚠ **WARNING**

Persons with implanted pacemaker/ defibrillator should keep handset more than 22 cm away.

Compulsory

Radio waves may interfere with implanted pacemakers or defibrillators.

If you intend to use electronic medical equipment other than implanted pacemaker/defibrillator outside medical facilities, consult the vendor on radio wave effects.

Compulsory

Radio waves may interfere with electronic medical equipment.

Observe these rules inside medical facilities to avoid effects of radio waves on electronic medical equipment:

Compulsory

- Do not enter an operating room or an Intensive or Coronary Care Unit while carrying a handset.
- Keep handset off in hospitals; cancel the setting that turns handset power on automatically (alarm, etc.) beforehand.
- Even in lobbies or other places where handset use is permitted, keep handset off near electronic medical equipment.
- Obey medical facility rules on mobile phone use.

Turn handset off in crowds or trains where persons with implanted pacemaker/defibrillator may be near; cancel the setting that turns handset power on automatically (alarm, etc.) beforehand.

Compulsory

Radio waves may interfere with implanted pacemakers or defibrillators causing such devices to malfunction.

xi

General Notes

General Use

- SoftBank is not liable for any damages resulting from accidental loss/alteration of files saved on handset/Memory Card. Keep separate copies of Phone Book entries, etc.
- Handset transmissions/TV signal reception may be disrupted inside buildings, tunnels or underground, or when moving into/out of such places.
- Use handset without disturbing others.
- Handsets are radios as stipulated by the Radio Law. Under the Radio Law, handsets must be submitted for inspection upon request.
- Handset use near landlines, TVs or radios may cause interference.
- For proper use of Memory Card (sold separately), read the manual beforehand.
- **Beware of eavesdropping.**
  Because this service is completely digital, the possibility of signal interception is greatly reduced. However, some transmissions may be overheard.
  Eavesdropping
  Deliberate/accidental interception of communications constitutes eavesdropping.
- An export license may be required to carry the handset into other countries if it is to be used by or transferred to another person. However, no such license is required when you take the handset abroad for personal use on a vacation or business trip and then bring it back.
  Export control regulations in the United States provide that an export license granted by the US government is required to carry the handset into Cuba, Iran, North Korea, Sudan or Syria.

Handset & Hardware Care

- Handset is not waterproofed. Avoid exposure to liquids and high humidity.
  - Keep handset away from precipitation.
  - Cold air from air conditioning, etc. may condense causing corrosion.
  - Avoid dropping handset in damp places (restroom, bath/shower room, etc.).
  - On the beach, keep handset away from water and direct sunlight.
  - Perspiration may seep inside handset causing malfunction.

- If handset is left with no battery or an exhausted one, data may be altered/lost. SoftBank is not liable for any resulting damages.
- Use handset between 5°C - 35°C (35% - 85% humidity).
- Avoid extreme temperatures and direct sunlight.
- Exposing lens to direct sunlight may damage color filter and affect image color.
- Battery may not charge properly if ports/terminals are obstructed by dust, etc. Clean with a dry cloth, cotton swab, etc.
- Clean handset with a dry, soft cloth. Using alcohol, thinner, etc. may damage it.
- Avoid scratching handset Display.
- Avoid heavy objects or excessive pressure. May cause malfunction or injury.
  - Do not sit on handset in back pants pocket.
  - Do not place heavy objects on handset inside handbags, packs, etc.

- Connect only specified products to Headphone Port. Other devices may malfunction or cause damage.
- Always turn off handset before removing battery. If battery is removed while saving data or sending mail, data may be lost, changed or destroyed.
- Do not remove Memory Card or turn off handset power while using the card; may result in data loss or malfunction.
- When walking outside, moderate handset volume to avoid accidents.
- Do not use Desktop Holder (sold separately) inside vehicles. Vibration may damage handset, etc.

Function Usage Limits

These functions are disabled after handset upgrade/replacement or service cancellation: Camera; Media Player; S! Applications; TV.
After a period of disuse, these functions may be unusable; retrieve Network Information (**P.14-6**) to restore usability.

Mobile Camera

- Mind your manners when using handset camera.
- Test the camera before capturing/recording special moments.
- Do not use handset camera in places where photography or videography is prohibited.

Electromagnetic Waves

For body-worn operation, this phone has been tested and meets RF exposure guidelines when used with accessories containing no metal, that position handset a minimum of 15 mm from the body. Use of other accessories may not ensure compliance with RF exposure guidelines.

CE Declaration of Conformity

CE 0168

Hereby, Sharp Telecommunications of Europe Ltd, declares that 831SH is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.
A copy of the original declaration of conformity for each model can be found at the following Internet address:
http://www.sharp.co.jp/k-tai/

Battery - CAUTION

Use specified battery or Charger only.
Non-specified equipment use may cause malfunctions, electric shock or fire due to battery leakage, overheating or bursting.

Do not dispose of an exhausted battery with ordinary refuse; always tape over battery terminals before disposal. Take battery to a SoftBank Shop, or follow the local disposal regulations.

Charge battery in ambient temperatures between 5°C and 35°C; outside this range, battery may leak/overheat and performance may deteriorate.

European RF Exposure Information

Your mobile device is a radio transmitter and receiver. It is designed not to exceed the limits for exposure to radio waves recommended by international guidelines. These guidelines were developed by the independent scientific organization ICNIRP and include safety margins designed to assure the protection of all persons, regardless of age and health.

The guidelines use a unit of measurement known as the Specific Absorption Rate, or SAR. The SAR limit for mobile devices is 2 W/kg.
As mobile devices offer a range of functions, they can be used in other positions, such as on the body as described in this user guide[*].
Highest SAR value:

Model	At the Ear[**]	On the Body
831SH	1.109 W/kg	0.871 W/kg

As SAR is measured utilizing the device's highest transmitting power the actual SAR of this device while operating is typically below that indicated above. This is due to automatic changes to the power level of the device to ensure it only uses the minimum level required to reach the Network.
The World Health Organization has stated that present scientific information does not indicate the need for any special precautions for the use of mobile devices. They note that if you want to reduce your exposure then you can do so by limiting the length of calls or using a handsfree device to keep the mobile phone away from the head and body.

[*]Please see Electromagnetic Waves on the left for important notes regarding body-worn operation.
[**]Measured in accordance with international guidelines for testing.

FCC Notice

- This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:
  (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.
- Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the manufacturer responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

FCC Information to User

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits of a Class B digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation. This equipment generates, uses and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications.

However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation; if this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:
1. Reorient/relocate the receiving antenna.
2. Increase the separation between the equipment and receiver.

3. Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
4. Consult the dealer or an experienced radio/TV technician for help.

FCC RF Exposure Information

Your handset is a radio transmitter and receiver. It is designed and manufactured not to exceed the emission limits for exposure to radio frequency (RF) energy set by the Federal Communications Commission of the U.S. Government.
The guidelines are based on standards that were developed by independent scientific organizations through periodic and thorough evaluation of scientific studies. The standards include a substantial safety margin designed to assure the safety of all persons, regardless of age and health. The exposure standard for wireless handsets employs a unit of measurement known as the Specific Absorption Rate, or SAR. The SAR limit set by the FCC is 1.6 W/kg.
Highest SAR value:

Model	FCC ID	At the Ear	On the Body
831SH	APYHRO00091	0.590 W/kg	0.450 W/kg

This device was tested for typical body-worn operations with the back of the handset kept 1.5 cm from the body. To maintain compliance with FCC RF exposure requirements, use accessories that maintain a 1.5 cm separation distance between the user's body and the back of the handset. The use of beltclips, holsters and similar accessories should not contain metallic components in its assembly.

The use of accessories that do not satisfy these requirements may not comply with FCC RF exposure requirements, and should be avoided. The FCC has granted an Equipment Authorization for this model handset with all reported SAR levels evaluated as in compliance with the FCC RF emission guidelines. SAR information on this model handset is on file with the FCC and can be found at https://fjallfoss.fcc.gov/oetcf/eas/reports/GenericSearch.cfm under the Display Grant section after searching on the corresponding FCC ID (see table on the left). Additional information on Specific Absorption Rates (SAR) can be found on the Cellular Telecommunications & Internet Association (CTIA) Website at http://www.phonefacts.net.

Rights, Trademarks & Patents

Portrait Rights

Portrait rights protect individuals' right to refuse to be photographed or to refuse unauthorized publication/use of their photographs. Portrait rights consist of the right to privacy, which is applicable to all persons, and the right to publicity, which protects the interests of celebrities. Therefore, photographing others including celebrities and publicizing/distributing their photographs without permission is illegal; use handset camera responsibly.

Copyrights

Copyright laws protect sounds, images, computer programs, databases, other materials and copyright holders. Duplicated material is limited to private use only. Use of materials beyond this limit or without permission of copyright holders may constitute copyright infringement, and be subject to criminal punishment. Comply with copyright laws when using images captured with handset camera.

The software contained in handset is copyrighted material; copyright, moral right and other related rights are protected by copyright laws. Do not copy, modify, alter, disassemble, decompile or reverse-engineer the software, and do not separate it from hardware in whole or part.

Video recording and playback are based on **MPEG-4**. This product is licensed under the MPEG-4 Visual Patent Portfolio License for the personal and non-commercial use of a consumer to (i) encode video in compliance with the MPEG-4 Video Standard ("MPEG-4 Video") and/or (ii) decode MPEG-4 Video that was encoded by a consumer engaged in a personal and non-commercial activity and/or was obtained from a licensed video provider. No license is granted or implied for any other use. Additional information may be obtained from MPEG LA.
See http://www.mpegla.com.
This product is licensed under the MPEG-4 Systems Patent Portfolio License for encoding in compliance with the MPEG-4 Systems Standard, except that an additional license and payment of royalties are necessary for encoding in connection with (i) data stored or replicated in physical media which is paid for on a title by title basis and/or (ii) data which is paid for on a title by title basis and is transmitted to an end user for permanent storage and/or use. Such additional license may be obtained from MPEG LA, LLC.
See http://www.mpegla.com for additional details.

Handset employs RSA® BSAFE™ software developed by RSA Security Inc.
RSA is a registered trademark of RSA Security Inc.
BSAFE is a registered trademark of RSA Security Inc. in the United States and/or other countries.

This product is equipped with JBlend™ designed to accelerate the performance of Java™ Application. Powered by JBlend™. Copyright 1997-2009 Aplix Corporation. All rights reserved.

JBlend and JBlend-related brands are trademarks or registered trademarks of Aplix Corporation in Japan and other countries.

Java and Java-related brands are trademarks or registered trademarks of Sun Microsystems, Inc. in the United States and other countries.

microSDHC™, microSD™ and miniSD™ are trademarks of the SD Card Association.

NetFront®

This product employs NetFront Browser (Internet browser) and NetFront SMIL Player developed by ACCESS Co., Ltd.

Copyright© 2009 ACCESS Co., Ltd.

ACCESS and NetFront are trademarks or registered trademarks of ACCESS Co., Ltd. in Japan or other countries.

This product includes a module developed by Independent JPEG Group.

Microsoft, PowerPoint and Excel are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.

Powered by Mascot Capsule®/Micro3D Edition™. Mascot Capsule is a registered trademark of HI Corporation.

©2002-2009 HI Corporation. All rights reserved.

FeliCa is a contactless IC card technology developed by Sony Corporation.

FeliCa is a registered trademark of Sony Corporation.

🍴 is a registered trademark of FeliCa Network, Inc.

Osaifu-Keitai is a registered trademark of NTT DOCOMO, INC.

QR Code is a registered trademark of DENSO WAVE INCORPORATED.

ADOBE® FLASH® ENABLED

This product contains Adobe® Flash® Lite™ player software under license from Adobe Systems Incorporated.

Adobe Flash Lite Copyright © 2003-2007 Adobe Systems Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Adobe, Flash and Flash Lite are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Adobe Systems Incorporated in the United States and other countries.

Wakeup TV, VeilView, Smartlink, Animation View and Simulated Call are trademarks or registered trademarks of SHARP Corporation.

picsel Document Viewer is enabled by Picsel Technologies.

Picsel, Picsel Powered, Picsel Viewer, Picsel File Viewer, Picsel Document Viewer, Picsel PDF Viewer and the Picsel cube logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of Picsel Technologies Ltd.

Chaku-Uta and Chaku-Uta Full are registered trademarks of Sony Music Entertainment (Japan) Inc.

BookSurfing® is a registered trademark of CELSYS Inc., Voyager Japan, Inc. and INFOCITY Inc.

Genius English-Japanese Dictionary ©2005-2008 Taishukan

Genius Japanese-English Dictionary ©2005-2008 Taishukan

Meikyo Japanese Dictionary ©2005-2008 Taishukan

Encyclopedia of Daily Health Care ©Obunsha Co., Ltd. 1987

- Wikipedia
  GNU Free Documentation License
  Wikipedia is a registered trademark of Wikimedia Foundation, Inc. in the United States and/or other countries.
- Genius EJ-Dic MX.net ©KONISHI Tomoshichi, MINAMIDE Kosei & Taishukan, 2008
- Genius JE-Dic MX.net ©KONISHI Tomoshichi, MINAMIDE Kosei & Taishukan, 2008
- Meikyo J-Dic MX.net ©KITAHARA Yasuo & Taishukan, 2008
- Imidas Encyclopedia ©SHUEISHA Inc.
- Encyclopedia Nipponica, Digital Daijisen, PROGRESSIVE English-Japanese Dictionary, PROGRESSIVE Japanese-English Dictionary ©Shogakukan Inc.
- Hot Pepper Pockets is a registered trademark of Recruit Co., Ltd.
- Amazon.co.jp is a trademark of Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates.

Specific Absorption Rate (SAR)

831SH meets the government's requirements for exposure to radio waves.
These requirements are based on scientific basis to assure that radio waves emitted from mobile phones and other handheld wireless devices do not affect human health. They require that the Specific Absorption Rate (SAR), which is the unit of measurement for the amount of radiofrequency absorbed by the body, shall not exceed 2 W/kg[*]. This limit includes a substantial safety margin designed to assure the safety of all persons, regardless of age or health, and meets the international standard set by International Commission on Non-Ionizing Radiation Protection (ICNIRP) in cooperation with World Health Organization (WHO).
All mobile phones, prior to product launch, must be certified as compliant with government requirements as stipulated by the Radio Law. 831SH has been granted Technical Regulations Conformity Certification by TELECOM ENGINEERING CENTER. Its highest SAR value is 0.975 W/kg. This value was obtained by TELECOM ENGINEERING CENTER as part of the certification process. SAR tests were conducted with handset transmitting at its highest certified power level in accordance with testing methods set by the government. While there may be differences between the SAR levels for various handsets, they all meet the governmental requirements for safe exposure. The actual SAR level of the handset while operating can be well below the highest value. This is because the handset is designed to operate at multiple power levels so as to use only the power required to reach the Network.

Additional information on SAR can be obtained on the following Websites.

Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications
http://www.tele.soumu.go.jp/e/ele/index.htm
Association of Radio Industries and Businesses (ARIB)
http://www.arib-emf.org/initiation/sar.html (Japanese)

[*]Requirements are stipulated in Radio Law (Ordinance Regulating Radio Equipment, Article 14-2).

1

Getting Started

1 Parts & Functions

1 **Earpiece**
2 **Display**
3 **TV Antenna Location**
4 **Microphone**
5 **External Device Port (with Port Cover)**
6 **External Display**
7 **Small Light**
8 **Strap Eyelet**
9 **Headphone Port (with Port Cover)**
10 **Charging Terminals**
11 **Memory Card Slot (with Slot Cover)**
12 **Internal Antenna Location**
13 **External Camera (lens cover)**
14 **Mobile Light**
15 **Infrared Port**
16 **Speaker**
17 **Battery Cover**
18 🐦 **Logo**

- Do not cover or place stickers, etc. over Internal Antenna area.
- Replace Port/Slot Cover after Port/Slot use.
- Avoid metallic straps; Antenna sensitivity may be affected.

Handset Positions

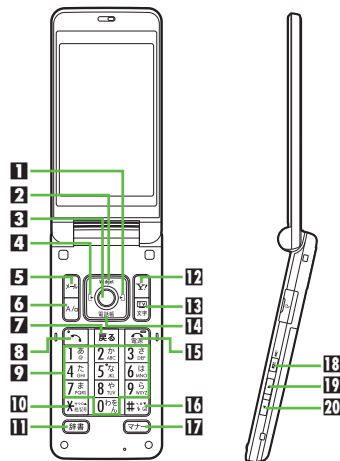**Handset Closed**

Keep handset closed when not in use.

Handset Open

Open handset to place or answer calls, enter text, etc.

Handset Keys

- Keys are indicated in this guide as shown.
- Change functions with * via Set Key Shortcut as needed.

■ **Multi Selector (right)** ⊙
Open Received Calls. Long Press to activate/cancel infrared*.

■ **Multi Selector (up)** ⓞ
Open Mobile Widget window. Long Press to open PC Site Browser menu*.

■ **Center Key** ●
Open Main Menu. Long Press to activate/cancel Keypad Lock.

■ **Multi Selector (left)** ⊙
Open Dialed Numbers. Long Press to activate/cancel IC Card Lock*.

■ **Mail Key** ⊠
Open Messaging menu. Long Press to open S! Mail Composition window*.

■ **A/a Key** ⊠
Open Shortcuts menu. Long Press to show active indicators (Status Icon List).

■ **Back Key** 戻る
Play Answer Phone messages. Long Press to activate/cancel Answer Phone.

■ **Start Key** ⌐
Open All Calls. Long Press to open Double Number Mode menu.

■ **Keypad** 0 - 9
Enter numbers to place calls or access functions (Quick Operations). Long Press to open Phone Book.

■ **✕ Key** ✕
Enter *, +, P, ? and -. Long Press to open S! Friend's Status member list.

■ **Dictionary Key** 辞書
Open Dictionary. Long Press to activate VeilView.

■ **Yahoo! Keitai Key** Y
Open Yahoo! Keitai portal. Long Press to open Yahoo! Keitai menu*.

■ **TV & Text Key**
Activate TV. Long Press to open Change Menu window.

■ **Multi Selector (down)** ⓠ
Open Phone Book. Long Press to create new Phone Book entries*.

■ **Power On/Off Key**
Toggle Standby display. Long Press to turn handset power off.

■ **# Key** #
Enter #. Long Press to activate/cancel Manner mode.

■ **Multi Job & Manner Key** マナー
Select handset mode. Long Press to activate/cancel Manner mode.

Side Keys

■ **S! Circle Talk Key**
Open: Open S! Circle Talk member list. Long Press to activate mobile camera.
Closed: Toggle Clock view. Long Press to illuminate Mobile Light.

■ **Volume Up Key**
Closed: Scroll External Display indicators. Long Press to check e-money balance.

■ **Volume Down Key**
Long Press to start Simulated Call.
Closed: Scroll External Display indicators.

Multi Selector & Side Keys

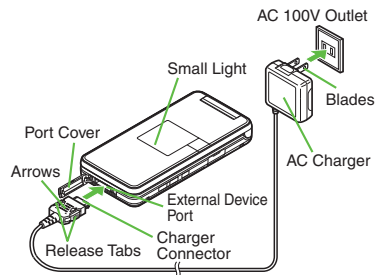- In this guide, Multi Selector and Side Key operations are indicated as follows:

Press ⓞ or ⓠ	ⓞ
Press ⊙ or ⊙	⊙
Press ⓞ, ⓠ, ⊙ or ⊙	✛
Press ◄ or ►	◄►

1

Charging Battery (AC Charger)

Battery must be inserted in handset to charge it.

- Use specified AC Charger **ZTDAA1** (sold separately) only. In this guide, ZTDAA1 is referred to as "AC Charger."
- Handset and AC Charger may warm during charging.

AC 100V Outlet
Small Light
Port Cover
Blades
Arrows
AC Charger
External Device Port
Charger Connector
Release Tabs

Important AC Charger Usage Note
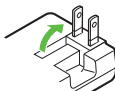- Fold back blades after charging. Do not pull, bend or twist the cord.

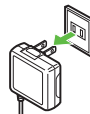**1** **Open Port Cover as shown**

2 **Connect AC Charger**
- With arrows up, insert connector until it clicks.

3 **Extend blades and plug AC Charger into AC outlet**

- Small Light illuminates red while charging.
- Small Light goes out when battery is full.

4 **Unplug AC Charger**

- Pull AC Charger straight out.

5 **Disconnect handset**
- Squeeze release tabs to remove connector.

6 **Fold back blades and replace Port Cover**

When Small Light Flashes
- Battery is unchargeable; may be defective or simply at the end of its life; replace it.

USB Charge
- Connect handset (with power on) to PC via USB Cable to charge battery.
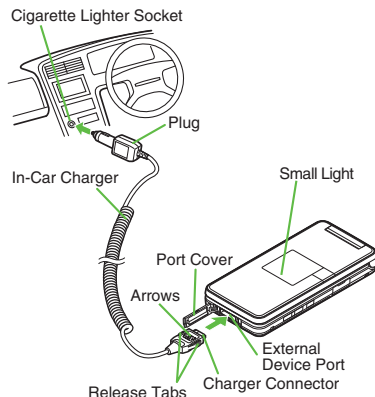
Charging Battery Overseas
- SoftBank is not liable for problems resulting from charging battery abroad.

Advanced

Charging Battery (In-Car Charger)

In-Car Charger may be purchased separately.

Cigarette Lighter Socket

Plug

In-Car Charger

Small Light

Port Cover

Arrows

External Device Port

Release Tabs   Charger Connector

1 **Open Port Cover as shown**

2 **Connect In-Car Charger**
● With arrows up, insert connector until it clicks.

3 **Plug Charger into cigarette lighter socket**

4 **Start car engine**
● Small Light illuminates red while charging.
● Small Light goes out when battery is full.

5 **Unplug Charger**

6 **Disconnect handset**
● Squeeze release tabs to remove connector.

7 **Replace Port Cover**

Important In-Car Charger Usage Notes
● Disconnect Charger before leaving vehicle to prevent charging with engine off.
● Do not use In-Car Charger with Desktop Holder.
● Avoid charging battery inside extremely hot vehicles.

1

Handset Power On/Off

Power On

Follow these steps when powering on 831SH s for the first time:

1 a **(Long)**
● After Power On Graphic, follow the steps below.
a ➡ a ➡ ● ➡ ♀ ➡ ● ➡ **設定**
➡ ● ➡ **Language** ➡ ● ➡ **English**
➡ ● ➡ a (Long) ➡ a (Long) ➡
Change Menu window opens

2 **Select option** ➡ ●
Guide descriptions are based on Large Font Menu.

Last Name:

● My Details setup starts.

3 **Enter last name** ➡ ● ➡
Enter first name ➡ ●
● Change Menu display option confirmation appears.

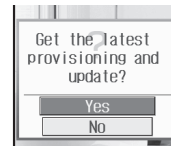**4** **Yes** or **No** ➡ ●

【S!速報ニュースとは?】

Standby

● Choose **No** to enter Standby immediately after powering on.

When USIM Card is Not Installed
● **Insert USIM Card** appears; insert the card to use handset.

Retrieving Network Information

Handset initiates Network Information retrieval when ●, ○, ↩ or ☹ is pressed for the first time.

Get the latest provisioning and update?

Yes
No

Follow these steps to retrieve Network Information to use Network-related services and TV; retrieval automatically sets Clock:

1 **Yes** ➡ ● ➡ **Retrieval starts**

2 ●

Power Off

1 a **(Long)**
● After Power Off Graphic, handset shuts down.

Display

Standby

Indicators

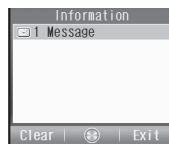Indicators (signal strength, battery strength, active functions, etc.) appear.

Indicator Area

■ **Major Indicators**

Tll	Signal strength	📼	Memory Card inserted
⊠	Unread mail	🔔	Alarm set
☻	Manner mode active	📋	Battery strength

Information

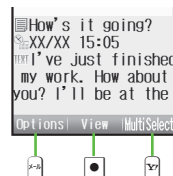Information window opens at the bottom for Missed Calls, new mail, etc.

Information Window

Information label (e.g., **Message**, etc.) and count appear in Information window. Select an item and press ● to open it.

Softkeys

Functions/operations assigned to ⊡, ● and ⊡ appear at the bottom.

⊡   ●   ⊡

Display Saving

● Display goes dark after Display Saving time elapses. Press any key to activate it.

Backlight

● Backlight turns off after Time Out time elapses. Press ⓪ - ⑨ to illuminate it (key press may affect active function).

Advanced

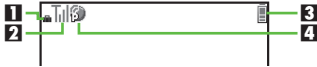⊕ ●Handling Information list (**P.1-24**)

1

Indicators

Display Indicators

Descriptions based on Standard Menu.
🖪, 🅱 and 🅳 indicate line type in Dual Mode (**P.1-21**).

■ Basic Status
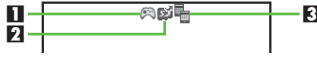
🚹	🛅	International roaming in progress
🚺	📶	Signal strength[1]
🅱	🔋	Battery strength (%[2] appears in turn)
	🐬	Packet transmission protocol ready (3G)
🅲	🐟	Packet transmission protocol ready (GSM)
	🅿	Within 3G range
	📶	Within GSM range

[1]The more bars the better.
[2]Battery strength % is an approximation.

■ Function Status

	🎮	Active S! Application
🚹	🎮	Paused S! Application
	🎵	Music playback in progress
	📺	TV recording in progress
	📇	Memory Card in use
🚺	📇	Memory Card formatting
	💠	TV Timer/TV Recording Timer set
🅱	📑	Multiple functions (Multi Job) active

■ Notifications
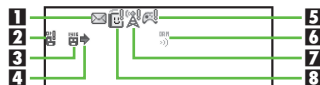
1	⊠	Unread mail
	⊠	Unread Delivery Report
2	📼	Answer Phone active & message recorded
	📼	Answer Phone canceled & message recorded
3	📠	New Voicemail
4	➡	Missed Call or new mail on idle line
5	ⓡ	S! Appli/Mobile Widget Notification
6	ᴰᴿᴹ	Contents Key received
7	🐣	Unread S! Information Channel info
	🈺	Software Update result
	🐾	Unread S! Quick News info
8	🖼	Unread S! Friend's Status notification or unanswered registration request

■ Warnings

1	⊠	Mail memory low
2	⊠	Message delivery failure
3	💱	Memory Card unusable/misinserted

■ Transmissions
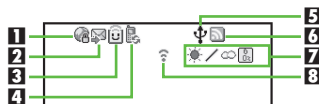
1	🌐	SSL browsing in progress[1]
	🌀	Waiting packet transmission (3G)
	🌐	Waiting packet transmission (GSM)
2	⊠	Receiving mail
	⊠	Sending mail
3	🗊	S! Friend's Status online
	🌦	Positioning in progress[2]
4	🖺	Software Update in progress
	⌁	USB Cable connected
	⌁	USB transmission in progress
	🀆	Infrared transmission in progress
5	🗐	Infrared file transfer in progress
	○	S! Addressbook Back-up transmission in progress
	🖳	PC Site Browser in use
6	🔊	RSS-compatible site
7	☀	Weather Indicator
8	🀆	Infrared transmission ready

[1]Hidden while Mobile Widget is in use.
[2]Flashes while positioning.

■ Settings
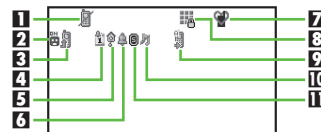
1	🖺	Offline Mode active
2	📼	Answer Phone active
3	📳	Call Forwarding or Voicemail active (forwarding condition: *Always*)[*]
4	📅	Schedule/Task (Alarm set)
	📆	Schedule/Task (Alarm unset)
5	🕐	Hour Minder active
6	🔔	Alarm set
	📺	Wakeup TV set
7	🎭	Manner mode active
	🚗	Drive mode active
	🎛	Original mode active
	▨	VeilView active
8	🔲	Keypad Lock active
	🔁	IC Card Lock active
9	📳	Auto Answer or Remote Monitor active
10	🔕	Ringtone (Silent)
	🔔	Ringtone (Increasing Volume)
	⚡	Vibration active
11	Ⓢ	Show Secret Data active
	🔒	Function Lock active

[*]Indicator does not appear when Call Forwarding is set to Video Calls only, with Voicemail unset.

1

External Display Indicators

■ Basic Status

1-Yᵢₗ ████████ ██ XX% ██-**2**

1	Yᵢₗ	Signal strength[1]
2	▭▭▭	Battery strength[2]

[1]The more bars the better.
[2]Battery strength % is an approximation.

■ Notifications

1 **2** **3** **4** **5**

6 **7** **8** **9** **10**

1	▵	Missed Calls
2	▵	Answer Phone message recorded
3	▵	Missed Call Notification
4	▵	New Voicemail
5	☑	Unread mail
6	🗐	Unread Delivery Report
7	⚡	Contents Key received
8	⚛	Unread S! Information Channel info
9	🔲	Weather Indicator update
10	☀	Weather Indicator

■ Warnings

1 **2** **3** **4** **5**

1	☒	Message delivery failure
2	Åˣ	S! Information Channel info reception failure
3	🔄	Decoration Call transmission failure
4	▨	IP Service connection failure
5	🔲	Weather Indicator update failure

■ Handset Status

1 **2** **3** **4** **5**

6 **7**

1	♤	Alarm
2	🖽	Schedule Alarm
3	☑	Task Alarm
4	☒	S! Appli/Mobile Widget Notification
5	☺	Unread S! Friend's Status notification
6	☖	TV Alarm (watch)
7	☐	TV Alarm (record)

External Display Date & Time
● Press 🔲 to toggle Clock view.

Accessing Functions

Use the following methods as needed.

Main Menu

Repeat menu item selection.

Quick Operations

Enter numbers to access functions. To activate functions, press the corresponding key.

Select menu items ← **Enter numbers** →

Use shortcuts ↓
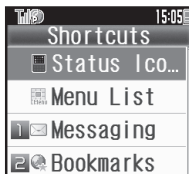
■**Shortcuts**

Access assigned functions (changeable).

■**Key Shortcut**
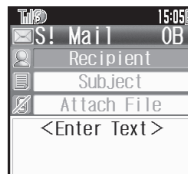
Long Press ⌨, 🔲 or ⌨ to access assigned functions (changeable).

■**Standby Shortcuts**

Save functions to Standby.

Access a function in Shortcuts menu while another is active, then toggle function windows as needed.

1

Main Menu

Menu Item Selection

1 ●

15:05

Messaging Yahoo! Keitai S! Appli

TV Camera Entertainment

Tools Data Folder Media Player

● Main Menu opens.

2 Use ❖ to select menu item ➡ ●

15:05
Tools
PIM/Lifestyle Clock/Games Doc./Rec.
▣ Calendar
☆ Alarms
📺 Wakeup TV
☑ Tasks

● Menu/window opens.
● If Sub Menu opens, use 🔾 to select an item and press ●.

Tabs

● Menus/lists in a single window appear in separate tabs; use ❖ to toggle tabs.

15:05
Tools
PIM/Lifestyle Clock/Games Doc./Rec.
▣ Calendar
☆ Alarms
📺 Wakeup TV
☑ Tasks
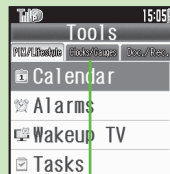
Tab

Reverse Navigation
● Press 戻る. If a confirmation appears, follow onscreen prompts.

Returning to Standby
● Press 📞. If a confirmation appears, follow onscreen prompts.

Simple Menu
● Simplify menus; ideal for users who use only basic handset functions.

Main Menu Items

Messaging	Open/create messages, etc.
Yahoo! Keitai	Browse the Internet
S! Appli	Use S! Applications including games
TV	Watch/record TV programs
Camera	Capture images or record video
Entertainment	Read e-Books, receive news updates, etc.
Tools	Manage schedules, set Alarm, scan QR Codes, etc.
Data Folder	Open files saved on handset/Memory Card
Media Player	Play/download media files
Communication	Communicate with other users in various ways
Phone	Search contacts, add entries, etc.
Settings	Customize handset interface, sounds, etc.

Shortcuts Menu & Key Shortcut

Shortcuts Menu

Access assigned functions via Shortcuts menu.

1 A/a
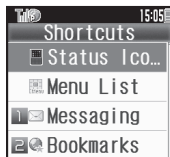
> 15:05
> **Shortcuts**
> ▤ Status Ico…
> ▦ Menu List
> ▯✉ Messaging
> ▣▨ Bookmarks
>
> Shortcuts Menu

2 Select function ➡ ●

- Menu/window opens.

Changing Default Shortcuts
In **2**, select numbered function ➡ ᴾᴬ
➡ *Assign Function* ➡ ● ➡ Select
menu item ➡ ● ➡ Select new item
➡ ●
■ To assign menu items, select one and
press ᴾᴬ.

Assigning Files & Folders
In **2**, select numbered function ➡ ᴾᴬ
➡ *Assign Data* ➡ ● ➡ Select file/
folder ➡ ●
■ For folders, select *Set this folder* and
press ●.

Key Shortcut

In Standby, Long Press ᴾᴬ, ʸ or ⬧ to
access assigned functions.

ᴾᴬ	Open S! Mail Composition window
ʸ	Open Yahoo! Keitai menu
⬧	Open PC Site Browser menu
♀	Create new Phone Book entries
⊙	Activate/cancel IC Card Lock
⊙ʳ	Activate/cancel Infrared

Changing Assigned Functions

Follow these steps to assign Calculator to ⬧.

1 ● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ●

2 In Phone menu, *Set Key
Shortcut* ➡ ●

> 15:05
> **Key Shortcut**
> Long press ᴾᴬ
> Create Msg.
> Long press ʸ
> Yahoo! Keitai
>
> Key Shortcut Menu

3 Long press ⬧ ➡ ●

> 15:05
> **Long press ⬧**
> From Appli
> From Bookmark
> From Other
> Off
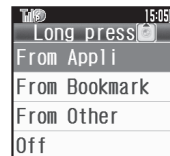
4 *From Appli* ➡ ●

5 *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ In PIM/
Lifestyle menu, *Calculator*
➡ ●

Bookmark
In **4**, *From Bookmark* ➡ ● ➡
Select title ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●
Infrared or Show Secret Data On/Off
In **4**, *From Other* ➡ ● ➡ Select
item ➡ ●
Canceling Assigned Function
In **4**, *Off* ➡ ●

Advanced

1

Toggling Active Functions (Multi Job)

Multi Job Feature

Access a function in Shortcuts menu while another is active.

While browsing the Internet

② Toggle windows

① Open Scratch Pad

Jot down information
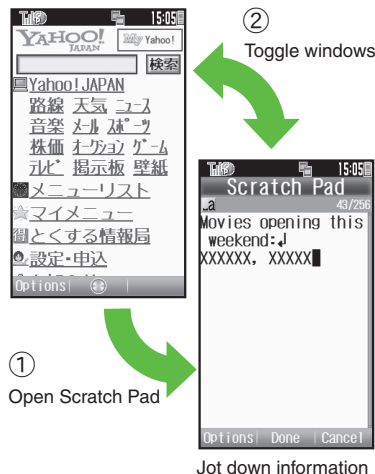
Multi Job may not activate from some menus/windows (e.g., ringtone/ringvideo selection, etc.).

Using Multi Job

1 **In a function window,** ⌨
In text entry/dial windows, Long Press ⌨.

2 **Select function ➡ ●**

● Menu/window opens.
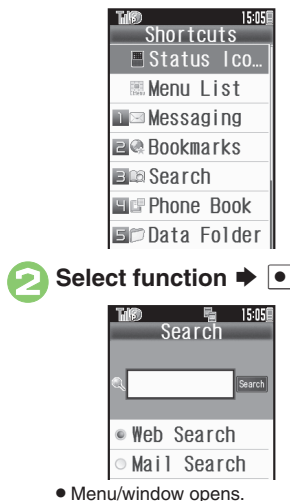
3 **To toggle active windows,** (マナー)

↑
(マナー)
↓
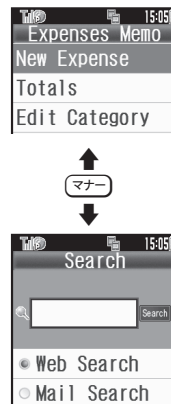
4 **☎ ➡ Multi Job ends**
● If a confirmation appears, follow onscreen prompts.

1-14

Standby Shortcuts

Paste shortcuts to functions, files, folders, etc. to Standby for easy access.

Saving Shortcuts to Standby

1 ⓐ
 ● Pointer (✎) appears.

2 Use ᵞ to select ⚏ (OPEN) ➜ ●

> ⏁⎸⎸   シート1   ⬚
> Widget₀ ショートカット
>   Shortcut
> ★ S1速報ニュス/S... るか
> ⊜ コンテンツ得... A...
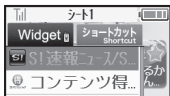
 ● Press ᵞ to toggle selection.
 ● Alternatively, use ✲ to point to ⚏ (OPEN) and press ●.

3 ∽ **Shortcut**

> ⏁⎸⎸   シート1   ⬚
> Widget ショートカット
>   Shortcut
> ▰ Paste Stick... ☆
> ⊕ Bookmarks » A...

4 Select item ➜ ●
 ● Corresponding icon appears in Standby.
 ● **>>** appears when more items are available.

5 Use ✲ to specify target location ➜ ●

Saving from Menu/Window
 ● In Options menu, select *SetAsStbyShortcut* (may not appear for some items); select sheet as needed.

Removing Shortcuts from Standby
 ⓐ ➜ Use ᵞ to select icon ➜ ⊹ ➜ *Operation* ➜ ● ➜ *Remove* ➜ ● ➜ *Yes* ➜ ●

Moving Icons
 ⓐ ➜ Use ᵞ to select icon ➜ ⊹ ➜ *Operation* ➜ ● ➜ *Change Layout* ➜ ● ➜ Specify target location ➜ ●

Moving Icons to Front/Back
 ⓐ ➜ Use ᵞ to select icon ➜ ⊹ ➜ *Operation* ➜ ● ➜ *To Front* or *To Back* ➜ ●

Using Shortcuts

1 ⓐ ➜ Use ᵞ to select icon ➜ ●
 ● Menu/window opens or command is executed.

Toggling Sheets

Toggle sheets to use Standby shortcuts and widgets pasted on each sheet.

1 ⓐ ➜ ᵞ (Long)
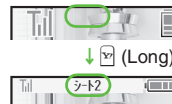
> ⏁⎸⎸ ▱▱▱ ⬚
>
> ↓ ᵞ (Long)
>
> ⏁⎸⎸ (シート2) ⬚

 ● To toggle further, Long Press ᵞ or press (マナー) repeatedly.
 ● Sheet name appears at the top, then disappears.
 ● Save Standby shortcuts as needed; corresponding icons appear on the current sheet.

Using Locked Sheets
 ⓐ ➜ Select ⚏ ➜ ● ➜ Enter Handset Code ➜ ●

Advanced

🖐 ●Reversing icon selection order with ᵞ ●Editing sheet names ●Locking sheets (**P.1-24**)

1-15

Using Simplified Menus (Simple Menu)

Simple Menu Features

Activate Simple Menu to reduce available handset functions and simplify menus.
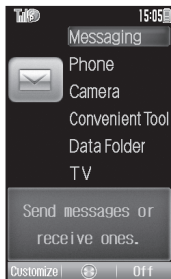
■ Menu Items

Messaging	Received Msg., Create Msg., Drafts, Templates, Sent Messages, Unsent Msg., Create SMS
Phone	Phone Book, Add New Entry, Play Messages, Answer Phone, Call VM, My Details, Speed Dial/Mail
Camera	Photo Camera, Video Camera, Scan Barcode, Scan Card, Scan Text, Review, Camera Settings, Video Settings
Convenient Tool	Calendar, Alarms, Calculator, Assignment, Dictionary, Notepad, S! Friend's Status, S! Circle Talk, Double Number, Change Menu
Data Folder	-
TV	-

Key assignments are largely the same as those in Large Font/Standard Menu.

Activating Simple Menu

1 🔢 **(Long)**
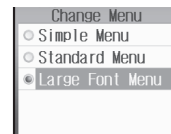
2 *Simple Menu* ▶ ●

While Using an Incompatible Function
● End the function before activating Simple Menu.

Canceling Simple Menu
🔢 **(Long)** ▶ *Large Font Menu* ▶ ●

1-16

Mobile Manners

Please use your handset responsibly. Use these basic tips as a guide. Inappropriate handset use can be both dangerous and bothersome. Please take care not to disturb others when using your handset. Adjust handset use according to your surroundings.

- Turn it off in theaters, museums and other places where silence is the norm.
- Refrain from using it in restaurants, hotel lobbies, elevators, etc.
- Observe signs and instructions regarding handset use aboard trains, etc.
- Refrain from use that interrupts the flow of pedestrian or vehicle traffic.

Manner Mode

Mutes most handset function sounds.

1 (マナー) **(Long)**

- Manner mode is set.

When Manner Mode is Active
- Ringtones and other sounds are muted.
- 831SH s vibrates for transmissions/alerts.
- Shutter click still sounds at fixed volume.

Canceling Manner Mode
(マナー) **(Long)**

Offline Mode

Temporarily suspends all transmissions.

1 ● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ ○ *Network*

2 *Offline Mode* ➡ ●

3 *On* ➡ ●
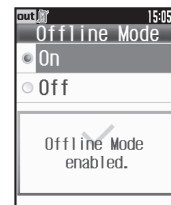
- Offline Mode is set.

Canceling Offline Mode
In **3**, *Off* ➡ ●

Advanced

✆ ●Changing handset modes ●Creating a custom mode ●Resetting Mode Settings (**P.1-25**)

1

Security Codes

These codes are required for handset use.
- Write down Security Codes.
- Do not reveal Security Codes. SoftBank is not liable for misuse or damages.

Handset Code	*9999* by default; use or change some functions
Center Access Code	4-digit code selected at contract; access Optional Services via landlines or change contract details
Network Password[*]	4-digit code selected at contract; restrict incoming/outgoing calls (Call Barring)

[*]Change as needed.

Incorrect Code Entry
- *Handset code is incorrect!* appears; try again.
- If Network Password is incorrectly entered three times consecutively, Call Barring settings are locked. To resolve, Network Password and Center Access Code must be changed.

Changing Handset Code

Enter four to eight digits for new Handset Code.

1. $\boxed{\bullet}$ ➡ *Settings* ➡ $\boxed{\bullet}$

   Settings
   Phone | Connectivity | Call | Network
   ◆ Mode Settings
   ▣ Display
   ✎ Customize

   Phone Menu

2. *Locks* ➡ $\boxed{\bullet}$

   Locks
   PIN Entry
   Off
   Change PIN2

   Function Lock
   Off

3. *Change Code* ➡ $\boxed{\bullet}$
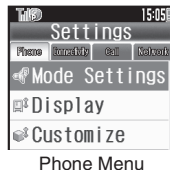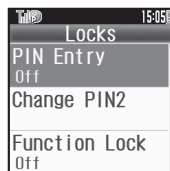
   Change Code
   Enter Current
   Code:

   |
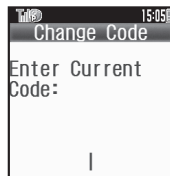
4. Enter current Handset Code ➡ $\boxed{\bullet}$

   Change Code
   Enter New Code:

   |
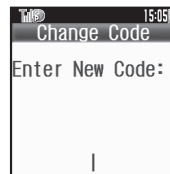
5. Enter new Handset Code ➡ $\boxed{\bullet}$

   Change Code
   Retype Code:

   |
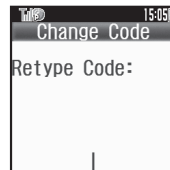
6. Re-enter new Handset Code ➡ $\boxed{\bullet}$

My Details & Basic Tools

My Number

1 ● ➡ 0ゎき
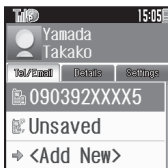
● Handset phone number and the name entered at initial setup appear.

Editing My Details
After ❶, ◌ (select tab) ➡ Select item ➡ ☑ ➡ Select item ➡ ● ➡ Edit ➡ ☑

VeilView

Activate VeilView to prevent peeking.

1 (辞書) **(Long)**

Canceling VeilView
(辞書) **(Long)**
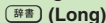
Keypad Lock

Lock handset keys and prevent accidental operation/function activation.

1 ● **(Long)**
● Keypad Lock activates.
● ☎ does not turn off handset power.

Incoming Calls while Keypad Lock is Active
● Keypad Lock is temporarily canceled; press ⌐ to answer calls. Keypad Lock reactivates after the call.

Canceling Keypad Lock
● **(Long)**

Pen Light

1 **With handset closed,** 🔦 **(Long)**
● Mobile Light illuminates.

2 🔦 ➡ **Mobile Light goes out**

Important Pen Light Usage Note
● Do not point Pen Light at people or look at it directly.

Advanced

👆 ●Clearing My Details ●Toggling My Details in Dual Mode ●Changing battery strength indicator pattern ●Changing VeilView pattern/density (**P.1-25**)

Battery Meter

1 ● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ ◌
Clocks/Gauges

2 *Battery Meter* ➡ ●
- Approximate battery strength appears.

Changing Battery Strength Indicator Pattern

After ❷, ⊟ ➡ Select pattern ➡ ●
- Remaining time is approximated for current handset usage pattern.

Phone Help

Access this handy guide to handset settings and key functions/shortcuts.

1 ● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ ◌
Doc./Rec.

2 *Phone Help* ➡ ●

3 Select item ➡ ●
- For *Indicators*, select category and press ●.

Indicator Descriptions

Check active indicators and their descriptions. (Status Icon List)

1 ᴬ/ₐ **(Long)**

Battery. Can show
remaining time of
using application.

- Active indicators are enlarged; description for selected indicator appears.
- Use 🔃 to select indicators to view their descriptions.
- Press ● to open menu/window (e.g., Battery Meter window from battery strength indicator). May be unavailable for some indicators.

Using Double Number

Manage two accounts (Line A and Line B, with separate phone numbers and mail addresses) on one handset.
- Double Number requires a separate contract and basic monthly fee.
- While abroad, any Line B messaging charges are applied to Line A.
- For more information, contact SoftBank Mobile Customer Center, General Information (**P.15-39**).

Two Phone Numbers & Two Mail Addresses

Line A

Phone Number A
090392XXXX7

Mail Address A
〇〇〇@softbank.ne.jp

Line B

Phone Number B
090392XXXX8

Mail Address B
△△△@softbank.ne.jp

SH

Modes

Select from three usage modes:

A Mode
(Line A* only)

B Mode
(Line B* only)

Dual Mode
(both accounts)

*Callers to the other line hear a busy tone; messages are received without alerts.

Account Memory Management

While one line is active, call/messaging records for the other do not appear.

| Phone Book Entries | Call Log Records | Messaging Folders |

- Customize Wallpaper, incoming call graphic, ringtone, vibration, etc. by account.

Activating Double Number

Make sure signal is stable.

1. ● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ●

2. In Phone menu, *Double Number* ➡ ●

3. *Switch On/Off* ➡ ●

4. *On* ➡ ●

5. Enter Handset Code ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●

Canceling Double Number
In ④, *Off* ➡ ● ➡ ⑤
- When Double Number is canceled:
  - Line B calls and SMS messages are redirected to Line A Phone Number.
  - Initial portion of Line B S! Mail is redirected to Line A. (Full messages are irretrievable.)
  - Double Number account is not affected.

1

Modes

Activate *A Mode* to use Line A only, *B Mode* to use Line B only, or *Dual Mode* to use both accounts.

A Mode

Receive Calls to Line A Only

● Place calls or send messages via Line A.

B Mode

Receive Calls to Line B Only

● Place calls or send messages via Line B.

A Mode & B Mode Precautions

● Line indicators do not appear in Phone Book entries, message lists, Call Log records, etc.
● When an operation affects information on the other line, a confirmation appears. Follow onscreen prompt(s).

B Mode Restrictions

● Handset connects to the Internet via Line A. (During Internet connections, place/receive calls via Line B.)
● S! Friend's Status, S! Circle Talk and Decoration Call are unavailable.

Advanced

● Omitting Handset Code entry when switching modes ●Renaming Double Number modes ●Showing indicator for calls missed or new mail on idle line
●Hiding Internet connection confirmation (**P.1-26**)

Dual Mode

Receive Calls to Both Accounts

- Place calls or send messages via Line A (or the account of record for Phone Book entries or Call Log records) by default; toggle accounts as required.

Phone Book Entries	**Messaging**	**Calling**
Specify A, B or Dual.	Select Line A or Line B. Sender Address changes accordingly.	Select Line A or Line B. Caller ID changes accordingly.

- 🖾, **B** and **D** indicate line type in Phone Book entries, message lists, Call Log records, etc.

Switching Modes

1 ☌ (Long)

2 Enter Handset Code ➜ ●

3 Select mode ➜ ●
- For **B Mode** confirmation appears.

4 **Yes** ➜ ●

Saving Modes to Phone Book Entries

1 ● ➜ **Phone** ➜ ● ➜ **Add New Entry** ➜ ●

2 **Mode:** ➜ ● ➜ Select mode ➜ ●

Entries Saved with Double Number *Off*
- **Dual** is set automatically.

Advanced

👌 ●Rejecting calls to either line in Dual Mode ●Setting main line for Dual Mode (**P.1-26**)

USB Charge	
Disabling USB Charge	● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ ❖ *Connectivity* ➡ *USB Charge* ➡ ● ➡ *Disable* ➡ ●

Information	
Handling Information list	**Start Here** ● ➡ *Phone* ➡ ● ➡ See below
	Opening List Manually *Information* ➡ ●
	Clearing List *Information* ➡ ● ➡ ⊞ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●

Shortcuts	
Changing item order	⊡ ➡ Select numbered function ➡ ⊞ ➡ *Move* ➡ ● ➡ Select target location ➡ ●
Restoring default shortcuts	⊡ ➡ Select numbered function ➡ ⊞ ➡ *Set to Default* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●

Standby Shortcut	
Reversing icon selection order with ⊠	⟳ ➡ ⊞ ➡ *Move Focus(Reverse)* ➡ ● ● To cancel, select *Move Focus(Order)*.
Editing sheet names	**Start Here** ⟳ ➡ ⊞ ➡ *Sheet Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *ChangeSheetName* ➡ ● ➡ See below
	Renaming Select sheet ➡ ● ➡ Enter name ➡ ●
	Resetting All Sheet Names ⊞ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●
Locking sheets	**Start Here** ⟳ ➡ ⊞ ➡ *Sheet Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Set Sheet Lock* ➡ ● ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ● ➡ See below
	Activating Lock Select sheet ➡ ● ➡ *On* ➡ ●
	Changing Method for Temporary Access *Unlock Method* ➡ ● ➡ *No Password* ➡ ● ● Press ⟳, then select ▣ and press ● to unlock sheet temporarily.

Getting Started

Mode

Changing handset modes	[Start Here] ● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ In Phone menu, *Mode Settings* ➡ ● ➡ See below **Selecting a Handset Mode** Select mode ➡ ● **Customizing Handset Modes** Select mode ➡ ⋈ ➡ Select item ➡ ● ➡ Adjust settings ● Not available for Normal mode.
Creating a custom mode	● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ In Phone menu, *Mode Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Original* ➡ ⋈ ➡ Select item ➡ ● ➡ Adjust settings
Resetting Mode Settings	● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ In Phone menu, *Mode Settings* ➡ ● ➡ Select mode ➡ ⋈ ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●

My Details

Clearing My Details	● ➡ 0°⁺ ➡ ⋈ ➡ *Reset My Details* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●
Toggling My Details in Dual Mode	● ➡ 0°⁺ ➡ ⋈ ➡ *Switch to B* or *Switch to A* ➡ ●

Battery Meter

Changing battery strength indicator pattern	● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ In Phone menu, *Display* ➡ ● ➡ *Mini Battery* ➡ ● ➡ Select pattern ➡ ● ● For patterns other than *Clock & Battery*, indicators appear in turn. To change interval, press ⋈. ● For *Battery level* (or *Level*), approximate battery strength appears as a percentage. ● *Remaining time* is approximated for current handset usage pattern. ■ Remaining time is hidden while charging.

VeilView

Changing VeilView pattern/density	[Start Here] ● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ In Phone menu, *Display* ➡ ● ➡ *VeilView* ➡ ● ➡ See below **Pattern** *Pattern Setting* ➡ ● ➡ Select pattern ➡ ● **Scale** *Scale Setting* ➡ ● ➡ Select scale or *Animation* ➡ ● **Color** *Color Setting* ➡ ● ➡ Select color ➡ ● **Density** *Density Setting* ➡ ● ➡ Adjust density ➡ ● ● For *Density:2* or *Density:3*, use ⋈ before pressing ● to adjust the pattern appearance for straight view.

1

Double Number

■ All Modes

Omitting Handset Code entry when switching modes	● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ **In Phone menu,** *Double Number* ➡ ● ➡ *Password Entry* ➡ ● ➡ *Off* ➡ ● ➡ **Enter Handset Code** ➡ ●
Renaming Double Number modes	● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ **In Phone menu,** *Double Number* ➡ ● ➡ *Mode Name* ➡ ● ➡ **Select mode** ➡ ● ➡ **Enter name** ➡ ● ➡ **Select icon** ➡ ●

■ A Mode & B Mode

Showing indicator for calls missed or new mail on idle line	● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ **In Phone menu,** *Double Number* ➡ ● ➡ *Show Missed* ➡ ● ➡ *On* ➡ ●
Hiding Internet connection confirmation	● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ **In Phone menu,** *Double Number* ➡ ● ➡ *Packet Warning* ➡ ● ➡ *Off* ➡ ● ● Available for B Mode.

■ Dual Mode

Rejecting calls to either line in Dual Mode	● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ **In Phone menu,** *Double Number* ➡ ● ➡ *Reject By Line* ➡ ● ➡ **Select line** ➡ ● ➡ *On* ➡ ●
Setting main line for Dual Mode	● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ **In Phone menu,** *Double Number* ➡ ● ➡ *Send Priority* ➡ ● ➡ **Select option** ➡ ●

Battery Meter

❓ --- appears

- Calculating time; not a malfunction.

❓ *100%* does not appear

- This is by design; not a malfunction.

❓ Battery runs out faster

- A low ambient temperature reduces battery time.
- An older battery may run out faster.

❓ Remaining time changes suddenly

- Time estimated by handset status; estimate may take time to appear.

2

Basic Operations

Changing Font Size

2

Basic Operations

Using Standard Size Fonts

Activate Standard Menu to apply standard size fonts to menus, text entry, etc. as follows:

```
         15:05
      Shortcuts
 📶 Status Icon L...
 📑 Menu List
 1 ✉ Messaging
 2 🌐 Bookmarks
 3 🔍 Search
 4 📖 Phone Book
 5 📁 Data Folder
 6 💳 Scan Card
 7 📄 Scratch Pad
 8 📅 Calendar
      | 😊 |
```

1 ⭐ **(Long)**

```
  Change Menu
○ Simple Menu
○ Standard Menu
● Large Font Menu
```
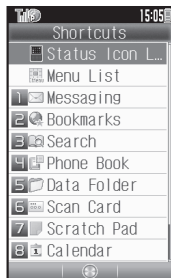
2 *Standard Menu* ➜ ●

Canceling Standard Menu
   In **2**, *Large Font Menu* ➜ ●

Customizing Font Sizes

1 ● ➜ *Settings* ➜ ●

```
         15:05
      Settings
Phone |Connectivity| Call |Network|
📢 Mode Settings
📺 Display
✏️ Customize
```
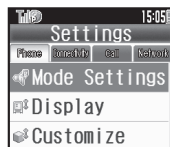
2 In Phone menu, *Display* ➜ ●

3 *Font Settings* ➜ ●

```
         15:05
   Font Settings
Font Size

Font Weight
Bold
```
Font Settings Menu

4 *Font Size* ➜ ● ➜ Select item ➜ ●

5 Select size ➜ ●

Changing Font Weight

1 In Font Settings menu, *Font Weight* ➜ ●

```
         15:05
    Font Weight
○ Thin
○ Normal
● Bold
```
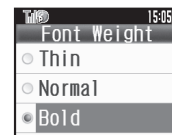
2 Select weight ➜ ●

Wallpaper

1 • ➡ *Settings* ➡ • ➡ In Phone menu, *Display* ➡ •

2 *Wallpaper* ➡ •
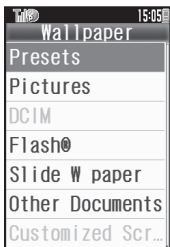
```
    15:05
   Wallpaper
Presets
Pictures
DCIM
Flash®
Slide W paper
Other Documents
Customized Scr...
```
Wallpaper Menu

3 Select folder ➡ •

4 Select image ➡ •
 ● Some files may not be usable.
 ● Omit the next step when *Presets* is selected in 3.

5 •

Selecting Images Smaller or Larger than Display

After 4, select option ➡ • ➡ •
■ For *Centered*, use 🔆 to zoom in/out or press 📷 to rotate.

Selecting Images with Limited Usage Period

● A confirmation appears. Follow these steps:
 Yes ➡ • ➡ •

If Double Number Mode Menu Opens
 Select mode ➡ •

Slide Show Wallpaper

Set Slide Show to appear in Standby.
Some images may not appear.

1 In Wallpaper menu, *Slide W paper* ➡ •

```
    15:05
  Slide W paper
Pattern Setting
Pattern 1
Folder Setting
Pictures
```

---
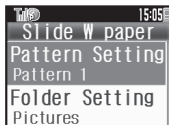
2 *Folder Setting* ➡ •

3 *Pictures* or *DCIM* ➡ •

4 Select sub folder ➡ • ➡ *Set this folder* ➡ •
 ● Omit steps for sub folder if none.

If There is No Image in Set Folder
● Preset images appear.
Using Preset Images
 In 3, *Presets* ➡ •
Changing Pattern
 In 2, *Pattern Setting* ➡ • ➡ Select pattern ➡ •
■ To check patterns, select one and press 📷.

2-3

Customized Screen & S! Familiar Usability (Japanese)

Basic Operations

2

Preset Customized Screens

1 ● ➡ [x-A]

2 *Customized Screen* ➡ ●

3 *Preset Screens* ➡ ●

4 Select pattern ➡ ●

5 ●

When Selected Customized Screen is Active
● Cancellation confirmation appears after ④. To cancel, choose *Yes* and press ●.

Downloading Customized Screens

Read information (price, etc.) on Customized Screen download page.

1 ● ➡ *Data Folder* ➡ ● ➡ *Customized Screen* ➡ ●

Customized Screen Menu

2 *Download Customized Screen* ➡ ●
● Follow onscreen instructions.

Customized Screen Setup

1 In Customized Screen menu, select Customized Screen ➡ ●

2 ● ➡ ●

Applying Fee-based Customized Screen
● If Contents Key is required, follow these steps:
  After ①, ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●
  ■ Read terms of service and then follow onscreen instructions.

S! Familiar Usability

Download and install Customized Screens that load legacy model interfaces.

1 In Customized Screen menu, *S! Familiar Usability* ➡ ●
● Follow onscreen instructions.

S! Familiar Usability Setup
● Follow these steps to install downloaded S! Familiar Usability (if not installed immediately after download):
  [Customized Screen Menu] Select Customized Screen for S! Familiar Usability ➡ ● ➡ ●
Canceling Temporarily
  ● ➡ [Y] ➡ *通常メニュー* ➡ ●

Advanced

🔲 ●Canceling Customized Screen ●Canceling S! Familiar Usability ●Canceling Customized Screen or S! Familiar Usability unconditionally ●Deleting Customized Screens ●Accessing Customized Screen Source Sites (**P.2-19**)

Customizing Handset Responses

Ringtone

1 ● ➔ *Settings* ➔ ● ➔ In Phone menu, *Sounds & Alerts* ➔ ●

> 15:05
> Sounds & Alerts
> Volume
>
> Ringtones

Sounds & Alerts Menu

2 *Ringtones* ➔ ●

3 Select item ➔ ●
For *For New Message*, etc., select *Assign Tone* and press ●.

> 15:05
> For Voice Call
> Preset Sounds
> Ring Tones
> Music
> Videos

4 Select folder ➔ ●

5 Select tone/file ➔ ●

Setting Ring Time for Incoming Mail, etc.
After **3**, *Duration* ➔ ● ➔ Enter time ➔ ●
Playing Video for Incoming Transmissions
In **4**, *Videos* ➔ ● ➔ Select file ➔ ●
If Portion of File Content is Specifiable
● After **5**, start point selection window opens. Follow these steps:
    Select start point ➔ ●
Selecting Files with Limited Usage Period
● A confirmation appears. Choose *Yes* and press ● to proceed.
When using Double Number in Dual Mode
● When ringtones are customizable for each line, press 🔄 in Ringtones menu to switch lines.

Vibration

1 In Sounds & Alerts menu, *Vibration* ➔ ●

2 Select item ➔ ● ➔ *Switch On/Off* ➔ ●

> 15:05
> Incoming Call
> Switch On/Off
> Off ○ On
> Vib ○ Link to Sou…
> Pat ● Off
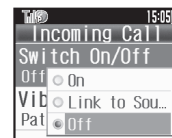
3 *On* ➔ ●

4 *Vib. Pattern* ➔ ●
● To check vibration patterns, select one and press 🔄.

5 Select pattern ➔ ●

Setting Ringtones to Control Vibration
In **3**, *Link to Sound* ➔ ●
Precaution
● Cancel Vibration when charging battery to help avoid accidents.

Text Entry

2

Basic Operations

Unless noted otherwise, text entry descriptions are for text entry windows.
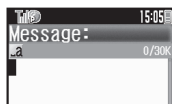
Text Entry Window (Message Text)

Opening Help
⊡ ➡ *Help* ➡ ●

Note
● Pressing ⊡ repeatedly may not close text entry windows.

Switching Entry Modes

1 🔢


```
Input Mode
○ アイウ
○ アイウ
○ A b c
● Abc
○ 123
```
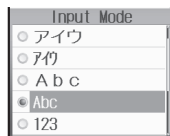
● Available entry modes appear.

2 Select mode ➡ ●
● Entry Mode Indicators:

あ*	Kanji (hiragana)
ア/ｱ	Double/single-byte katakana
A/a	Double-byte alphanumerics (upper/lower case)
ｽA/ｽa	Single-byte alphanumerics (upper/lower case)
｜	Single-byte number
⊠	Character Code

* 予 appears when Predictive is active.

Character Entry Basics

Use Keypad to enter characters. Multiple characters are assigned to each key.
Press a key to toggle between character options for that key.
Example: In double-byte katakana entry, press 1 three times.

● Press ⌐ to toggle options in reverse.
To type characters assigned to the same key, press ○ first.
Example: In single-byte alphanumerics mode, enter *no*.

● Long Press a key to enter the current character and advance cursor.

Advanced

🕒 ●Using Character Codes ●Using Pager Code (**P.2-19**)

Entering Characters

Hiragana

Follow these steps to enter **すずき** in kanji (hiragana) mode:

1. $3^{\text{さ}}_{\text{DEF}}$ $3^{\text{さ}}_{\text{DEF}}$ $3^{\text{さ}}_{\text{DEF}}$ (**す**) ➡ $\odot$ ➡
   $3^{\text{さ}}_{\text{DEF}}$ $3^{\text{さ}}_{\text{DEF}}$ $3^{\text{さ}}_{\text{DEF}}$ (**す**) ➡ $\text{\st{※}}_{\text{組織}}$ (**ず**) ➡
   $2^{\text{か}}_{\text{ABC}}$ $2^{\text{か}}_{\text{ABC}}$ (**き**)

   ```
   Tull®                    15:05
   Message:
   あ                        0/30K
   すずき
   ```

2. ● (No Conv)

Kanji

Convert **すずき** to **鈴木**.

1. **Type すずき**

   ```
   Tull®                    15:05
   Message:
   あ                        0/30K
   すずき

   Standard 回=Pred. Mode  0/22
   21鈴木      16鈴木え
   20鈴木町     み
   ```

   ● In kanji (hiragana) mode, word suggestions change as hiragana is typed. (Predictive)
   ● Press 🔲 to toggle suggestion mode between Standard, Business, Male and Female. (Personal Mode)

2. ⚲

   ```
   Tull®                    15:05
   Message:
   あ                        0/30K
   鈴木
   ```

3. **鈴木**

   ● To exit suggestion list, press 戻る.

4. ●

   ```
   Tull®                    15:05
   Message:
   あ                        4/30K
   鈴木▌

   Standard                 0/36
   35さん     30に
   34の      29と
   33は      28君
   32が      27も
   31様      26くん
   ```

   ● Words likely to follow the entry appear based on previous entries. (Previous Usage)

When Target Word is Not Listed
● Press ◄ or ► to segment hiragana to convert separately.
  ■ Press ► to toggle Predictive and Non-Predictive suggestions.
Phonetic Conversion
  Type reading in hiragana ➡ ◄

Advanced

🖑 ●Inserting line breaks ●Inserting spaces ●Using Keypad to enter words/phrases from suggestion list ●Clearing entry log ●Changing Font Size ●Disabling suggestions based on entered characters ●Disabling suggestions based on entered words ●Disabling emoticon/Pictogram suggestions based on entered words ●Lowering type priorities in suggestion list ●Selecting a suggestion mode (**P.2-19** - **2-20**)

One-Hiragana Conversion

Type the first hiragana to access previously selected words.
Example: **すずき** was previously converted to **鈴木**.

1 $3\frac{a}{b}3\frac{a}{b}3\frac{a}{b}$ (**す**) ➡ $\boxed{\Omega}$

2 **Select word/phrase** ➡ $\boxed{\bullet}$

Katakana

Follow these steps to switch to double-byte katakana mode and enter **ジュン**:

1 $\boxed{\text{文字}}$ ➡ **アイウ** ➡ $\boxed{\bullet}$

   Message:
   ア
   0/30K

2 $3\frac{a}{b}3\frac{a}{b}$ (**シ**) ➡ $\boxed{\text{濁点}}$ (**ジ**) ➡
   $8\frac{a}{b}8\frac{a}{b}$ (**ユ**) ➡ $\boxed{\text{A/a}}$ (**ュ**) ➡
   $0\frac{a}{b}0\frac{a}{b}0\frac{a}{b}$ (**ン**) ➡ $\boxed{\bullet}$

   Message:
   ア
   ジュン
   6/30K

Pictograms & Symbols

May be unavailable depending on the entry mode.

1 $\boxed{\text{☆記号}}$

   Common Pict   ⊠=All Pict
                  Log ⽥=MyPict
   ! ☺ ! ☆

   Pict 1 | ☺ | Symbols |
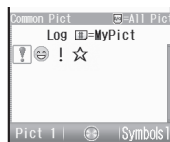
 · Pictogram/Symbol Log appears.

2 $\boxed{\text{☆記号}}$ or $\boxed{\text{Y}}$ ➡ **List toggles**

   Common Pict   ⊠=All Pict
   ☺☺☺☺☺☺☺☺
   ☺☺☺☺☺☺☺☺
   ☺☺♥♥!♪♪♪
   ♛♞♜♛♙●●☺
   ✌✈➹♬.z☀☀☁
   Pict 2 | ☺ | Symbols

 · In Pictogram List, press $\boxed{\text{☆記号}}$ to toggle cross-carrier Pictograms and all Pictograms.

3 **Select Pictogram or Symbol** ➡ $\boxed{\bullet}$

 · Pictograms are double-byte even in single-byte modes.

4 $\boxed{\text{戻る}}$ ➡ **List closes**

Emoticons

1 $\boxed{\text{☆記号}}$ ➡ **Emoticons** ➡ $\boxed{\bullet}$

   Emoticons   15:05
   01 (^O^)
   02 o(^-^)o
   03 (^O^)/
   04 p(^^)q
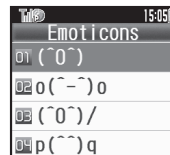
2 **Select emoticon** ➡ $\boxed{\bullet}$

Alternative Emoticon Entry Method
 · In kanji (hiragana) mode, type **かお** or a descriptive word such as **わーい** or **うーん**, then convert the entry.

EmoticonWordLink
 · Immediately after inserting a descriptive word such as **嬉しい** or **悲しい**, corresponding emoticons may appear in the suggestion list.

Basic Operations

Mail & Web Extensions

Enter *.co.jp*, *http://*, etc., easily.

1 [x-#] ➡ *Quick Address* ➡ [●]

> 15:05
> Quick Address
> 01 @softbank.ne...
> 02 @ezweb.ne.jp
> 03 @docomo.ne.jp
> 04 @d.vodafone...
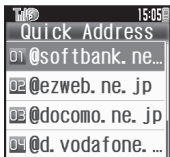
2 Select extension ➡ [●]
● Extensions are single-byte even in double-byte entry modes.

Hiragana to Katakana/ Alphanumeric Conversion

Enter katakana and alphanumerics in kanji (hiragana) mode.
Example: To enter *PM*
Use key inscriptions.

1 [7] [6] ➡ [Y]

> 15:05
> Message:
> 0/30K
> マハ
>
> Standard 1/10
> 09 マハ   04 PM
> 08 プ   03 P m
> 07 7 6   02 Pm
> 06 76   01 p m
> 05 P M   00 pm

2 Select word/phrase (*PM*) ➡ [●]

Quick Conversion (for Hiragana)

A list of word suggestions appears based on the key pressed.
Example: To enter *終電*

1 [3] (*さ*) ➡ [8] (*や*) ➡ [1] (*あ*)
➡ [4] [*] (*だ*) ➡ [0] (*わ*) ➡ [⟳]

> 15:05
> Message:
> 0/30K
> 終電
>
> Standard 10/10
> 00 小伝   05 集団
> 01 生田   06 焦土を
> 02 正田   07 正田を
> 03 昇段   08 照度を
> 04 商談   09 終電

2 Select word/phrase (*終電*) ➡ [●]

One Hiragana Word Call
● Type the first hiragana of entries you used Quick Conversion for and press [⟳].

Editing Characters

Deleting & Editing

Follow these steps to correct **また．お願いします** to **また明日お願いします**:

1 Select character

```
Til®                    15:05
Message:
                        18/30K
あ   また お願いします
```

2 戻る

```
Til®                    15:05
Message:
                        16/30K
あ   また お願いします
```

● The highlighted character is deleted.

3 Select target location ➡ Enter characters

```
Til®                    15:05
Message:
                        20/30K
あ   また明日お願いしま
    す
```

Recovering Deleted Characters
● Press ⤶ once for each character after deletion.

Deleting All Text
● Long Press 戻る at the end of text. To delete characters on and after cursor, select the first character of text and Long Press 戻る.

Jumping to the End or Top of Text
⤶ ➡ *Cursor Position* ➡ ● ➡ *Jump to End* or *Jump to Top* ➡ ●

Copy/Cut & Paste

1 ⊠ ➡ *Cut* or *Copy* ➡ ● ➡ Select first character ➡ ●

```
Til®                    15:05
        Cut
                        20/30K
お願いしますまた明
日
         Cut
```

● To cancel and start over, press ⊠.

2 Highlight text range ➡ ●

3 Select target location ➡ ✳ (Long)

```
Til®                    15:05
Message:
                        20/30K
あ   また明日お願いしま
    す
```

● Text is entered.

Pasting Previously Cut/Copied Text
Select target location ➡ ⤶ ➡ *Paste* ➡ ● ➡ Select text ➡ ●
■ Available when Paste List appears.

Advanced

Saving Frequently Used Words

Saving Words (Japanese)

Saved words appear among suggestions.

1. ● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ In Phone menu, *User Dict.* ➡ ●

> 15:05
> User Dictionary
> New Entry
> Saved Word List
> Acquire Dict.
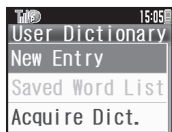
User Dictionary Menu

2. *New Entry* ➡ ● ➡ Enter word ➡ ●

3. Enter reading ➡ ●

Editing Entries
In 2, *Saved Word List* ➡ ● ➡ Select word ➡ ● ➡ Edit ➡ ● ➡ Edit reading ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●

831SH s Download Dictionary (Japanese)

Get specialized 831SH s Download Dictionaries via SH-web Mobile Internet site (シャープメーカーサイトSH-web in Bookmarks; see **P.5-7**).
Activate dictionaries to improve handset character conversion. Dictionary words appear among suggestions.
Some dictionary files may not be usable.

1. In User Dictionary menu, *Acquire Dict.* ➡ ●

> 15:05
> Acquire Dict.
> Dictionary 1
> Dictionary 2
> Dictionary 3
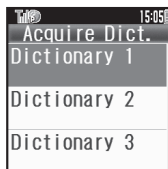
2. Select number ➡ ● ➡ Select dictionary ➡ ●
   ● Existing dictionary is replaced.

Canceling Dictionary
In 2, select dictionary ➡ ⊡ ➡ *Cancel* ➡ ●
Viewing Dictionary Information
In 2, select dictionary ➡ ⊡ ➡ *Info* ➡ ●

Advanced

🔧 ●Deleting entries (**P.2-20**)

Using Dictionaries

Available Dictionaries:

Preloaded Dictionaries[*]	Meikyo Japanese Dictionary, Genius English-Japanese Dictionary, Genius Japanese-English Dictionary, Encyclopedia of Daily Health Care
Online Dictionaries	Wikipedia, Meikyo J-Dic MX.net, Genius EJ-Dic MX.net, Genius JE-Dic MX.net, Imidas Encyclopedia, Encyclopedia Nipponica, Digital Daijisen, PROGRESSIVE English-Japanese Dictionary, PROGRESSIVE Japanese-English Dictionary, Hot Pepper Pockets, Amazon.co.jp

[*]Download and add dictionaries as needed.

Online Dictionaries

- Online dictionary use requires Internet connection incurring transmission fees. Information fees may also apply. Read terms of service and then follow onscreen instructions.
- Update dictionary list for most recent versions.

Using Preloaded Dictionaries

Searching As-You-Type

1. (辞書) ➡ ⌨

   Switch Dictionary
   ● 明鏡モバイル国語
   ○ ジーニアスモバイル英和
   ○ ジーニアスモバイル和英

2. Select dictionary ➡ ●

   ジーニアスモバイル和英
   ヨミ ▌ Enter text
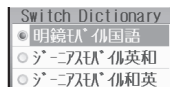
   Dictionary Window

   - Last used dictionary appears first.

3. **Enter reading (spelling for English-Japanese dictionary)**

   ジーニアスモバイル和英
   ヨミ ケイタ1
   けいたい [形…
   けいたい [携…
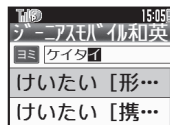
   - Enter reading in katakana.
   - Search results appear as you type.

4. Select word, etc. ➡ ●

   ジーニアスモバイル和英
   けいたい [携帯]
   ◇携帯する carry；
   pack.
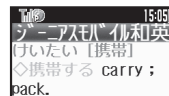
   Definition/Translation Window

   Looking Up in Online Dictionaries
   [Definition/Translation Window] 🔳 ➡ *WebDict.Search* ➡ ●
   - Perform from 2 (except 4) in "Using Online Dictionaries" on **P.2-13**; read bulleted sentence in 1 beforehand.

   Searching by Keyword

   1. **In Dictionary window,** ⌨

   2. *Search Method* ➡ ● ➡ *Keyword Search* ➡ ●

   3. Select entry field ➡ ● ➡ Enter text ➡ ●

      ジーニアスモバイル和英
      電話   Search

   4. *Search* ➡ ● ➡ Select word, etc. ➡ ●

Advanced

📖 ●Viewing dictionary information ●Changing Font Size ●Looking up copied words in dictionaries ●Deleting History & bookmarks ●Updating dictionary list (**P.2-20** - **2-21**)

Copying Text

■ **Selected Portions**

1 In definition/translation window, ⊡

2 *Copy* ➡ ● ➡ Select first character ➡ ● ➡ Highlight text range ➡ ●

■ **Index Word Only**

1 In definition/translation window, ⊡

2 *Copy Index Word* ➡ ●

Using History & Bookmarks

■ **Saving Bookmarks**

1 In definition/translation window, ⊡

2 *Bookmark* ➡ ●

■ **Opening History or Bookmarks**

1 In Dictionary window, ⊡

2 *History* or *Bookmark List* ➡ ●

3 Select word, etc. ➡ ●
● Definition/translation window opens.

Adding Downloaded Dictionary

1 In Dictionary window, ⊡

2 *Add Dictionary* ➡ ●

3 Select file ➡ ●

Canceling Added Dictionary
In ②, *Cancel Dictionary* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●

Using Online Dictionaries

1 In Dictionary window, ⊡ ➡ *ネット辞書* ➡ ●
● Terms of service (Japanese) appear when using online dictionary for the first time. Read and then press ●.

2 Select pull-down menu ➡ ●

3 Select dictionary ➡ ●
● Select *すべて* to look up in all dictionaries at once.

4 Select entry field ➡ ● ➡ Enter text ➡ ●

5 *Search* ➡ ●

6 *Yes* ➡ ●

7 Select word, etc. ➡ ●
● Definition/translation window opens.

Disabling Confirmation
After ⑤, ⊡ (□/☑) ➡ From ⑥

Using Dictionaries during Text Entry

1 Type text ➡ Before pressing ● to complete entry, (辞書)

Switch Dictionary
● 明鏡モバイル国語
○ ジーニアスモバイル英和
○ ジーニアスモバイル和英
○ 家庭の健康事典
○ ネット辞書
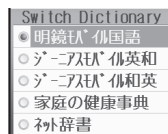
2 Select dictionary ➡ ●

3 *Search* ➡ ● ➡ Select word, etc. ➡ ●
● Definition/translation window opens.

Inserting Index Word into Text
After ③, ⊡ ➡ *Paste Index Word* ➡ ●

Advanced

🖑 ●Selecting dictionaries for use ●Selecting search method ●Selecting search area (**P.2-21**)

Searching Text

Web Search

Transmission fees apply.

1. $\bullet$ $\Rightarrow$ *Tools* $\Rightarrow$ $\bullet$ $\Rightarrow$ $\odot$ *Doc./Rec.*

2. *Search* $\Rightarrow$ $\bullet$

> Search Window
>
> Search
>
> [Search]
>
> ● Web Search
> ○ Mail Search

- *Web Search* is selected by default.

3. Select entry field $\Rightarrow$ $\bullet$ $\Rightarrow$ Enter search text $\Rightarrow$ $\bullet$

4. *Search* $\Rightarrow$ $\bullet$
   - Search results appear.

Searching within PC Sites
[Search Window] $\boxdot$ $\Rightarrow$ *Change Browser* $\Rightarrow$ $\bullet$ $\Rightarrow$ *PC Site Browser* $\Rightarrow$ $\bullet$

Mail Search

1. In Search window, *Mail Search* $\Rightarrow$ $\bullet$

2. Select entry field $\Rightarrow$ $\bullet$ $\Rightarrow$ Enter search text $\Rightarrow$ $\bullet$

3. *Search* $\Rightarrow$ $\bullet$

> SelectForSearch
> By Subject
> By Messages
> By Address
> By All of Above
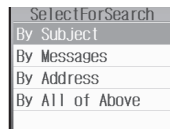
4. Select option $\Rightarrow$ $\bullet$

Searching within Received or Sent Messages
[Search Window] $\boxdot$ $\Rightarrow$ *Chg. Mail Folder* $\Rightarrow$ $\bullet$ $\Rightarrow$ *Received Msg.* or *Sent Messages* $\Rightarrow$ $\bullet$

Scratch Pad

Open Scratch Pad to jot down text, and more.

1. ● ➨ *Tools* ➨ ● ➨ ◌•
   Doc./Rec.

2. *Scratch Pad* ➨ ●
   ● Text entry window opens.

3. Enter text ➨ ●

   > Scratch Pad
   > 1 Save to Note…
   > 2 SetAsStbySho…
   > 3 Create Messa…
   > 4 Save to Cale…
   > 5 Save to Tasks
   > 6 Save to Phon…
   > 7 Save as Text…

4. *Save to Notepad* ➨ ●
   ● Open saved entries from Notepad.
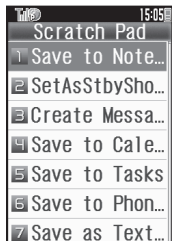
Other Scratch Pad Usage

Usage	Operation
Paste to Standby	*SetAsStbyShortcut* ➨ ● ➨ Select sheet ➨ ●
Enter Mail Message Text	*Create Message* ➨ ● ➨ Select mail type ➨ ●
Enter Schedule Subject/Details	*Save to Calendar* ➨ ●
Enter Task Subject/Details	*Save to Tasks* ➨ ●
Add Last Name to Phone Book	*Save to Phone Book* ➨ ● ■ Reading is not entered.
Save Text File	*Save as Text File* ➨ ● ➨ Enter name ➨ ● ➨ *Save here* ➨ ● ■ Saved to Data Folder (Other Documents).
Search Internet	*Web Search* ➨ ● ➨ Select browser ➨ ●

For more, see corresponding function description or follow onscreen instructions.

Creating Phone Book Entries

Enter a name, phone number and mail address (enter at least one of these items) and classify the entry.

1 ● ➡ *Phone* ➡ ● ➡ *Add New Entry* ➡ ●

> New Entry
> Last Name:
>
> First Name:
>
> Reading-Last N:

2 *Last Name:* ➡ ● ➡ Enter last name ➡ ● ➡ *First Name:* ➡ ● ➡ Enter first name ➡ ●

> Last Name:
> Ueda
> First Name:
> Mikio
> Reading-Last N:
> Ueda
> Reading-FirstN:
> Mikio

● Characters entered for names (reading for kanji) appear.

3 *Phone Number:* ➡ ● ➡ Enter phone number ➡ ● ➡ Select type ➡ ●

> Reading-Last N:
> Ueda
> Reading-FirstN:
> Mikio
> Tel 1:
> 090392XXXX1
> Phone Number:

● To save additional phone numbers, repeat **3**.

4 *Email Address:* ➡ ● ➡ Enter mail address ➡ ● ➡ Select type ➡ ●

> Email 1:
> aabb@xxx.yyy
> Email Address:
>
> Category:
> No Category

● To save additional mail addresses, repeat **4**.

5 *Category:* ➡ ● ➡ Select Category ➡ ●

> New Entry
> Email 1:
> aabb@xxx.yyy
> Email Address:
>
> Category:
> Friends
> Address:
>
> Office:
>
>   Save

Phone Book Entry Window

6 🔑

● Entry is saved to Phone Book.

Incoming Calls while Creating Entry
● Contents are temporarily saved. End the call to return.

Selecting Mode in Dual Mode
[Phone Book Entry Window] *Mode:* ➡ ● ➡ Select mode ➡ ●

Advanced

● ●Saving other information ●Changing vibration pattern ●Editing Phone Book entries ●Setting incoming mail ring time ●Renaming Categories ●Moving Categories (**P.2-21** - **2-22**)

Personal Ringtone

Set tone for calls from saved numbers.

1. **In Phone Book entry window, select item, e.g., *Tone-VoiceCall:* ➡ ●**

   ```
   📶        15:05
   For Voice Call
   Assign Tone

   Set Play Point
   ```

2. ***Assign Tone* ➡ ● ➡ Select folder ➡ ●**

3. **Select tone/file ➡ ●**

Saving Secret Entries

Hide Phone Book entries to require Handset Code for access.

1. **In Phone Book entry window, *Secret:* ➡ ●**

2. ***On* ➡ ●**

Accessing Secret Entries
🔒 ➡ ⊡ ➡ *Unlock Temp.* ➡ ● ➡
Enter Handset Code ➡ ●

Customizing Response by Category

1. **● ➡ *Phone* ➡ ● ➡ *Category* ➡ ●**
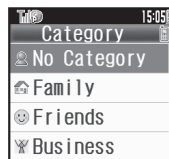
   ```
   📶        15:05
      Category
   ⚘ No Category
   🏠 Family
   ☺ Friends
   ⚐ Business
   ```
   Category Menu

2. **Select Category ➡ ⊠ ➡ Select item ➡ ●**

3. **Select item ➡ ● ➡ Select item, e.g., *Assign Tone* ➡ ● ➡ Customize responses ➡ ⊠**

   - Customize responses in the same way as Phone Book entries.
   - Not available for USIM Card.

Responses Set by Phone Book Entry
● Settings for each entry take priority.

Saving Numbers After Calls

After a call, save number to Phone Book.

```
┌──────────────┐
│ Save this number │
│  to your Phone   │
│     Book?        │
│  ┌──────────┐  │
│  │   Yes    │  │
│  ├──────────┤  │
│  │   No     │  │
│  └──────────┘  │
└──────────────┘
```
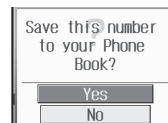
1. **When confirmation appears, *Yes* ➡ ●**

   ```
   Save to Phone Book
   As New Entry
   As New Detail
   ```
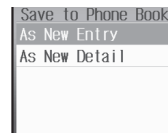
2. ***As New Entry* ➡ ● ➡ Complete other fields ➡ ⊠**

Saving to an Existing Entry
In ➋, *As New Detail* ➡ ● ➡ Select entry ➡ ● ➡ Complete other fields ➡ ⊠

Using Phone Book Entries

Dialing via Phone Book

1 🔲 ➡ 🔲 **Select katakana row**

Entry Search Window (By あかさたな)

● When using Double Number in Dual Mode, Line indicators appear.

2 **Select entry** ➡ **●**

Entry Details

3 **Select phone number**

4 🔲

Placing Video Calls
After **3**, ● ➡ *Video Call* ➡ ●

Changing Search Method

1 In entry search window, 🔲
➡ *Ph.Book Settings* ➡ ●

2 *Sort Entries* ➡ ●

3 **Select method** ➡ ●
● Phone Book Search Methods:

By あかさたな	Shows entries with Readings that start with katakana in the specified row
By Category	Opens entries in the specified Category
By Reading	Shows all entries in Reading order (katakana, alphabetical then numerical)

**Changing Search Method Temporarily
[Entry Search Window]** 🔲 **(press
repeatedly to toggle search methods)**

Opening from Other Functions

Example: Enter a recipient via Phone Book when sending a message.
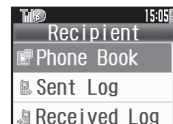
Select Recipient Window

1 *Phone Book* ➡ ●
● Entry search window opens.

2 **Select entry** ➡ ●

3 **Select phone number or
mail address** ➡ ●

● Recipient is entered.
● Omit **3** if only one number or address is saved.

Advanced

Customized Screen & S! Familiar Usability

Canceling Customized Screen	● ➡ ㋺ ➡ *Off* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●
Canceling S! Familiar Usability	● ➡ ㋵ ➡ *S!おなじみ操作解除* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●
Canceling Customized Screen or S! Familiar Usability unconditionally	㋺ ➡ *Menu List* ➡ ● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ In Phone menu, *Customize* ➡ ● ➡ *Off* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●
Deleting Customized Screens	● ➡ *Data Folder* ➡ ● ➡ *Customized Screen* ➡ ● ➡ Select Customized Screen ➡ ㋺ ➡ *Delete* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ● ● When the corresponding Contents Key has been downloaded, choose *Yes* or *No* and press ●.
Accessing Customized Screen Source Sites	● ➡ *Data Folder* ➡ ● ➡ *Customized Screen* ➡ ● ➡ Select Customized Screen ➡ ㋺ ➡ *Web Access* ➡ ● ● Follow onscreen instructions.

Text Entry

■ Entry & Edit

Using Character Codes	In a text entry window (Character Code mode), enter four digits
Using Pager Code	In a text entry window, ㋺ ➡ *Input/Conversion* ➡ ● ➡ *Input Method* ➡ ● ➡ *Pager Code* ➡ ● ● Return to text entry window and enter two digits.
Inserting line breaks	**At the End of Text** In a text entry window, ㋛ **Mid-Entry** In a text entry window, ⁎⁝ ➡ ㋵ ➡ ㋵ ➡ ↵ ➡ ●
Inserting spaces	In a text entry window, ㋛
Using Keypad to enter words/ phrases from suggestion list	In a text entry window, ㋺ ➡ *Input/Conversion* ➡ ● ➡ *Select Candidate* ➡ ● ➡ *Enable 1-9, 0, ⁎, #* ➡ ●
Clearing entry log	In a text entry window, ㋺ ➡ *Input/Conversion* ➡ ● ➡ *Reset Log* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●
Undo conversion or recover deleted characters	In a text entry window, ㋺ ➡ *Undo/Recover* ➡ ●
Inserting Phone Book entry items	In a text entry window, ㋺ ➡ *Insert/Font Size* ➡ ● ➡ *Phone Book* ➡ ● ➡ Select entry ➡ ● ➡ Select item ➡ ●
Changing Font Size	In a text entry window, ㋺ ➡ *Insert/Font Size* ➡ ● ➡ *Font Size* ➡ ● ➡ Select size ➡ ●

■ Conversion

Disabling suggestions based on entered characters	In a text entry window, ⊠ ➡ *Input/Conversion* ➡ ● ➡ *Predictive* ➡ ● ➡ *Off* ➡ ●
Disabling suggestions based on entered words	In a text entry window, ⊠ ➡ *Input/Conversion* ➡ ● ➡ *Previous Usage* ➡ ● ➡ *Off* ➡ ●
Disabling emoticon/ Pictogram suggestions based on entered words	In a text entry window, ⊠ ➡ *Input/Conversion* ➡ ● ➡ *EmoticonWordLink* ➡ ● ➡ *Off* ➡ ●
Lowering type priorities in suggestion list	In a text entry window, ⊠ ➡ *Input/Conversion* ➡ ● ➡ *Set Low Priority* ➡ ● ➡ Select type ➡ ● (☑) ➡ ⊠
Selecting a suggestion mode	In a text entry window, ⊠ ➡ *Input/Conversion* ➡ ● ➡ *Personal Mode* ➡ ● ➡ Select mode ➡ ●

User Dictionary

Deleting entries	● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ In Phone menu, *User Dict.* ➡ ● ➡ *Saved Word List* ➡ ● ➡ Select word ➡ ⊠ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●

Dictionary

■ Preloaded & Online Dictionaries

Viewing dictionary information	(辞書) ➡ ⊠ ➡ *Information* ➡ ●
Changing Font Size	(辞書) ➡ ⊠ ➡ *Font Size* ➡ ● ➡ Select size ➡ ●
Looking up copied words in dictionaries	After copying text, (辞書) ➡ ⊠ ➡ *By Copy Text* or *Search by CopiedText* ➡ ● ➡ *Search* ➡ ● ➡ Select word ➡ ●
Deleting History & bookmarks	**Start Here** (辞書) ➡ ⊠ ➡ *History* or *Bookmark List* ➡ ● ➡ See below **One Word** Select word ➡ ⊠ ➡ *Delete* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ● **All Words** ⊠ ➡ *Delete All* ➡ ● ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●

2

Basic Operations

■ Online Dictionaries

Selecting dictionaries for use	(辞書) ➡ ｱ ➡ *ネット辞書* ➡ ● ➡ ｱ ➡ *Edit Dict. List* ➡ ● ➡ Select dictionary ➡ ● (□/☑) ➡ ｱ
Selecting search method	(辞書) ➡ ｱ ➡ *ネット辞書* ➡ ● ➡ ｱ ➡ *Set Search Method* ➡ ● ➡ Select option ➡ ● ● Not available when *すべて* or unsupported dictionary is selected for online dictionary.
Selecting search area	(辞書) ➡ ｱ ➡ *ネット辞書* ➡ ● ➡ ｱ ➡ *Set Search Area* ➡ ● ➡ Select area ➡ ● ● Not available when *すべて* or unsupported dictionary is selected for online dictionary.
Updating dictionary list	(辞書) ➡ ｱ ➡ *ネット辞書* ➡ ● ➡ ｱ ➡ *Update Dictionaries* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●

Phone Book

■ View Settings

Changing view for entry search window	● ➡ *Phone* ➡ ● ➡ *Ph.Book Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *View Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *List Only* ➡ ●
Assigning images to Phone Book entries for incoming transmissions	Start Here ● ➡ *Phone* ➡ ● ➡ *Add New Entry* ➡ ● ➡ *Picture:* ➡ ● ➡ See below **Assigning Images** *Assign Picture* ➡ ● ➡ Select image ➡ ● **Capturing Images** *Take Picture* ➡ ● ➡ Frame image on Display ➡ ● ➡ ●
Hiding confirmation after calls to/from unsaved numbers	● ➡ *Phone* ➡ ● ➡ *Ph.Book Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *New No. Prompt* ➡ ● ➡ *Incoming Call* or *Outgoing Call* ➡ ● ➡ *Off* ➡ ●

■ Phone Book Entry

Saving other information	Start Here ● ➡ *Phone* ➡ ● ➡ *Add New Entry* ➡ ● ➡ See below **Address** *Address:* ➡ ● ➡ Select item ➡ ● ➡ Complete field ➡ ● ➡ ｱ **Office** *Office:* ➡ ● ➡ Select item ➡ ● ➡ Enter text ➡ ● ➡ ｱ **Homepage** *Homepage:* ➡ ● ➡ Enter URL ➡ ● ➡ Select type ➡ ● **Note** *Note:* ➡ ● ➡ Enter text ➡ ● **Birthday** *Birthday:* ➡ ● ➡ Enter date ➡ ●
Changing vibration pattern	● ➡ *Phone* ➡ ● ➡ *Add New Entry* ➡ ● ➡ Select item, e.g., *Vib.-Message:* ➡ ● ➡ *Switch On/Off* ➡ ● ➡ Select option ➡ ● ➡ *Vib. Pattern* ➡ ● ➡ Select pattern ➡ ● ➡ 戻る
Editing Phone Book entries	ｱ ➡ Select entry ➡ ｱ ➡ *Edit* ➡ ● ➡ Select item ➡ ● ➡ Edit ➡ ● ➡ ｱ ● Edit Reading after editing names.
Setting incoming mail ring time	ｱ ➡ Select entry ➡ ｱ ➡ *Edit* ➡ ● ➡ *Tone-Message:* ➡ ● ➡ *Duration* ➡ ● ➡ Enter time ➡ ● ➡ ｱ ● Available for compatible ringtones.
Renaming Categories	● ➡ *Phone* ➡ ● ➡ *Category* ➡ ● ➡ Select Category ➡ ● ➡ *Edit Name* ➡ ● ➡ Enter name ➡ ●

Moving Categories	● ➔ *Phone* ➔ ● ➔ *Category* ➔ ● ➔ Select Category ➔ 🖂➔ Select target location ➔ ● ● View for *By Category* Phone Book search changes accordingly.

■ Using Entries

Messaging via Phone Book	Start Here ⚹ ➔ Select entry ➔ ● ➔ See below
	Phone Numbers Select phone number ➔ ● ➔ *Create Message* ➔ ● ➔ *S! Mail* or *SMS* ➔ ● ➔ Complete message ➔ 🖂
	Mail Address Select address ➔ ● ➔ Complete message ➔ 🖂
Placing Decoration Calls via Phone Book	⚹ ➔ Select entry ➔ ● ➔ Select phone number ➔ ● ➔ *Deco. Call* ➔ ● ➔ *Deco. Call File* ➔ ● ➔ *Deco. Call Folder* ➔ ● ➔ Select file ➔ ● ➔ *Call Type* ➔ ● ➔ *Voice Call* or *Video Call* ➔ ● ➔ 🖃 ● When placing a Decoration Call for the first time, follow onscreen prompt.
Initiating S! Circle Talk via Phone Book	⚹ ➔ Select entry ➔ ● ➔ Select phone number ➔ ● ➔ *Call Circle Talk* ➔ ● ➔ ● ● Set Connection status to *Online* first.
Placing international calls via Phone Book	⚹ ➔ Select entry ➔ ● ➔ Select phone number ➔ ● ➔ *Int'l Call* ➔ ● ➔ Select country ➔ ● ➔ ⤷

■ Manage Entries

Deleting Phone Book entries	**One Entry** ⚹ ➔ Select entry ➔ 🖃 ➔ *Delete* ➔ ● ➔ *Yes* ➔ ●
	All Entries ● ➔ *Phone* ➔ ● ➔ *Manage Entries* ➔ ● ➔ *Delete All* ➔ ● ➔ Select entry type ➔ ● ➔ *Yes* ➔ ● ➔ Enter Handset Code ➔ ●
Checking memory status	● ➔ *Phone* ➔ ● ➔ *Manage Entries* ➔ ● ➔ *Memory Status* ➔ ●
Copying Phone Book entries	**One Entry (Handset → USIM Card)** ⚹ ➔ Select entry ➔ 🖃 ➔ *Manage Entries* ➔ ● ➔ *Copy to USIM* ➔ ● ➔ *Yes* ➔ ●
	One Entry (USIM Card → Handset) ⚹ ➔ 🖃 ➔ *Ph.Book Settings* ➔ ● ➔ *Location* ➔ ● ➔ *USIM Memory* ➔ ● ➔ Select entry ➔ 🖃 ➔ *Manage Entries* ➔ ● ➔ *Copy to Phone* ➔ ●
	All Entries ⚹ ➔ 🖃 ➔ *Manage Entries* ➔ ● ➔ *Copy All* ➔ ● ➔ Select method ➔ ● ➔ *Yes* ➔ ● ● If handset/USIM Card memory is low, some entries may not be copied.

Editing Categories on USIM Card	Start Here ● ➡ *Phone* ➡ ● ➡ *Category* ➡ ● ➡ ⌟ ➡ *Change to USIM* ➡ ● ➡ **See below**
	Renaming Categories **Select Category** ➡ ● ➡ *Edit Name* ➡ ● ➡ **Enter name** ➡ ●
	Moving Categories **Select Category** ➡ ⌐ ➡ **Select target location** ➡ ●
	Changing Icons **Select Category** ➡ ● ➡ *Change Icon* ➡ ● ➡ **Select Pictogram** ➡ ●
Changing default storage media for new entries	● ➡ *Phone* ➡ ● ➡ *Ph.Book Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Save New Entry* ➡ ● ➡ *USIM Memory* or *Ask Each Time* ➡ ●
Switching reference Phone Book	● ➡ *Phone* ➡ ● ➡ *Ph.Book Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Location* ➡ ● ➡ *USIM Memory* or *Both* ➡ ●

■ Mode Settings
Activate Double Number first.

Changing modes of all entries at once	● ➡ *Phone* ➡ ● ➡ *Manage Entries* ➡ ● ➡ *Change Mode(All)* ➡ ● ➡ **Select mode** ➡ ● ➡ **Enter Handset Code** ➡ ●
Changing modes of multiple entries	⌐ ➡ ⌐ ➡ *Manage Entries* ➡ ● ➡ *Multiple Selection* ➡ ● ➡ **Select entry** ➡ ● (☑/☐) ➡ ⌐ ➡ *Change Mode* ➡ ● ➡ **Select mode** ➡ ●
Changing modes of entries by Category	⌐ ➡ **Select Category** ➡ ⌐ ➡ *Manage Entries* ➡ ● ➡ *Change Mode(Category)* ➡ ● ➡ **Select mode** ➡ ● ➡ **Enter Handset Code** ➡ ● ● Set search method to *By Category* first.

Customized Screen

? Customized Screen is not applied

- Some Customized Screens may not contain files for Wallpaper, System Graphics, ringtones or ringvideos; default settings apply for these functions.

Phone Book

? Assigned images do not appear for incoming transmissions

- Source files may be deleted or moved to Memory Card; reassign files.
- When using copy protected files, etc., confirm that source file license/usage period has not expired.
- Images do not appear if corresponding Phone Book entry is set to Secret.
- Images do not appear for incoming Decoration Calls including image/video.
- Images may not appear when another function is active, etc.

? Handset does not ring for incoming transmissions as set

- Source files may be deleted; reassign files.
- When using copy protected files, etc., confirm that source file license/usage period has not expired.
- Ringtone/ringvideo settings are disabled if corresponding Phone Book entry is set to Secret.
- Ringtones do not sound for incoming Decoration Calls with sound.
- Memory Card with source files may be removed; reinsert the card to restore settings.

? Cannot enter 16 characters for Category names

- Character entry limit for Category names may be lower depending on the USIM Card in use.

3

Calling

Emergency Calls

Your location is automatically reported to the corresponding agency (police, etc.) when you place emergency calls (110, 119 or 118) with SoftBank 3G handsets. (Emergency Location Report)

831SH s reports Location Information based on positioning signals from radio stations.

● Registration/transmission fees do not apply.
● Positioning accuracy is affected by location/signal conditions. Always provide your location and purpose on the phone.
● Location Information is not reported when emergency calls are placed without Caller ID (such as when the number is prefixed with *184*). However, the corresponding agency may obtain your Location Information in a life threatening situation.
● Location Information is not reported during international roaming.

Handset Restrictions & Emergency Calls

Emergency calls are possible even while some handset restrictions are active.

Active Restriction	Emergency Calls
Max Cost	Possible
Function Lock	
Outgoing Calls	
Offline Mode	Restricted
Keypad Lock	
PIN Entry	

Voice Calling

Answering a Voice Call

Incoming Call window opens for a call.

Incoming Voice Call Window

1 **🔽 to accept the call**
- Call connects.

2 **📞 ➡ Call ends**

Muting Ringer Temporarily
  When a call arrives, マナー
Earpiece Volume
  During a call, 🔾 **or** ◄ I ►
After Calls to/from Unsaved Numbers
- Save to Phone Book confirmation appears.

Placing a Voice Call

1 **Enter phone number with area code**
- To correct entry, use 🔾 to place cursor under the digit and press 戻る. To delete the digits above and after the cursor, Long Press 戻る.

2 **🔽**
- Wait for connection.

3 **📞 ➡ Call ends**

Specifying Line in Dual Mode
  After ❶, **●** ➡ *Select Line(Voice)* ➡
  ● ➡ **Select line** ➡ **●**

Placing an International Call

1 **Enter phone number with area code** ➡ ⤆

2 *Int'l Call* ➡ **●**

3 **Select country** ➡ **●** ➡ **🔽**
- Handset dials the number.

4 **📞 ➡ Call ends**

Calling Unlisted Countries
  In ❸, *Enter Code* ➡ **●** ➡ **Enter country code** ➡ **●** ➡ **🔽**

Advanced

🖐 ●Rejecting calls ●Placing calls on hold ●Answering with Headphones (**P.3-12**)
  ●Adjusting Earpiece Volume ●Sending/blocking Caller ID (**P.3-13**)
  ●Muting Microphone ●Recording caller voice ●Opening messages (And more on **P.3-14**)
  ●Answering Voice Calls automatically when using Headphones (**P.3-20**)

3

Calling

Placing Calls while Abroad

See below to place a call to Japan from abroad. Apply for Global Roaming beforehand. See SoftBank Mobile Website for details: http://mb.softbank.jp/en/global_services/ Access roaming area/rate information or print it out to carry with you while traveling abroad.

❶ Enter phone number with area code ➡ ⁑

❷ *Int'l Call* ➡ ● ➡ *日本(JPN)* ➡ ● ➡ ↰
● Handset dials the number.

❸ ☎ ➡ Call ends

Calling SoftBank Handsets
● In ❷, always select *日本(JPN)*.
Calling Landlines & Mobiles within the Same Country
● Perform steps in "Placing a Voice Call" on **P.3-3**.
Calls Overseas
● Calling may not be possible outside Japan. Connections depend on available network, signal strength, and handset settings.

Answer Phone

Record caller messages on handset. Answer Phone cannot be used when handset is off or out-of-range. Use Voicemail to record caller messages when Answer Phone is not available.

❶ 戻る (Long)
● Answer Phone is set (📬 appears).

Canceling Answer Phone
戻る (Long)
Answering Calls while Recording
↰
■ No message will be recorded.

Playing Messages

❶ 戻る

❷ Select record ➡ ●
● Playback stops automatically at the end of message.

Deleting All Records
After ❶, ⊟ ➡ *Delete All* ➡ ● ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●

■ **Playback Operations**

Volume Control	↕ or ◀▶
Replay/Skip Backward	↩
Stop	●
Skip Forward	↪
Delete	⊟ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●
Loudspeaker On/Off	⊠

Advanced

🈸 ●Recording caller messages ●Changing ring time ●Sampling outgoing message ●Muting Earpiece (**P.3-12**)
●Placing calls by entering country code directly ●Adding a country code automatically when placing calls ●Adding/changing/deleting country codes (And more on **P.3-13**)

Video Calling

View the other party's image or send an Outgoing Image to compatible handsets. Handle Video Calls like Voice Calls. This page describes functions/operations unique to Video Call.

Window Description

Incoming Image

Outgoing Image

Other Party's Number/Name

0:07 ▤ Ueda Mikio
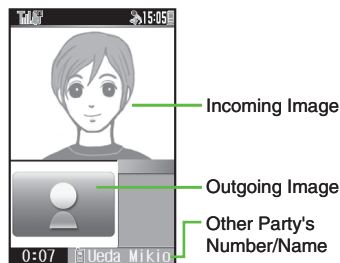
Important Video Call Usage Notes

- If both parties are using handset models without internal cameras, Video Call cannot be used as intended.
- If both parties are not using the same Video Call system, call may be interrupted. (Video Call charges apply.)
- Video Calls cannot be placed while TV is active.

Answering a Video Call

Incoming Call window opens for a call.

Video Calling

Incoming Video Call Window

1 **⌁ to accept the call**
  - Alternative Image is sent. (Video Call charges apply to the caller.)

2 **☎ ➡ Call ends**

Answering with External Camera Image
  [Incoming Video Call Window] ● ➡ *No* ➡ ●

■ **Engaged Video Call Operations**

Toggle View	▤
Toggle Outgoing Image	●
Open Help	⬚ ➡ *Help* ➡ ●

Placing a Video Call

1 **Enter phone number ➡ ●**

2 *Video Call* ➡ ●

0:07 ▤ Ueda Mikio

  - Call is accepted and image appears.

3 **☎ ➡ Call ends**

Specifying Line in Dual Mode
  After ①, *Select Line(Video)* ➡ ● ➡ Select line ➡ ●

Advanced

🖢 ●Answering Video Calls automatically (And more on **P.3-12**)
  ●Adjusting Outgoing Image brightness (**P.3-14**)
  ●Sending External Camera image when initiating Video Calls ●Disabling Loudspeaker for Video Calls ●Muting Microphone when initiating Video Calls
  (And more on **P.3-20**)

Decoration Call

Show decorative message in incoming call windows on recipient's handset.

- Available without a separate contract.
- Recipient's handset must be Decoration Call-compatible.
- Charges apply to the caller when Decoration Call is placed successfully.

Answering a Decoration Call

Incoming Call window opens for a call.
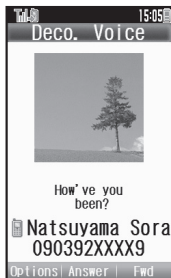
Incoming Decoration Call Window

If Softkeys do not appear, handle incoming Decoration Call like any other call.

1 `⌒` **to accept the call**
- Call connects.

2 `☎` ➔ **Call ends**
- Open/save Decoration Call files from received call records.

Note
- Decoration Call file may not play depending on recipient handset settings.

Placing a Decoration Call

Follow these steps to place a Decoration Call by entering a phone number.

1 **Enter phone number** ➔ `✳⁣ʱ` ➔ *Deco. Call* ➔ `●`

2 *Deco. Call File* ➔ `●`

3 *Deco. Call Folder* ➔ `●` ➔ **Select file** ➔ `●`
- To check selected file, press `y`.

4 `✳⁣ʱ`
- Handset dials the number. (It may take some time.)

5 `☎` ➔ **Call ends**

Placing Your First Decoration Call
- A confirmation appears. Follow onscreen instructions.
  - To show confirmation next time as well, press `ᵧ` (□).

Placing Decoration Video Calls
After **3**, *Call Type* ➔ `●` ➔ *Video Call* ➔ `●` ➔ **4**

Advanced

📎 ●Creating Decoration Call files ●Editing Decoration Call files ●Saving received Decoration Call files ●Restricting incoming/outgoing Decoration Calls ●Hiding incoming Decoration Call window ●Using mobile camera to create Decoration Call files ●Showing options upon Decoration Call failure (**P.3-15**)

Speed Dial

3

Calling

Saving Phone Numbers

Save phone numbers to Speed Dial/Mail list for easy dialing.

1. ● ➡ *Phone* ➡ ●

2. *Speed Dial/Mail* ➡ ●

3. Select number ➡ ● ➡ ⊡
   Select katakana row ➡
   Select entry ➡ ●

4. Select phone number ➡ ●

   > Speed Dial/Mail
   > □ Ueda Mikio
   > Select mail
   > address for
   > speed mail.
   > 🗎 090392XXXX1 📧
   > 🗎 aabb@xxx. y…
   > ▷ Do not Ass…

   ● Select mail address prompt appears.
   To save mail address for easy
   messaging, select one and press ●.
   (Omit ⑥.)

5. *Do not Assign* ➡ ●

6. ⌨ ➡ **Saved**

   ● To save additional phone numbers,
   repeat ❸ - ⑤.

Using Headphones for Speed Dial
● Save a phone number to **0**.
Canceling Speed Dial Entries
  In ❸, select entry ➡ ⊟ ➡ *Remove
  Selected* or *Remove All* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes*
  ➡ ●
  ■ Omit entry selection step when
  canceling all entries.

Using Speed Dial

1. 0️⃣ - 9️⃣9️⃣ (entry number)

2. ⌕

Placing a Video Call
  In ❷, ● ➡ *Speed Video* ➡ ●
Placing Decoration Calls
  In ❷, ● ➡ *Speed Deco. Call* ➡ ●
  ➡ *Deco. Call File* ➡ ● ➡ Select/
  create file ➡ ⊟
Using Headphones
● In Standby, Long Press Call Button until a
  double beep sounds; handset dials the
  number saved in **0**. To end the call, Long
  Press Call Button until a beep sounds.

Call Log

Open recent dialed/received call records.

1 [call key]

```
Call Log
All  Dialed  Dialed Ranking  Received
🔲 🔲 Ueda Mikio
        XX/XX/XX 15:05
🔲 🔲 Kondo Koic…
        XX/XX/XX 12:00
```

- All Calls opens; press ⊡ to open Dialed Numbers, Dialed Ranking and then Received Calls.
- When using Double Number in Dual Mode, Line indicators appear except for Dialed Ranking.

2 Select record ➔ ●
- Select Decoration Call record and press ☑ to open the corresponding file.

When the Same Number is Dialed More than Once Using the Same Call Option
- Only the last record appears. (All records appear for S! Circle Talk and Decoration Call.)

Advanced

●Dialing from records ●Sending messages from records ●Saving Phone Book entries from records ●Placing Decoration Calls from records ●Initiating S! Circle Talk from records (And more on **P.3-16**)

Call Time & Call Cost

Call Time

Check estimated time of the most recent call and all calls.

1. ● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ ◌ *Call*

2. *Call Time & Cost* ➡ ●

   Tᵐ®   15:05
   Call Time&Cost
   Call Timers
   Data Counter
   Call Costs
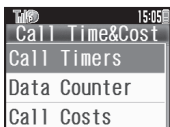
   Call Time & Cost Menu

3. *Call Timers* ➡ ●

   Tᵐ®   15:05
   Call Timers
   Dialed Calls
   Received Calls
   Clear Timers

4. *Dialed Calls* or *Received Calls* ➡ ●

Call Cost

Check estimated call charges of the most recent call and all calls.

> **Call Costs (including Max Cost) may be unavailable depending on subscription status.**

1. **In Call Time & Cost menu, *Call Costs* ➡ ●**

2. *Show Call Cost* ➡ ●

   Tᵐ®   15:05
   Show Call Cost

   Last Call Cost:
                 YEN XXX

   All Calls Costs:
                 YEN XXXX

3

Calling
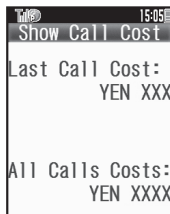
Advanced

📖 ●Setting handset to beep during Voice Calls ●Showing Call Cost after each call ●Limiting Call Costs ●Checking packet transmission volume ●Resetting Data Counter (And more on **P.3-17**)

Optional Services

Call Forwarding and Voicemail can only be set simultaneously when Call Forwarding is set to Video Calls.

Call Forwarding	Automatically divert all or all unanswered incoming calls to another preset phone number
Voicemail	Redirect all or unanswered calls to Voicemail Center; access messages from handset/touchtone phones
Call Waiting*	Answer incoming calls or open another line during a call
Group Calling*	Switch between open lines or connect multiple lines at once for teleconferencing
Call Barring	Restrict incoming/outgoing calls depending on conditions
Caller ID	Show or hide your own number when placing calls

*A separate contract is required.

Initiating Call Forwarding

Follow these steps to divert calls to a phone number saved in Phone Book after selected ring time (*No Answer* set):

1. ● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ ▣ *Call*

2. *Voicemail* ➡ ●

> Voicemail
> **Voicemail**
> Diverts
>
> Voicemail Menu

3. *Diverts* ➡ ●
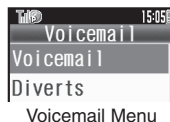
> Diverts
> **Calls**
> Voice Calls

4. Select call type ➡ ●

5. *No Answer* ➡ ●

> Forward to
> **Phone Book**
> Enter Number
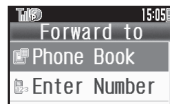
6. *Phone Book* ➡ ● ➡ Select entry ➡ ●

7. Select phone number ➡ ●
   ● Omit ② if only one number is saved.

8. ●

9. Select ring time ➡ ●

Diverting Calls without Handset Response
In ⑤, *Always* ➡ ● ➡ ⑥ - ⑧
Entering Forwarding Number Directly
In ⑤, *Enter Number* ➡ ● ➡ Enter phone number ➡ ● ➡ Select ring time ➡ ●

Advanced

ⓑ ●Checking service status (**P.3-18**)

3-10

Initiating Voicemail

Follow these steps to divert calls to Voicemail Center after selected ring time (*No Answer* set):

1 In Voicemail menu, *Voicemail* ➡ ● ➡ *Activate* ➡ ●

> 15:05
> **Activate**
> Always
> No Answer
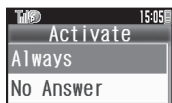
2 *No Answer* ➡ ● ➡ Select ring time ➡ ●

Diverting Calls without Handset Response
In **2**, *Always* ➡ ●

Missed Call Notification

Activate this function for records of calls missed while handset is off/out-of-range and Voicemail is active.

1 ● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ ⊙ *Call*

> 15:05
> **Settings**
> [Phone] [Connectivity] [Call] [Network]
> 📞 Call Time & …
> ✉ Answer Phone
> 🔊 Voicemail

Call Menu

2 out *Missed Calls* ➡ ● ➡ ●
- When using Double Number in Dual Mode, select a line and press ●.
- Follow the voice guidance for further operations.

Playing Messages

1 In Call menu, *Voicemail* ➡ ●

> 15:05
> **Voicemail**
> Voicemail
> Diverts

Voicemail Menu

2 *Voicemail* ➡ ●

3 *Call VM* ➡ ●
- When using Double Number in Dual Mode, select a line and press ●.
- Follow the voice guidance for further operations.

Deleting New Voicemail Message Indicator
In **3**, *Delete Icon* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●

Canceling Call Forwarding/Voicemail

1 In Voicemail menu, *Cancel All* ➡ ●

2 *Yes* ➡ ●

3

Calling

Advanced

🔊 ●Activating Call Waiting ●Talking on multiple lines simultaneously ●Rejecting calls by number ●Setting/canceling outgoing call restriction ●Setting/canceling incoming call restriction (And more on **P.3-18** - **3-19**)

3-11

Receiving a Call

■ Handling Incoming Calls

Rejecting calls	**Voice Call** When a call arrives, ⊡ ➜ *Reject* ➜ ●
	Video Call When a call arrives, ⊡
Placing calls on hold	**When a call arrives, ☎** ● Press ⌐ to answer the call on hold.
Answering with Headphones	**When a call arrives, Long Press Call Button** ● To end the call, Long Press Call Button.

■ Answer Phone

Recording caller messages	**When a Voice Call arrives, ⊡ ➜ *Record Message* ➜ ●**
Changing ring time	● ➜ *Settings* ➜ ● ➜ ⊡ *Call* ➜ *Answer Phone* ➜ ● ➜ *Answer Time* ➜ ● ➜ Enter time ➜ ●
Sampling outgoing message	● ➜ *Settings* ➜ ● ➜ ⊡ *Call* ➜ *Answer Phone* ➜ ● ➜ *Guidance Msg* ➜ ● ● Press ⌐ to stop playback.
Muting Earpiece	● ➜ *Settings* ➜ ● ➜ ⊡ *Call* ➜ *Answer Phone* ➜ ● ➜ *Volume* ➜ ● ➜ *Silent* ➜ ●

■ Remote Monitor (Video Call)

Answering Video Calls automatically	**Start Here** ● ➜ *Settings* ➜ ● ➜ ⊡ *Call* ➜ *Video Call* ➜ ● ➜ *Remote Monitor* ➜ ● ➜ Enter Handset Code ➜ ● ➜ See below
	Saving Numbers from Phone Book *Auto Answer List* ➜ ● ➜ *<Empty>* ➜ ⊡ ➜ *Change* ➜ ● ➜ *From Phone Book* ➜ ● ➜ Select entry ➜ ● ➜ Select phone number ➜ ● ● To enter a phone number directly, select *<Empty>* and press ●.
	Saving Numbers from Call Log *Auto Answer List* ➜ ● ➜ *<Empty>* ➜ ⊡ ➜ *Change* ➜ ● ➜ *From Call Log* ➜ ● ➜ Select record ➜ ●
	Activating Remote Monitor *Switch On/Off* ➜ ● ➜ *On* ➜ ● ➜ ● ● A tone sounds for calls answered via Remote Monitor. (Tone and volume are fixed.) ● Remote Monitor is effective only when handset is open.
Editing Auto Answer List	**Start Here** ● ➜ *Settings* ➜ ● ➜ ⊡ *Call* ➜ *Video Call* ➜ ● ➜ *Remote Monitor* ➜ ● ➜ Enter Handset Code ➜ ● ➜ *Auto Answer List* ➜ ● ➜ See below
	Editing Numbers Select entry ➜ ● ➜ *Edit* ➜ ●
	Deleting Entries Select entry ➜ ⊡ ➜ *Delete* ➜ ● ➜ *Yes* ➜ ●
Changing ring time	● ➜ *Settings* ➜ ● ➜ ⊡ *Call* ➜ *Video Call* ➜ ● ➜ *Remote Monitor* ➜ ● ➜ Enter Handset Code ➜ ● ➜ *Answer Time* ➜ ● ➜ Enter time ➜ ●

Placing a Call

■ Basic Operations

Adjusting Earpiece Volume	● ➔ *Settings* ➔ ● ➔ In Phone menu, *Earpiece Volume* ➔ ● ➔ Adjust level ➔ ●
Sending/blocking Caller ID	After phone number entry, ⊡ ➔ *Hide My ID* or *Show My ID* ➔ ●

■ International Calls

Placing calls by entering country code directly	⁕ ⁕ (*+* appears) ➔ Enter country code ➔ Enter phone number with area code ➔ ⌇ ● Omit the first *0* of the area code except when calling Italy or some other countries.
Adding a country code automatically when placing calls	Start Here ● ➔ *Settings* ➔ ● ➔ ⊡ *Call* ➔ *Int'l Calling* ➔ ● ➔ *Auto Add Code* ➔ ● ➔ See below **Activating Auto Add Code** *Switch On/Off* ➔ ● ➔ *On* ➔ ● ● When Auto Add Code is active, preset country code is added to all phone numbers (except emergency call numbers) unless *+* is included. **Selecting a Country from List** *Country Code* ➔ ● ➔ Select country ➔ ● **Specifying a Country Code** *Country Code* ➔ ● ➔ *Enter Code* ➔ ● ➔ Enter country code ➔ ●
Saving frequently used international prefix	● ➔ *Settings* ➔ ● ➔ ⊡ *Call* ➔ *Int'l Calling* ➔ ● ➔ *Int'l Prefix* ➔ ● ➔ Enter Handset Code ➔ ● ➔ Enter prefix ➔ ●

Adding/changing/ deleting country codes	Start Here ● ➔ *Settings* ➔ ● ➔ ⊡ *Call* ➔ *Int'l Calling* ➔ ● ➔ *Country Codes* ➔ ● ➔ See below **Adding** *<Empty>* ➔ ● ➔ Enter name ➔ ● ➔ Enter country code ➔ ● **Changing** Select country ➔ ● ➔ *Change* ➔ ● ➔ Enter name ➔ ● ➔ Enter country code ➔ ● **Deleting** Select country ➔ ● ➔ *Delete* ➔ ● ➔ *Yes* ➔ ●

3

Calling

3-13

During a Call

■ Voice Call & Video Call

Muting Microphone	**Voice Call** During a call, ☒ (press again to cancel) **Video Call** During a call, ⊡ ➡ *Mute* ➡ ● ● To cancel, select *Unmute*.
Activating/canceling Loudspeaker	**Activating Loudspeaker for Voice Call** During a call, ● ➡ While message appears, ● ● To cancel, press ●. **Canceling Loudspeaker for Video Call** During a call, ☒ (press again to activate)
Opening Phone Book	During a call, ⊡ ➡ *Phone Book* ➡ ● ➡ Select entry ➡ ● ● Press ⁂ twice to return to call window.
Saving Phone Book entries	During a call, ⊡ ➡ *Phone Book* ➡ ● ➡ ⊡ ➡ *Add New Entry* ➡ ● ➡ Complete fields ➡ ☒ ● Press ⁂ to return to call window.
Disabling touch tone signaling	During a call, ⊡ ➡ *Disable DTMF* ➡ ●
Placing calls on hold	During a call, ⊡ ➡ *Hold* ➡ ● ● Subscription to Call Waiting or Group Calling is required to place Voice Calls on hold. ● To resume Voice Calls, press ⊡, select *Retrieve* and press ●. ● To resume Video Calls, press ☒.

■ Voice Call Only

Recording caller voice	During a call, ⊡ ➡ *Rec Caller Voice* ➡ ● ➡ Recording starts ➡ ● ➡ Recording ends
Opening messages	During a call, ⊡ ➡ *Messaging* ➡ ● ➡ Select Messaging folder ➡ ● ➡ Select folder ➡ ● ➡ Select message ➡ ● ● Press ⁂ three times to return to call window.
Creating messages	During a call, ⊡ ➡ *Messaging* ➡ ● ➡ *Create Message* or *Create SMS* ➡ ● ➡ Complete message ➡ ☒

■ Video Call Only

Adjusting Outgoing Image brightness	During a call, ⊡ ➡ *Exposure* ➡ ● ➡ Adjust level ➡ ● ● Alternative Image brightness is fixed.

Decoration Call

Creating Decoration Call files	**Start Here** ● ➡ *Data Folder* ➡ ● ➡ *Decoration Call* ➡ ⊡ ➡ *Create New File* ➡ ● ➡ *Text Input* ➡ ● ➡ Enter text ➡ ● ➡ *Images* ➡ ● ➡ **See below**
	Using Still Images *Picture* ➡ ● ➡ *Pictures* ➡ ● ➡ Select file ➡ ● ➡ *Sounds* ➡ ● ➡ Select folder ➡ ● ➡ Select file ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* or *No* ➡ ● ➡ ⊡ ➡ *Save here* ➡ ●
	Using Video *Video* ➡ ● ➡ *Videos* ➡ ● ➡ Select file ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* or *No* ➡ ● ➡ ⊡ ➡ *Save here* ➡ ●
	Using Flash® Animation *Flash®* ➡ ● ➡ Select file ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* or *No* ➡ ● ➡ ⊡ ➡ *Save here* ➡ ●
Editing Decoration Call files	● ➡ *Data Folder* ➡ ● ➡ *Decoration Call* ➡ ● ➡ Select file ➡ ⊡ ➡ *Edit* ➡ ● ➡ Edit ➡ ⊡ ➡ *Save as New* or *Overwrite* ➡ ● ● For *Save as New*, select *Save here* and press ●.
Saving received Decoration Call files	⟲ ➡ Select record ➡ ⊡ ➡ *Save File* ➡ ● ➡ *Save here* ➡ ●
Restricting incoming/outgoing Decoration Calls	● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ ⊡ *Call* ➡ *Decoration Call* ➡ ● ➡ *Switch On/Off* ➡ ● ➡ *Off* ➡ ● ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ●
Hiding incoming Decoration Call window	● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ ⊡ *Call* ➡ *Decoration Call* ➡ ● ➡ *Play in Receiving* ➡ ● ➡ *Off* ➡ ●
Using mobile camera to create Decoration Call files	**Start Here** ● ➡ *Data Folder* ➡ ● ➡ *Decoration Call* ➡ ⊡ ➡ *Create New File* ➡ ● ➡ *Text Input* ➡ ● ➡ Enter text ➡ ● ➡ *Images* ➡ ● ➡ **See below**
	Capturing Still Images *Picture* ➡ ● ➡ *Take Picture* ➡ ● ➡ ● to shoot ➡ ● ➡ ⊡ ➡ *Save here* ➡ ●
	Recording Video *Video* ➡ ● ➡ *Record Video* ➡ ● ➡ ● to start recording ➡ ● to stop ➡ *Save* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* or *No* ➡ ● ➡ ⊡ ➡ *Save here* ➡ ●
Showing options upon Decoration Call failure	● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ ⊡ *Call* ➡ *Decoration Call* ➡ ● ➡ *Notice* ➡ ● ➡ *On* ➡ ●

3

Calling

3-15

Call Log

Dialing from records	**Calling Dialed Numbers (Redial)** ⊙ ➡ Select record ➡ 🔽 ● To place Video Calls, press 🔽 instead of 🔽, then select *Video Call* and press ●. **Calling from Received Call Records** ⊙ ➡ Select record ➡ 🔽 ● To place Video Calls, press 🔽 instead of 🔽, then select *Video Call* and press ●.
Sending messages from records	🔽 ➡ Select record ➡ 🔽 ➡ *Create Message* ➡ ● ➡ *S! Mail* or *SMS* ➡ ● ➡ Complete message ➡ 🔽
Saving Phone Book entries from records	🔽 ➡ Select record ➡ 🔽 ➡ *Save to Ph.Book* ➡ ● ➡ *As New Entry* ➡ ● ➡ Complete other fields ➡ 🔽 ● To add to an existing entry, select *As New Detail*.
Placing Decoration Calls from records	🔽 ➡ Select record ➡ 🔽 ➡ *Deco. Call* ➡ ● ➡ *Deco. Call File* ➡ ● ➡ Select/create file ➡ 🔽
Initiating S! Circle Talk from records	🔽 ➡ Select record ➡ 🔽 ➡ *Call Circle Talk* ➡ ● ➡ ● ● Set Connection status to *Online* first.
Deleting records	**One Record** 🔽 ➡ Select record ➡ 🔽 ➡ *Delete* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ● **All Records** 🔽 ➡ 🔽 ➡ *Delete All* ➡ ● ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●

Hiding Dialed Ranking	● ➡ *Phone* ➡ ● ➡ *Call Log Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Set Dialed Ranking* ➡ ● ➡ *Hide Dialed Ranking* ➡ ● ● Handset Code is required to re-select *Show Dialed Ranking*.
Excluding rejected incoming calls	● ➡ *Phone* ➡ ● ➡ *Call Log Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Rejected Numbers* ➡ ● ➡ *Do not Record* ➡ ● ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ●

3

Calling

Call Time/Call Cost/Data Communication

■ Call Time

Setting handset to beep during Voice Calls	• ➡ *Settings* ➡ • ➡ ⊙ *Call* ➡ *Minute Minder* ➡ • ➡ *On* ➡ •
Hiding Call Time during calls	• ➡ *Settings* ➡ • ➡ ⊙ *Call* ➡ *Disp. Time/Cost* ➡ • ➡ *Show Call Time* ➡ • ➡ *Off* ➡ •
Resetting Call Timers	• ➡ *Settings* ➡ • ➡ ⊙ *Call* ➡ *Call Time & Cost* ➡ • ➡ *Call Timers* ➡ • ➡ *Clear Timers* ➡ • ➡ **Enter Handset Code** ➡ • ➡ *Yes* ➡ •

■ Call Costs

Showing Call Cost after each call	• ➡ *Settings* ➡ • ➡ ⊙ *Call* ➡ *Disp. Time/Cost* ➡ • ➡ *Show Call Cost* ➡ • ➡ *On* ➡ •
Resetting Call Costs	• ➡ *Settings* ➡ • ➡ ⊙ *Call* ➡ *Call Time & Cost* ➡ • ➡ *Call Costs* ➡ • ➡ *Show Call Cost* ➡ • ➡ ⊡ ➡ **Enter PIN2** ➡ • ➡ *Yes* ➡ •

	Start Here • ➡ *Settings* ➡ • ➡ ⊙ *Call* ➡ *Call Time & Cost* ➡ • ➡ *Call Costs* ➡ • ➡ **See below**
Limiting Call Costs	**Setting a Limit** *Max Cost/Rest* ➡ • ➡ ⊠ ➡ *Set* ➡ • ➡ **Enter PIN2** ➡ • ➡ **Enter amount** ➡ • ● May be unavailable depending on subscription status.
	Changing the Limit *Max Cost/Rest* ➡ • ➡ ⊡ ➡ **Enter PIN2** ➡ • ➡ **Enter amount** ➡ •
	Checking Remaining Amount *Max Cost/Rest* ➡ •
Showing amount in another currency	• ➡ *Settings* ➡ • ➡ ⊙ *Call* ➡ *Call Time & Cost* ➡ • ➡ *Call Costs* ➡ • ➡ *Cost Units* ➡ • ➡ ⊡ ➡ **Enter PIN2** ➡ • ➡ **Enter currency** ➡ • ➡ **Enter exchange rate (per yen)** ➡ • ➡ • ➡ •

■ Data Communication

Checking packet transmission volume	Start Here • ➡ *Settings* ➡ • ➡ ⊙ *Call* ➡ *Call Time & Cost* ➡ • ➡ *Data Counter* ➡ • ➡ **See below**
	Most Recent Volume *Last Data* ➡ •
	All Volume *All Data* ➡ •
Resetting Data Counter	• ➡ *Settings* ➡ • ➡ ⊙ *Call* ➡ *Call Time & Cost* ➡ • ➡ *Data Counter* ➡ • ➡ *Clear Counter* ➡ • ➡ *Yes* ➡ •

3

Calling

Optional Services

■ All Services

Checking service status	● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ ▢ *Call* ➡ Select service ➡ ● ➡ *Status* ➡ ● ● For *Call Barring*, select restriction and press ●.

■ Call Waiting (Contract Required)

Activating Call Waiting	● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ ▢ *Call* ➡ *Call Waiting* ➡ ● ➡ *On* ➡ ●
Placing Line 1 on hold to answer Line 2	A tone sounds during a Voice Call ➡ ▢ ● Press ▢ to switch between lines. ● Press ▢ to end active line and re-engage the party on hold.

■ Group Calling (Contract Required)

Opening another line during a call	During a Voice Call, enter phone number ➡ ▢ ● Long Press ▢ to select a number from Call Log records.
Switching between open lines (Swap Calls)	During a Voice Call, ▢ ● Press ▢ to switch between lines.
Talking on multiple lines simultaneously	While switching between lines, ▢ ➡ *Group Calling* ➡ ● ➡ *Conference All* ➡ ●
Switching to private conversation	During Group Calling, select number/name ➡ ● ➡ *Private* ➡ ●

■ Call Barring

Rejecting calls by number	Start Here ● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ ▢ *Call* ➡ *Call Barring* ➡ ● ➡ *Rejected No.* ➡ ● ➡ *Black List* ➡ ● ➡ See below **Saving Numbers** *Set No.* ➡ ● ➡ *<Empty>* ➡ ● ➡ Enter phone number ➡ ● ● When using Double Number in Dual Mode, select a line type and press ●. **Activating Black List** *Switch On/Off* ➡ ● ➡ *On* ➡ ●
Rejecting calls without designating numbers	Start Here ● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ ▢ *Call* ➡ *Call Barring* ➡ ● ➡ *Rejected No.* ➡ ● ➡ See below **Calls from Unsaved Numbers** *Unknown* ➡ ● ➡ *On* ➡ ● **Calls with No/Undisplayable Caller ID or from Public Phones** *Withheld* ➡ ● ➡ *On* ➡ ●
Changing Network Password	● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ ▢ *Call* ➡ *Call Barring* ➡ ● ➡ *Change N/W Pwd* ➡ ● ➡ Enter current Network Password ➡ ● ➡ Enter new Network Password ➡ ● ➡ Re-enter new Network Password ➡ ●

Designating numbers to reject from saved information	Start Here ● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ ⊠ *Call* ➡ *Call Barring* ➡ ● ➡ *Rejected No.* ➡ ● ➡ *Black List* ➡ ● ➡ *Set No.* ➡ ● ➡ *<Empty>* ➡ 🖃 ➡ **See below**
	From Phone Book *Ph. Book List* ➡ ● ➡ Select entry ➡ ●
	From Call Log Records *From Call Log* ➡ ● ➡ Select record ➡ ●
	From S! Friend's Status Member List *From Status* ➡ ● ➡ Select member ➡ ●
Editing Black List	Start Here ● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ ⊠ *Call* ➡ *Call Barring* ➡ ● ➡ *Rejected No.* ➡ ● ➡ *Black List* ➡ ● ➡ *Set No.* ➡ ● ➡ **See below**
	Editing Numbers Select number/name ➡ ● ➡ Edit ➡ ●
	Deleting Numbers Select number/name ➡ 🖃 ➡ *Delete* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●

Setting/canceling outgoing call restriction	Start Here ● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ ⊠ *Call* ➡ *Call Barring* ➡ ● ➡ *Outgoing Calls* ➡ ● ➡ **See below**
	Setting Restriction Select restriction ➡ ● ➡ *On* ➡ ● ➡ Enter Network Password ➡ ● • **Outgoing SMS messages are also restricted.** • Outgoing S! Circle Talk requests are not affected. • Following restrictions are available: ■ All Out. Calls: Restrict all non-emergency calls ■ Bar Int'l Call: Restrict all international calls ■ Local&Home Only: Restrict all international calls except to Japan
	Canceling All Restrictions *Cancel All* ➡ ● ➡ Enter Network Password ➡ ●
Setting/canceling incoming call restriction	Start Here ● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ ⊠ *Call* ➡ *Call Barring* ➡ ● ➡ *Incoming Calls* ➡ ● ➡ **See below**
	Setting Restriction Select restriction ➡ ● ➡ *On* ➡ ● ➡ Enter Network Password ➡ ● • **Incoming SMS messages are also restricted.** • Incoming S! Circle Talk requests are not affected. • Following restrictions are available: ■ All In. Calls: Reject all calls ■ Bar if Abroad: Reject calls when outside Japan
	Canceling All Restrictions *Cancel All* ➡ ● ➡ Enter Network Password ➡ ●

■ **Caller ID**

Showing/hiding Caller ID	● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ ⊠ *Call* ➡ *Show My Number* ➡ ● ➡ *On* or *Off* ➡ ●

Settings

■ Voice Call

Answering Voice Calls automatically when using Headphones	Start Here ● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ ⊡ *Call* ➡ *Auto Answer* ➡ ● ➡ **Enter Handset Code** ➡ ● ➡ **See below** **Activating Auto Answer** *Switch On/Off* ➡ ● ➡ *On* ➡ ● ● When Auto Answer is active, Auto Answer tone sounds after ringtone even in Manner mode; cancel afterward. **Changing Ring Time** *Answer Time* ➡ ● ➡ **Enter time** ➡ ●

■ Video Call

Sending External Camera image when initiating Video Calls	● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ ⊡ *Call* ➡ *Video Call* ➡ ● ➡ *Camera Picture* ➡ ● ➡ *Default Image* ➡ ● ➡ *External Camera* ➡ ●
Disabling Loudspeaker for Video Calls	● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ ⊡ *Call* ➡ *Video Call* ➡ ● ➡ *Loudspeaker* ➡ ● ➡ *Off* ➡ ●
Muting Microphone when initiating Video Calls	● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ ⊡ *Call* ➡ *Video Call* ➡ ● ➡ *Mute Mic.* ➡ ● ➡ *On* ➡ ●
Changing Alternative Image that is sent when initiating Video Calls	● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ ⊡ *Call* ➡ *Video Call* ➡ ● ➡ *Camera Picture* ➡ ● ➡ *Alt. Image* ➡ ● ➡ **Select folder** ➡ ● ➡ **Select file** ➡ ● ➡ ●
Changing quality of Incoming/ Outgoing Images	● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ ⊡ *Call* ➡ *Video Call* ➡ ● ➡ *In Pict. Qlty* or *Out Pict. Qlty* ➡ ● ➡ **Select quality** ➡ ●
Setting image that is sent while call is on hold	● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ ⊡ *Call* ➡ *Video Call* ➡ ● ➡ *Hold Pict.* ➡ ● ➡ **Select folder** ➡ ● ➡ **Select file** ➡ ● ➡ ● ● Omit file selection step when using Customized Screen images.
Setting Backlight status	● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ ⊡ *Call* ➡ *Video Call* ➡ ● ➡ *Backlight* ➡ ● ➡ **Select option** ➡ ● ● Selecting *Normal Setting* applies Display Backlight setting.

3

Calling

Receiving a Call

Cannot use Answer Phone or Caller Voice

- Answer Phone and Caller Voice are disabled when less than 12 seconds remain or 20 messages are recorded. Delete messages.
- Answer Phone and Caller Voice are not available for Video Calls.

Placing a Call

Cannot place call via Speed Dial

- Speed Dial is not available when Phone Book access is restricted by Application Lock.

Cannot place call

- If ⊞ appears, cancel Keypad Lock.
- If 🔒 appears, cancel Function Lock.
- If 🔊 appears, cancel Offline Mode.

Call won't connect and there's a beeping tone

- Did you include the area code or the first *0*? Dial the number including the area code or *0*.
- Handset may be out-of-range (out appears). Move to a place where signal is strong and retry.

During a Call

Outgoing Image is distorted during Video Calls

- Rapid motion can make images appear choppy or distorted.

Conversation is hampered

- Conversations may be hampered by ambient noise.
- Check Earpiece Volume when using Loudspeaker. Increasing Earpiece Volume may cause feedback/interference.

Call is choppy or cut off

- Network signal may be weak. Move to a place where signal is strong and retry.
- Battery may need to be charged or replaced. Charge battery or install a charged battery.

Clicking noise is heard during call

- Handset may be moving into another service area. Noise is heard when Network signal switches. This is normal.

Cannot hear other party's voice

- Earpiece Volume may be low. Increase Earpiece Volume (**P.3-3**).

Other

Call Time (in *Dialed Calls* or *Received Calls*) seems incorrect

- Ring time for incoming or outgoing calls is not counted. (On hold time is counted.)

Cannot save phone number for Call Forwarding

- Does the number start with *1*, *00*, *0120* or *0990*? Public service numbers, international call numbers starting with 00, toll-free numbers and fee-based service numbers cannot be saved.

4

Messaging

4-1

Basics

Use the following messaging services.

SMS

Exchange up to 160 alphanumerics with SoftBank handsets.

S! Mail

Exchange up to 30,000 characters with e-mail compatible handsets, PCs, etc; attach media files, etc.

Large Size Messages
Transmit messages of up to 1 MB including large images or multiple files; may incur high charges depending on subscribed price plan.

PC Mail

Receive or reply to PC mail account messages. Use 831SH s to handle PC Mail messages like SMS or S! Mail.

■ **Available Entry Items**

	Recipient	Subject	Message	Attachment
SMS	Available*	N/A	Available	N/A
S! Mail	Available	Available	Available	Available
PC Mail	Available	Available	Available	Available

*SoftBank handset numbers only.

- A separate contract is required to use S! Mail and receive e-mail from PCs, etc.
- For more information, see SoftBank Mobile Website (**P.15-22**).

Auto Retry Function

If recipient's handset is off/out-of-range, a sent message is saved in Server Mail Box and delivery attempted at regular intervals. (Undeliverable messages are deleted.)

Auto Resend

When Auto Resend is active, handset makes up to two attempts to send unsent messages automatically. Cancel to disable (**P.4-28**).

Customizing Handset Address

Change alphanumerics before @ of the default handset mail address.
For more information, see SoftBank Mobile Website (**P.15-22**).

Changing Address

1 ⁂ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ●

2 *Address Settings* ➡ ●
  ● Handset connects to the Internet. Select *English* and press ●, then follow onscreen instructions.

Saving Address

When handset address is changed, SoftBank sends new address confirmation via S! Mail.

```
        Information
☐ 1 Message




Clear  | ⊛  | Exit
```

To save new address to My Details, follow these steps. (New address is effective even if not saved.)

1 *Message* ➡ ●

```
┉⌷⌷⌶            15:05⌷
Received Msg.
Mail            2/  2
☐ Information
● Kimura Tetsu…
```

2 *Information* ➡ ●

```
┉⌷⌷⌶            15:05⌷
Received Msg.
Mail            2/  2
☐ Information
The information
which notifies
your Mail Address
is included in
    Yes
    No
```

3 *Yes* ➡ ●

```
┉⌷⌷⌶            15:05⌷
Edit My Detail
Last Name:
Yamada
First Name:
Takako
Reading-Last N:
Yamada
Reading-FirstN:
Takako
Tel 1My:
 ⌷090392XXXX5
```

4 ⓨ

4

Messaging

4-3
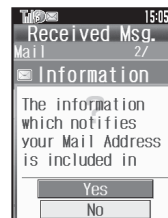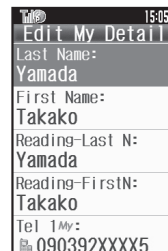
Sending S! Mail

Follow these steps to send S! Mail to a number/address saved in Phone Book:

1 🖂 ➡ *Create Msg.* ➡ ●

When a PC Mail Account exists, select *S! Mail* and press ●.

S! Mail
⚯ Recipient
📋 Subject
Ⓐ Attach File
<Enter Text>

S! Mail Composition Window

2 Select recipient field ➡ ●

3 *Phone Book* ➡ ●

4 Select entry ➡ ●

5 Select number or mail address ➡ ●
● Omit **5** if only one number or address is saved.
● When a mail address is entered, do not use single-byte katakana in message text or subject.

6 Select subject field ➡ ● ➡ Enter subject ➡ ●

7 Select message text field ➡ ●

Message:
ₐ 0/30K

Text Entry Window

8 Enter message ➡ ●

S! Mail 526B
⚯ Ueda Mikio
📋 Wedding
Ⓐ Attach File
Please bring a came
ra and a tripod to
Mr. Yamamoto and Mi
ss Kawahashi's wedd
ing next Sunday. I

S! Mail Composition Window

9 🟨 ➡ **Transmission starts**
● To cancel, press 🟨 during transmission.

Incoming Calls while Creating Message
● Content is saved temporarily. End the call to return.

Previewing Outgoing Message
After **8**, 🔲 ➡ *Preview Message* ➡ ●

Pictogram Entry
● In Pictogram List, press 🔲 to toggle cross-carrier Pictograms and all Pictograms.
● Pictogram appearance may differ by carrier.

Specifying Line in Dual Mode
[S! Mail Composition Window] 🔲 ➡ *Switch Line* ➡ ● ➡ Select line ➡ ●

Advanced

✍ ●Using other recipient entry methods ●Adding recipients ●Inserting signature automatically ●Converting mail type (SMS/S! Mail) (And more on **P.4-18**)
●Saving without sending ●Requesting delivery confirmation ●Designating/editing reply-to address (And more on **P.4-19** - **4-20**)
●Requesting Delivery Report for all messages ●Disabling automatic resend of unsent messages ●Hiding progress bar while sending messages (And more on **P.4-28**)

Attaching Files

Send attachments to compatible handsets. Follow these steps to attach images to S! Mail:

1. **In S! Mail Composition window after composing message, select attachment field ➡ ●**

   ```
   Attach File
   Picture
   Sound
   Video
   ```
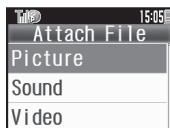
2. ***Picture* ➡ ● ➡ Select folder ➡ ●**

3. **Select file ➡ ●**

   ```
   S! Mail XXXKB
   Ueda Mikio
   Wedding
   Attach (1)
   Please bring a came
   ra and a tripod to
   Mr. Yamamoto and Mi
   ss Kawahashi's wedd
   ing next Sunday. I
   ```
   Attach File Window

4. **☑ ➡ Transmission starts**

Attaching Non-Image Files
● In ❷, select a folder other than *Picture* and press ●, then select a file.

Attaching Multiple Files
   After ❸, *Attach (1)* ➡ ● ➡ *Attach File* ➡ ● ➡ From ❷
■ *X* in *Attach (X)* indicates the number of attached files.

Message Size Limit

When message size reaches certain limit upon attaching a file, one of the following confirmations appears:

```
Please select the
create Mail Size.
 300KB(S)
 1MB(L)
☐ From now on too.
```
```
Create Mail 300KB
   or more?
    Yes
    No
☐ From now on too.
```
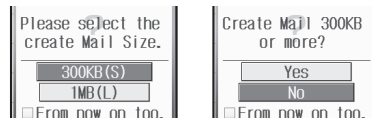
Select message size limit or choose *Yes* and press ● to proceed. (Images may be resized automatically.) To make selection the default setting hereafter, press ☑ to check *From now on too.* check-box. (Confirmation will be disabled.)

If Recipient Cannot Receive Large Messages (Up to 1 MB)
● Message may be truncated or attachments may be lost.

Sending Feeling Mail

1. **In S! Mail Composition window after composing message, ☑ ➡ *Feeling Settings* ➡ ●**

   ```
   Feeling Setting
   ♥ Happy/Glad
   ◎ OK/Good
   ♥ Sad/Sorry
   ☒ NG/Bad
   ```
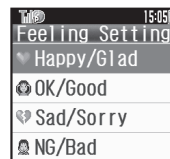
2. **Select category, e.g., *Happy/Glad* ➡ ●**

3. **Select item, e.g., *I Love You* ➡ ●**

   ```
   S! Mail 547B
   Ueda Mikio
   Wedding
   Attach File
   ```

4. **☑ ➡ Transmission starts**

Canceling Feeling Mail
   [S! Mail Composition Window] Select subject field ➡ ● ➡ ☑ Select Pictogram, e.g., ✎ ➡ ☒ ➡ ●

Advanced

Sending Graphic Mail

Follow these steps to:
● Change font size and background color
● Insert images and My Pictograms
● Scroll text

1 **In text entry window,** **ⁿ (Long)**

色 COLOR	A サイズ SIZE	画像 IMAGE
英数字 MY PCT	挿入 INSERT	効果 EFFECT
背景 BG	動動解除 CANCEL	戻す UNDO

Font Color:
Select Area · CloseMenu

Graphic Mail Window

2 *Font Size:* ➡ ●

Font Size
Aᴬ A Aᴬ
Font Size: M

3 **Select size ➡ ● ➡ Enter text**
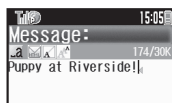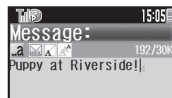
Message:
.a
Puppy at Riverside!

4 **ʸ ➡ *BG Color:* ➡ ● ➡ Select color ➡ ●**

Message: 15:05
.a   192/30K
Puppy at Riverside!

5 **ʸ ➡ *Picture* ➡ ● ➡ Select folder ➡ ● ➡ Select file ➡ ●**

Specify point.
By pressing ●
to insert.

6 **Select location ➡ ● ➡ 戻る**

7 **ʸ ➡ *My Pictogram* ➡ ● ➡ ʸ ➡ Select file ➡ ● ➡ 戻る**

Message: 15:05
.a   302/30K
Puppy at Riverside!
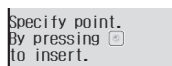
8 **ʸ ➡ *Effect* ➡ ●**

Effect
Aᴬ ↔ ≡
Blink

9 *Scrolling* ➡ ●

Scrolling
A A ↔
Right to Left
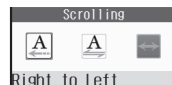
10 **Select direction ➡ ● ➡ Enter text**

11 **● ➡ ʸ ➡ Transmission starts**

Canceling Last Action
[Graphic Mail Window] *Undo* ➡ ●
Cancelling All Graphic Mail Settings
[Graphic Mail Window] *Cancel* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●
Saving as Templates
After **10**, ● ➡ ⊡ ➡ *Save as Template* ➡ ● ➡ Enter name ➡ ● ➡ *Save here* ➡ ●
■ Only the message text is saved.

Advanced

✆ ●Creating Graphic Mail from templates ●Changing text color, size & effect ●Changing text color ●Inserting background sound ●Inserting Flash® file ●Inserting horizontal line ●Flashing text ●Aligning text (left/right/center) (And more on **P.4-20** - **4-21**)

4-6

4 Messaging

Sending SMS

Follow these steps to send SMS to a number saved in Phone Book:

1. ⟡ ➡ *Create SMS* ➡ ●
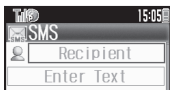
   15:05
   ▦SMS
   ⚎ Recipient
      Enter Text

   SMS Composition Window

2. Select recipient field ➡ ●

3. *Phone Book* ➡ ●

4. Select entry ➡ ●

5. Select number ➡ ●

   15:05
   ▦SMS
   ⚎ Ueda Mikio
      Enter Text

   ● Omit 5 if only one number is saved.

6. Select message text field ➡ ●

   15:05
   Message:
   ₐ   0/70

   Text Entry Window

7. Enter message ➡ ●

   15:05
   ▦SMS
   ⚎ Ueda Mikio
   See you at the mee
   ting today!

   SMS Composition Window

8. ⟡ ➡ Transmission starts

Incoming Calls while Creating Message
● Content is saved temporarily. End the call to return.

When Message Text Exceeds Limit
● A confirmation appears. To convert SMS to S! Mail, follow these steps:
   Yes ➡ ●

Specifying Line in Dual Mode
   [SMS Composition Window] ⟡ ➡
   Switch Line ➡ ● ➡ Select line ➡ ●

4

Messaging

Advanced

✎ ●Using other recipient entry methods ●Adding recipients ●Using Speed Dial/Mail list ●Converting mail type (SMS/S! Mail) (And more on **P.4-18**)
●Saving without sending ●Requesting delivery confirmation ●Changing Server sent message storage limit (And more on **P.4-19** - **4-20**)
●Changing Server sent message storage limit ●Changing SMS Server number ●Changing character encoding for composing messages (**P.4-32**)

4-7

Opening & Replying

Opening New Messages

Information window opens for new mail.
See **P.4-17** to receive PC Mail.

```
Information
☐ 1 Message
```

Important Message Retrieval Notes

- By default, complete messages including attachments are retrieved in and outside Japan; transmission fees apply depending on subscribed price plan.
- Automatic message retrieval while abroad may incur high charges since flat-rate packet transmission plans do not apply during international roaming.
- To retrieve only the initial portion of message text automatically, set Msg. DL to *Manual*; retrieve complete message manually as needed.

Delivery Report

- Information window opens for Delivery Report. Follow these steps to open it:
  Delivery Report ➜ ● ➜ **Select message with report** ➜ ● ➜ 🖂

1 *Message* ➜ ●

```
        15:05
Received Msg.
Mail       3/  3
☑ Ueda Mikio
☐ Ueda Mikio
◉ Kondo Koichi
```
Message List

2 Select message ➜ ●

```
        15:05
I've just finis
hed my work. Ho
w about you

        ?
```
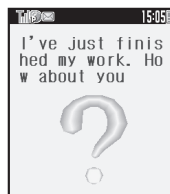
- Message text appears in 3D animation (3D Pictogram).

3 Select 3D Pictogram option ➜ ●

- Message window opens.

Receiving Feeling Mail

- Small Light, Vibration and ringtone respond according to settings.

Attached Images

- Attached images open automatically.

Messages with Quiz

  Enter or select answer ➜ ●

- Message cannot be opened until the correct answer is entered or selected.

Animation View

- When a specific Pictogram is included in subject or message text, corresponding animation appears in message window background.

Mail Notice

- When Msg. DL is not set to *Auto (All)*, Server sends initial portion of message text in each of the following cases:
  - The message was sent to multiple recipients
  - Files are attached to the message

Advanced

Window Description

Message List

- Message Type/Status (see below)
- Sender or Recipient
- Message Text
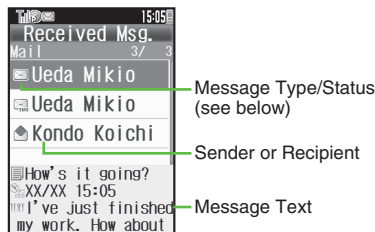
▊ Message Type/Status

⊠	Unread	⊠	Mail Notice (remaining portion exists)
●	Read	▧	Unread Delivery Report
⊠	Sent	⊟	Attachments
⊠	Failed	⊕	Protected
●	Replied	❶	Priority (High)
●	Forwarded	❷	Priority (Low)
⊠	Send Reservation set	▯	USIM Card SMS

sмs or PC appears for SMS/PC Mail messages (⊠, etc.).

Message Window

- Sender or Recipient
- Subject (except for SMS)
- Received or Sent Date & Time
- Message Text
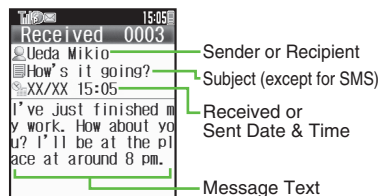
Press ﹟﹟ to open previous (older) message, or ＊ to open next (newer) one.

Line Type Indicators
- When using Double Number in Dual Mode, Line indicators (▧ and 🅱) appear in message list.

Changing Font Size
　3̅ (Long) to enlarge or 1̅ (Long) to reduce

Replying to Messages

1. **In message window,** ⊠
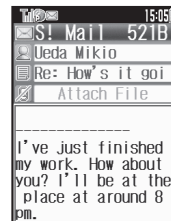
   - Original message text is quoted (except for SMS and Graphic Mail).

2. **Complete message ➡ ⊠ ➡ Transmission starts**

Replying to Messages Addressed to Multiple Recipients
　After ❶, *To Sender* or *Reply All* ➡
　● ➡ ❷

Auto Reply
- Handset sends a reply automatically when receiving messages from saved numbers or addresses in specified mode (Manner mode, etc.).

4

Messaging

Advanced

🖑 ●Saving attachments to Data Folder ●Saving to Phone Book ●Using linked info ●Looking up message text words in dictionaries ●Jumping to message top/bottom ●Reporting unsolicited message sources as spammers ●Selecting mail type/quote option ●Opening received message for reference ●Replying quickly using fixed text ●Replying to messages automatically (And more on **P.4-22** - **4-23**)
●Selecting quote option (**P.4-28**)

4-9

Managing & Using Messages

Messaging Folders

Messages are organized in folders by type.

- Received Msg. — Received Messages
- Create Msg.
- Retrieve New
- Drafts — Incomplete/Unsent Messages
- Templates
- Sent Messages — Sent Messages
- Unsent Msg. — Failed or Send Reservation Messages
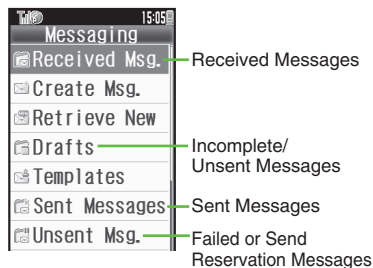
Auto Delete
- Oldest received/sent messages are deleted automatically to save new ones when memory is full. Protect important messages to avoid unintentional deletion.

Opening Help
- Follow these steps in folder list, message list or message window:
  ⌐ ➔ *Help* ➔ ●

Checking Messages

1. ⌐ ➔ *Received Msg.* or *Sent Messages* ➔ ●
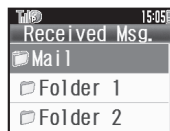
Folder List

- When a PC Mail Account exists, PC Mail folder (folder with the name specified in Account Name) appears.
- Select Mail folder or PC Mail folder and press ⌐ to hide/show sub folders. To open full message list, hide sub folders and press ●.

2. Select folder ➔ ●

Message List

3. Select message ➔ ●
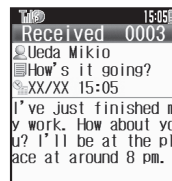
Message Window

Protecting Messages

1. **In message list, select message** ➔ ⌐ ➔ *Manage Msg.* ➔ ●

2. *Lock* ➔ ●

Canceling Protection
   In ②, *Unlock* ➔ ●

Advanced

✎ ●Selecting multiple messages ●Color-tagging messages ●Deleting messages (And more on **P.4-24** - **4-25**)
●Forwarding messages ●Sending from Drafts ●Checking Server Mail message count and volume (And more on **P.4-27**)
●Changing message window scroll unit ●Selecting automatic deletion option for received messages ●Canceling automatic deletion of oldest sent messages (And more on **P.4-28**)

Searching Messages

Search messages by message text, sender/recipient address, etc.

1 ⌨ ➔ *Received Msg.* or *Sent Messages* ➔ ●

2 ⌨ ➔ *Search* ➔ ●

3 *Search All Msg.* ➔ ●

4 Select method ➔ ● ➔ Select/enter address or text ➔ ●

Searching by Folder
In **2**, select folder ➔ ⌨ ➔ *Search* ➔
● ➔ *Search Folder* ➔ ● ➔ **4**

Searching Message Text
● Follow these steps to find specific words/ phrases; limit search by character type.
  [Message Window] ⌨ ➔ *Search Text*
  ➔ ● ➔ Enter text ➔ ●
■ Press ⌨ or ⌨ to jump to next/previous search result.

Hiding Folders

Hide Received Msg./Sent Message folder to require Handset Code for access to the folder and messages within.
Chat Folders are not affected.

1 ⌨ ➔ *Received Msg.* or *Sent Messages* ➔ ●

2 Select folder ➔ ⌨

> Options
> Rename
> Create New Folder
> Relocate Folder
> Set Secret
> My Folders
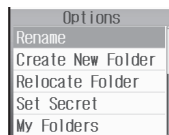
3 *Set Secret* ➔ ● ➔ Enter Handset Code ➔ ● ➔ ●

Accessing Secret Folders
After **1**, ⌨ ➔ *Unlock Temp.* ➔ ● ➔
Enter Handset Code ➔ ●

Advanced

Sorting Messages

Sorting into Designated Folders

Sort messages by sender/recipient or partially matching text in sender/recipient address, subject or SMS message text.

1. ⌨ ➡ *Received Msg.* or *Sent Messages* ➡ ●

2. Select target folder ➡ ⌨

3. *My Folders* ➡ ● ➡ Select blank entry ➡ ●

   ┌─────────────┐
   │ 15:05   │
   │ Auto Sort Keys │
   │ Sender(Exact) │
   │ Sender(Include) │
   └─────────────┘

4. *Sender(Exact)* (*Recipient(Exact)* for Sent Messages) ➡ ●

   ┌─────────────┐
   │ 15:05   │
   │ Recipient   │
   │ 📱 Phone Book │
   │ 📖 Sent Log │
   └─────────────┘

5. Select method ➡ ● ➡ Select/ enter number/address ➡ ●

6. ⌨ ➡ *Saved*

Sorting by Part of Mail Address
In ④, *Sender(Include)* (*Recipient(Include)* for Sent Messages) ➡ ● ➡ Enter text ➡ ● ➡ ⑥
Sorting by Part of Subject/SMS Message Text
In ④, *Subject* ➡ ● ➡ Enter text ➡ ● ➡ ⑥

Filtering Spam

Follow these steps to filter messages from handset numbers/addresses not saved in Phone Book into Spam Folder:
Alternatively, set sort keys to filter messages.

1. ⌨ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Gen. Settings* ➡ ●

   ┌─────────────┐
   │ 15:05   │
   │ Gen. Settings │
   │ Send/Compose │
   │   │
   │ Receive   │
   └─────────────┘
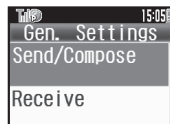
2. *Anti Spam* ➡ ●

3. Enter Handset Code ➡ ●

   ┌─────────────┐
   │ 15:05   │
   │ Anti Spam   │
   │ ■Unregistered… │
   │ □Unregistered… │
   │ □ Individual(C… │
   │ □ Permitted Li… │
   └─────────────┘
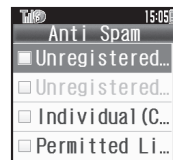
4. *Unregistered(Mobile)* ➡ ● (☑)

5. ⌨ ➡ ●

Exempting Messages from Filtering
After ④, *Permitted List(Common)* ➡ ⌨ ➡ Select blank entry ➡ ● ➡ Select key ➡ ● ➡ Select/enter number/address/subject ➡ ● ➡ ⌨ ➡ ● (☑) ➡ ⑥
When a PC Mail Account Exists
● Filter PC Mail messages from addresses not saved in Phone Book.

4-12

4
Messaging

Using Chat Folders

Organize messages exchanged between handset and Chat members' handsets.
To hide messages, set Chat Folder to Secret.

Saving Members

1 ⊠ ➜ *Chat Folder* ➜ ●

> 15:05
> Chat Folder
> ▣Group①
> ▢Group②

Chat Folder List

2 Select folder ➜ ⊠

> Options
> Add New Member
> Rename
> Create New Folder
> Delete Folder
> Set Secret

3 *Add New Member* ➜ ●

> 15:05
> Register Member
> 1
> 2
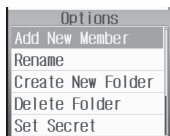
4 Select blank entry ➜ ●

- Select saved member to edit number/address.

5 Select method ➜ ● ➜ Select/enter number/address ➜ ●

> 15:05
> Register Member
> 1 Ueda Mikio
> 2

- Repeat 4 - 5 to add members.

6 ⊠ ➜ **Saved**

Changing Members
In 4, select member ➜ ⊠ ➜ *Change Member* ➜ ● ➜ From 5
Deleting Members
In 4, select member ➜ ⊠ ➜ *Delete* ➜ ● ➜ *Yes* ➜ ● ➜ 6

Opening Chat Folders

1 In Chat Folder list, select folder ➜ ●

> 15:05
> Chat Folder
> Group①   2/   2
> ✉Yamada T... xx/xx 15:05
>   I'll be heading the...
> ✉Ueda Mik... xx/xx 15:05
>   I've just finished ...

2 Select message ➜ ●

4

Messaging

Advanced

4-13

Creating Groups for Broadcast Mail

Create Mail Groups to send messages to multiple recipients at one time.
Save target recipients to Phone Book beforehand.

1. ⊠ ➜ *Settings* ➜ ●

2. *Set Mail Group* ➜ ●

   > Mail Groups
   > ⇨ <Add New Gro...

   Mail Group Entry Window

3. *<Add New Group>* ➜ ● ➜ Enter name ➜ ●

4. Select Group ➜ ●

   > Circle
   > <Assign New>

5. *<Assign New>* ➜ ● ➜ Select entry ➜ ●

   > Ueda
   > Mikio
   > 090392XXXX1
   > aabb@xxx.yyy

6. Select number or mail address ➜ ●

   > Circle
   > <Assign New>
   > Ueda Mikio
   > 090392XXXX1

   - Omit **6** if only one number or address is saved.
   - Repeat **5** - **6** to add members.

7. ☑ ➜ **Saved**

4

Messaging

4-14

PC Mail

Receive or reply to PC mail account messages.

Save PC mail account information to handset:

- User Name
- Incoming Mail Server
- Password
- Outgoing Mail Server
- Mail Address

Retrieve mail delivered to ISP or Yahoo! accounts.

- Alternatively, use automatic message retrieval option.

```
SH  ⟷  SBM Server  ⟷  Local ISP
                    ⟷  Yahoo! Japan
```

Messages are saved in unique folders; reply to/send messages via PC mail account addresses.

Received Msg.
- Mail
- Folder 1
- Folder 2
- Folder 3
- PC Mail Folder — XXXX
- Folder 1

Received Msg.
XXXX   2/ 2
- Ueda Mikio
- Kondo Koichi

From Ueda
XX/XX 15:05
How are you? Thank

- Handle messages (sort, etc.) like S! Mail or SMS. (Unavailable functions do not appear in Options menu and some may appear under different names.)

Important PC Mail Usage Notes

- Receiving PC Mail for the first time after PC Mail Account setup may incur high charges due to large-volume packet transmissions.
- Setting handset to retrieve PC Mail automatically may incur high charges; remember this, especially when using handset outside Japan.
- Other functions may slow while handset is checking for new messages.
- Checking for new messages may incur transmission fees even when none exists.
- Single-byte katakana and Pictograms are not supported.
- When messages sent from handset to PC mail account are retrieved by handset (then opened, replied with quotes, forwarded, etc.), included Pictograms may not appear or may appear as different characters.

PC Mail Account Setup

- Proceed with setup according to information supplied by ISP.
- PC Mail services may be unavailable depending on the services, settings or contract details for your PC mail account. Confirm compatibility with POP/SMTP message retrieval/transmission via e-mail software beforehand.

■ Mandatory Items for Retrieval

User Name	Required to connect to incoming mail server
Password	Required to connect to incoming mail server
ReceivingServer	Incoming mail server address

■ Mandatory Items for Transmission

Mail Address	Address to use PC Mail
Sender Server	Outgoing mail server address

Setting Other Items

- Edit information as needed; for description, select an item and press ⊠.

1 ⊠ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *PC Mail Settings* ➡ ●

> PC Mail Setting
> PC Mail Account

2 *PC Mail Account* ➡ ●

> PC Mail Account
> 1 ‹Empty›
> 2 ‹Empty›

3 *‹Empty›* ➡ ●

4 *Account Name* ➡ ● ➡ Enter name ➡ ●

5 *Set Receiving* ➡ ● ➡ Select item ➡ ● ➡ Select/ enter item ➡ ● ➡ ⊠

- User Name, Password and ReceivingServer are mandatory.

6 *Set Sending* ➡ ● ➡ Select item ➡ ● ➡ Select/enter item ➡ ●

- Mail Address and Sender Server are mandatory.

7 ⊠ ➡ ⊠ ➡ ●

- If a confirmation appears, follow onscreen prompts.

Using Yahoo! Mail Addresses
   In **⑥**, *Set Quick Yahoo! Mail* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* or *No* ➡ ●
   ■ Follow onscreen instructions.
   ■ Choose *No* to create a new account.
Editing Accounts
   In **⑥**, select account ➡ ● ➡ From **④**
Deleting Accounts
   In **⑥**, select account ➡ ⊠ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●
Saving User ID & Password for Transmission

- If User Name and Password are unset Set Receiving items are automatically used for SMTP authentication. Follow these steps if ISP requires User Name and Password:
   In **⑥**, *Set Sending* ➡ ● ➡ *Sender Auth.* ➡ ● ➡ *SMTP Auth.* ➡ ⊠ ➡ *User Name* ➡ ● ➡ Enter name ➡ ● ➡ *Password* ➡ ● ➡ Enter password ➡ ● ➡ ⊠ ➡ 戻る ➡ **⑦**

Retrieving New PC Mail

Retrieve new messages from created accounts. If message count is high, some may not be received on the first attempt.

1 ⊠ ➜ ⊠

2 ⊠

3 **Select PC Mail folder ➜ ●**
➜ Select message ➜ ●

```
<to be continued> 1K
B
Options      More
```
Message Window

● Press ⊠ to retrieve full message.
● Message window is similar to that of S! Mail.

Deleting Messages
[Message List] Select message ➜ ⊠
➜ *Delete* ➜ ● ➜ Select option ➜
● ➜ *Yes* ➜ ●
Retrieving Messages by Account
After ❶, select account ➜ ● ➜ ❸

Checking Received PC Mail

1 ⊠ ➜ *Received Msg.* ➜ ●
➜ Select folder ➜ ●
● Message list appears. Message list is similar to that of S! Mail.

2 **Select message ➜ ●**
● Message window opens.

Replying to PC Mail

1 **In message window,** ⊠
● PC Mail Composition window opens.
● Original message text is quoted (except for HTML messages).

2 **Complete message ➜ ⊠ ➜**
Transmission starts

Replying without Quoting Original Message Text
[Message Window] ⊠ ➜ *Reply* ➜ ●
➜ *PC Mail* ➜ ● ➜ Complete
message ➜ ⊠
Changing Account for Outgoing Messages
[PC Mail Composition Window]
Select recipient field ➜ ● ➜ *From:*
➜ ● ➜ Select account ➜ ●

Sending PC Mail

Follow these steps to create and send PC Mail:

1 ⊠ ➜ *Create Msg.* ➜ ●

2 **Select PC Mail Account ➜ ●**

3 **Complete message ➜ ⊠ ➜**
Transmission starts

Converting PC Mail to S! Mail
After ❷, ⊠ ➜ *Convert to S! Mail* ➜
● ➜ *Yes* ➜ ●
Note
● Single-byte katakana and Pictograms are not supported.

4

Messaging

Advanced

👆 ●Retrieving complete PC Mail messages ●Retrieving new messages automatically ●Retrieving PC Mail for specified folder ●Disabling automatic word wrap ●Retrieving complete messages from specified addresses ●Restricting complete message retrieval by size (**P.4-31**)

Creating/Sending Messages

■ Recipient

Using other recipient entry methods	**In Mail Composition window, select recipient field** ➡ **●** ➡ **Select method** ➡ **●** ➡ **Select/ enter number/address** ➡ **●**
Adding recipients	**In Mail Composition window, select recipient field** ➡ **●** ➡ *Add Recipient* ➡ **●** ➡ **Select method** ➡ **●** ➡ **Select/enter number/address** ➡ **●** ➡ **y**
Switching recipient status (To, Cc and Bcc)	**In Mail Composition window, select recipient field** ➡ **●** ➡ **Select recipient** ➡ **|** ➡ **Select status** ➡ **●** ● Other recipients cannot see numbers/addresses set to Bcc.
Using Speed Dial/ Mail list	**Saving Recipients** **|** ➡ *Settings* ➡ **●** ➡ *Speed Dial/Mail* ➡ **●** ➡ *<Empty>* ➡ **●** ➡ **Select entry** ➡ **●** ➡ **Select number or mail address** ➡ **●** ➡ *Do not Assign* ➡ **●** ➡ **y** **Creating Messages** **In Standby, 0** - **9 9** **(Speed Dial/Mail entry number)** ➡ **|** ● When messaging to SoftBank handset numbers, select *S! Mail* or *SMS* and press **●**.
Editing/deleting recipients	**Start Here** **In Mail Composition window, select recipient field** ➡ **●** ➡ **See below** **Editing Recipients** **Select recipient** ➡ **●** ➡ **Edit** ➡ **●** **Deleting a Recipient** **Select recipient** ➡ **|** ➡ *Delete* ➡ **●** **Deleting All Recipients** **Select recipient** ➡ **|** ➡ *Delete All* ➡ **●** ➡ *Yes* ➡ **●**

Editing Speed Dial/ Mail list	**Start Here** **|** ➡ *Settings* ➡ **●** ➡ *Speed Dial/Mail* ➡ **●** ➡ **See below** **Editing Entries** **Select entry** ➡ **|** ➡ *Change* ➡ **●** ➡ **Select number/address** ➡ **●** ➡ **Select new number/ address** ➡ **●** ➡ **y** **Canceling Entries** **Select entry** ➡ **|** ➡ *Remove Selected* ➡ **●** ➡ *Yes* ➡ **●** **Canceling All Entries** **|** ➡ *Remove All* ➡ **●** ➡ *Yes* ➡ **●**

■ Message Text

Inserting signature automatically	**|** ➡ *Settings* ➡ **●** ➡ *S! Mail Settings* ➡ **●** ➡ *Signature* ➡ **●** ➡ *Edit* ➡ **●** ➡ **Enter signature** ➡ **●** ➡ *Auto Insert* ➡ **●** ➡ *On* ➡ **●** ● Signature is inserted above message text when forwarding messages or quoting original message text in replies. ● Not available for SMS. ● When using Double Number in Dual Mode, set signature by mode.
Inserting signature manually	**In text entry window,** **|** ➡ *Insert/Font Size* ➡ **●** ➡ *Signature* ➡ **●**
Inserting ASCII Art	**In text entry window,** **|** ➡ *Call ASCII Art* ➡ **●** ➡ **Select entry** ➡ **●**
Previewing 3D Pictogram	**In Mail Composition window,** **|** ➡ *3D Pictogram* ➡ **●**
Converting mail type (SMS/S! Mail)	**In Mail Composition window,** **|** ➡ *Change to SMS* or *Convert to S! Mail* ➡ **●** ➡ *Yes* ➡ **●**

■ Save/Send Reservation/Cancel

Saving without sending	After completing message, ☒ ➡ *Save to Drafts* ➡ ●
Sending automatically later	**Start Here** After completing message, ☒ ➡ *Send Reservation* ➡ ● ➡ See below **Auto Send when Signal Returns** *Within the Net.* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ● **Designating Send Date/Time (within one week)** *Date & Time* ➡ ● ➡ Enter date/time ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●
Canceling sent S! Mail	☒ ➡ *Sent Messages* ➡ ● ➡ Select folder ➡ ● ➡ Select message ➡ ☒ ➡ *Set Sent Cancel* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ● ● Available for messages sent to SoftBank handsets.

■ Messaging Settings

● For SMS, only Delivery Report and Expiry Time are available.
● For PC Mail, only Reply to Settings and Priority are available.

Requesting delivery confirmation	In Mail Composition window, ☒ ➡ *Msg. Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Delivery Report* ➡ ● ➡ *On* ➡ ● ● Delivery Report arrives when message is delivered. ● Open sent message to check delivery status indicator: ■ 📩: Delivered, 📩: Unknown, 📩: Failed ● Available when messaging to SoftBank handsets.
Setting priority	In Mail Composition window, ☒ ➡ *Msg. Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Priority* ➡ ● ➡ Select priority ➡ ●
Setting message to be deleted from recipient handset once read	In Mail Composition window, ☒ ➡ *Msg. Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Set Auto Delete* ➡ ● ➡ *On* ➡ ● ● Available when messaging to SoftBank handsets.

Adding a reply request	In Mail Composition window, ☒ ➡ *Msg. Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Reply Request* ➡ ● ➡ *On* ➡ ● ● Available when messaging to SoftBank handsets.
Restricting forward/delete	In Mail Composition window, ☒ ➡ *Msg. Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Forward NG* or *Delete NG* ➡ ● ➡ *On* ➡ ● ● Available when messaging to SoftBank handsets.
Locking message with Quiz	**Start Here** In Mail Composition window, ☒ ➡ *Msg. Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Quiz* ➡ ● ➡ *Switch On/Off* ➡ ● ➡ *On* ➡ ● ➡ See below ● Available when messaging to SoftBank handsets. **Using Preset Questions (Multiple Choice)** Select question ➡ ● ➡ *Selection* ➡ ● ➡ Select number ➡ ● ➡ Enter/edit option ➡ ● ➡ Enter/edit all options ➡ Select answer ➡ ☒ ➡ ☒ ➡ ☒ ● May be unavailable for some questions. **Using Preset Questions (Exact Answer Entry)** Select question ➡ ● ➡ *Match Characters* ➡ ● ➡ Enter answer ➡ ● ➡ ☒ ● May be unavailable for some questions. **Creating Custom Quiz (Multiple Choice)** *<Create Original>* ➡ ● ➡ Enter question ➡ ● ➡ *Selection* ➡ ● ➡ Select number ➡ ● ➡ Enter option ➡ ● ➡ Complete entry ➡ Select answer ➡ ☒ ➡ ☒ ➡ ☒ **Creating Custom Quiz (Exact Answer Entry)** *<Create Original>* ➡ ● ➡ Enter question ➡ ● ➡ *Match Characters* ➡ ● ➡ Enter answer ➡ ● ➡ ☒
Editing assigned Quiz	In Mail Composition window, ☒ ➡ *Msg. Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Quiz* ➡ ● ➡ *Edit Question* ➡ ● ➡ Edit question/options/answer ➡ ☒ (☒ again after editing options) ● Available when messaging to SoftBank handsets.

Lowering size limit for outgoing S! Mail messages	In Mail Composition window, ⊡ ➡ *Msg. Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Create Msg. Size* ➡ ● ➡ *300KB* ➡ ●
Designating/editing reply-to address	**Start Here** In Mail Composition window, ⊡ ➡ *Msg. Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Reply to Settings* ➡ ● ➡ See below
	Designating *Switch On/Off* ➡ ● ➡ *On* ➡ ● ➡ Select method ➡ ● ➡ Select/enter address ➡ ●
	Editing *Edit Address* ➡ ● ➡ Edit ➡ ●
Changing Server sent message storage limit	In Mail Composition window, ⊡ ➡ *Msg. Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Expiry Time* ➡ ● ➡ Select option ➡ ● ● Available for SMS only.

■ **Attachments**

Changing attached image size	Select attached file ➡ ⊡ ➡ *Resize Picture* ➡ ● ➡ Select size ➡ ● ● May be unavailable for some images.
Capturing/recording and attaching	**Start Here** Select attachment field ➡ ● ➡ See below
	Still Images *Picture* ➡ ● ➡ *Take Picture* ➡ ● ➡ ● to shoot ➡ ●
	Video *Video* ➡ ● ➡ *Record Video* ➡ ● ➡ ● to start recording ➡ ● to stop ➡ *Accept* ➡ ● ➡ Select storage media ➡ ●
	Sounds *Sound* ➡ ● ➡ *Record Voice* ➡ ● ➡ ● to start recording ➡ ● to stop ➡ *Accept* ➡ ● ➡ Select storage media ➡ ●

Set Auto Play File	Select attached file ➡ ⊡ ➡ *Set Auto Play* ➡ ● ➡ *Switch On/Off* ➡ ● ➡ *On* ➡ ● ➡ *Enter Message* ➡ ● ➡ Enter comment ➡ ● ➡ 戻る ➡ ⊠ ● Not available for PC Mail.

■ **Graphic Mail**

Creating Graphic Mail from templates	**Opening Templates from Messaging Menu** ⊡ ➡ *Templates* ➡ ● ➡ Select template ➡ ● ➡ Complete message ➡ ⊠ ● Template size may change when used for creating messages.
	Opening Templates from S! Mail Composition Window In S! Mail Composition window, ⊡ ➡ *Launch Template* ➡ ● ➡ Select template ➡ ● ➡ Complete message ➡ ⊠ ● Open a template before entering message text.
Changing text color, size & effect	In text entry window, ⤵ (Long) ➡ ⊡ ➡ Select start point ➡ ● ➡ Highlight text range ➡ ● ➡ *Font Color:*, *Font Size:* or *Effect* ➡ ● ➡ Set ➡ ●
Changing text color	In text entry window, ⤵ (Long) ➡ *Font Color:* ➡ ● ➡ Select color ➡ ● ➡ Enter text
Inserting background sound	**Start Here** In text entry window, ⤵ (Long) ➡ *Insert* ➡ ● ➡ See below
	Inserting *BGM Sound* ➡ ● ➡ Select folder ➡ ● ➡ Select file ➡ ●
	Deleting *Delete BGM* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●

Inserting Flash® file	In text entry window, ⌐ (Long) ➡ *Insert* ➡ ● ➡ *Flash* ➡ ● ➡ Select file ➡ ●
Previewing Flash® file	In text entry window after inserting Flash® file, ⊡ ➡ *Preview* ➡ ● ● When Graphic Mail window is open, press ⊡ first.
Deleting Flash® file	In text entry window after inserting Flash® file, move cursor before Flash® icon ➡ 戻る ● When Graphic Mail window is open, press ⊡ first.
Inserting horizontal line	In text entry window, ⌐ (Long) ➡ *Insert* ➡ ● ➡ *Line* ➡ ●
Flashing text	**Start Here** In text entry window, ⌐ (Long) ➡ See below **Flashing** *Effect* ➡ ● ➡ *Blink* ➡ ● ➡ *Blink On* ➡ ● ➡ Enter text **Canceling** ⊡ ➡ Select start point ➡ ● ➡ Highlight text range ➡ ● ➡ *Effect* ➡ ● ➡ *Blink* ➡ ● ➡ *Blink Off* ➡ ●
Aligning text (left/right/center)	In text entry window, ⌐ (Long) ➡ *Effect* ➡ ● ➡ *Alignment* ➡ ● ➡ Select option ➡ ● ➡ Enter text

Receiving/Opening Messages

■ Receiving

Opening new mail out of Standby	⊡ (Long)
Retrieving new S! Mail manually	⊡ ➡ ⊡ ● When a PC Mail Account exists, select *S! Mail* and press ●. ● Retrieve messages missed while handset is out-of-range.
Retrieving Server Mail list	⊡ ➡ *Server Mail* ➡ ● ➡ *Mail List* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ● ● When using Double Number in Dual Mode, select a line and press ● to proceed.
Retrieving remaining portions	**Via Mail Notice** In message list, select Mail Notice ➡ ● ➡ ⊡ **Via Server Mail List** ⊡ ➡ *Server Mail* ➡ ● ➡ *Mail List* ➡ ● ➡ Select message ➡ ● ● If retrieve list confirmation appears, choose *Yes* and press ●.

4

Messaging

4-21

Retrieving all Server Mail	[Start Here] 🖂 ➡ *Server Mail* ➡ ● ➡ See below	**Using attachments**	[Start Here] In message window, select file ➡ 🖂 ➡ See below
	Directly from Server *Retrieve All* ➡ ●		**As Wallpaper** *Set as Wallpaper* ➡ ● ➡ Enter name ➡ ● ➡ *Save here* ➡ ● ➡ ● ● For images smaller or larger than Display, select an option.
	Via Server Mail List *Mail List* ➡ ● ➡ 🖂 ➡ *Retrieve All* ➡ ● ● If retrieve list confirmation appears, choose *Yes* and press ●.		**As Ringtone/Ringvideo** *Set as Ringtone* or *Set as Ring Video* ➡ ● ➡ Enter name ➡ ● ➡ *Save here* ➡ ● ➡ Select item ➡ ● ● For *For New Message* or *For New PC Mail*, enter ring time and press ●.

■ Opening

Viewing new messages on External Display	📷 ➡ 📷 ● Available with handset closed. ● Press 📷 for more; press 📷 to navigate back.

■ Message Window

Saving attachments to Data Folder	**In message window, select file ➡ 🖂 ➡ *Save to DF* ➡ ● ➡ Enter name ➡ ● ➡ *Save here* ➡ ●** ● For templates, *Save as Template* appears. (Omit file name entry step.)
Installing attached widgets	**In message window, select file ➡ 🖂 ➡ *Install* ➡ ● ➡ Enter name ➡ ●**

Playing slides	In message window, 🖂 ➡ *Slide Play* ➡ ● ● A slide consists of message text with attachments.
Saving to Phone Book	**Saving Sender Address** In message window, 🖂 ➡ *Save Address* ➡ ● ➡ Select number or mail address ➡ ● ➡ *As New Entry* ➡ ● ➡ Complete other fields ➡ 🖂 ● To add to an existing entry, select *As New Detail*.
	Saving Linked Info **In message window, select number or mail address ➡ ● ➡ *Save to Ph.Book* or *Save Address* ➡ ● ➡ *As New Entry* ➡ ● ➡ Complete other fields ➡ 🖂** ● To add to an existing entry, select *As New Detail*.

Using linked info	**Dialing Numbers** In message window, select number ➡ ● ➡ *Call* or *Video Call* ➡ ●
	Sending Messages In message window, select number or mail address ➡ ● ➡ *Create Message* ➡ ● ➡ *S! Mail* or *SMS* ➡ ● ➡ Complete message ➡ ⌈ᵧ⌉ ● For mail addresses, omit mail type selection step.
	Accessing Internet Sites In message window, select URL ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ● ● Select *PC Site Br.* to connect via PC Site Browser.
Copying text	⌈Start Here⌉ In message window, ⋈ ➡ *Copy* ➡ ● ➡ **See below** **Sender/Recipient Number/Address** *Address* ➡ ● ➡ Select number/address ➡ ● **Subject or Message Text** *Subject* or *Message Text* ➡ ● ➡ Select first character ➡ ● ➡ Highlight text range ➡ ●
Looking up message text words in dictionaries	In message window, ⋈ ➡ *Copy & Search Dict.* ➡ ● ➡ Select first character ➡ ● ➡ Highlight text range ➡ ● ➡ Select dictionary ➡ ● ➡ *Search* ➡ ● ➡ Select word ➡ ●
Jumping to message top/bottom	In message window, ⋈ ➡ *View Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Scroll Jump* ➡ ● ➡ *Jump to Top* or *Jump to Bottom* ➡ ●
Deleting attachments	In message window, select file ➡ ⋈ ➡ *Remove File* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●
Reporting unsolicited message sources as spammers	In message window, ⋈ ➡ *Report Spam* ➡ ● ➡ ⌈ᵧ⌉ ● Signature is not inserted automatically. ● Not available for PC Mail.

■ Replying

Selecting mail type/quote option	In message window, ⋈ ➡ *Reply* ➡ ● ➡ Select type/option ➡ ● ➡ Complete message ➡ ⌈ᵧ⌉
Opening received message for reference	In message window, ⋈ ➡ *Rep. with View* ➡ ● ➡ Select option ➡ ● ➡ Complete message ➡ ⌈ᵧ⌉
Replying quickly using fixed text	**Editing Quick Reply Text** ⋈ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Gen. Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Send/Compose* ➡ ● ➡ *Set Quick Reply* ➡ ● ➡ Select text ➡ ● ➡ *Edit* ➡ ● **Using Quick Reply** In message window, ⌈ᵧ⌉ (Long) ➡ Select text ➡ ●
Replying to messages automatically	⌈Start Here⌉ ⋈ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Gen. Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Send/Compose* ➡ ● ➡ *Auto Reply* ➡ ● ➡ **See below** **Saving Recipients** *Address Setting* ➡ ● ➡ Select blank entry ➡ ● ➡ Select method ➡ ● ➡ Select/enter number/address ➡ ● ➡ Select mode ➡ ● (☐/☑) ➡ ⌈ᵧ⌉ ➡ ⌈ᵧ⌉ ● Select saved recipient and press ● to edit number/address. **Editing Reply Text** *Reply Message* ➡ ● ➡ Select mode ➡ ● ➡ Enter text ➡ ● ● Edit text for each mode. **Activating Auto Reply** *Switch On/Off* ➡ ● ➡ *On* ➡ ● ● Replies are sent via S! Mail. ● Replies are sent to the same sender only once after each time Auto Reply is activated. ● Auto Reply is not available for PC Mail or while abroad.

4

Messaging

4-23

Managing Messages

■ Message List

Selecting multiple messages	**Selecting** In message list, ⊠ ➡ Select message ➡ ● (☑) ● To uncheck, press ● again.
	Selecting Up to 50 Messages at Once In message list, ⊡ ➡ *Manage Msg.* ➡ ● ➡ *CheckInBlock* ➡ ●
	Unchecking All In message list, ⊡ ➡ *Unselect All* ➡ ●
Color-tagging messages	In message list, ⊡ ➡ *Manage Msg.* ➡ ● ➡ *Color Label* ➡ ● ➡ Select color ➡ ●
Sorting messages	In message list, ⊡ ➡ *View Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Sort* ➡ ● ➡ Select option ➡ ●
Opening sender/ recipient details	In message list, select message ➡ ⊡ ➡ *View Mail Address* ➡ ● ➡ Select sender or recipient ➡ ●
Checking memory status	⊡ ➡ *Memory Status* ➡ ● ➡ Select item ➡ ● ● Press ⊠ to check memory status by service (SMS & S! Mail or PC Mail). When using Double Number in Dual Mode, select a mode for SMS & S! Mail. ● USIM Card SMS message count and volume do not appear.
Opening properties	In message list, select message ➡ ⊡ ➡ *Message Details* ➡ ●
Changing template name display	⊡ ➡ *Templates* ➡ ● ➡ ⊡ ➡ *Item Displayed* ➡ ● ➡ Select item ➡ ●

Saving SMS messages to USIM Card	In message list, select SMS message ➡ ⊡ ➡ *Manage Msg.* ➡ ● ➡ *SIM Sync* ➡ ● ● Available for compatible USIM Cards.
Changing received message status (read/unread)	In message list, select message ➡ ⊡ ➡ *Manage Msg.* ➡ ● ➡ *Switch to Unread* or *Switch to Read* ➡ ●

■ Deleting Messages

Deleting messages	**One Message** In message list, select message ➡ ⊡ ➡ *Delete* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ● ● Alternatively, delete an open message.
	All Messages In message list, ⊡ ➡ *Manage Msg.* ➡ ● ➡ *Delete All* ➡ ● ➡ *Delete All* or *Except Locked One* ➡ ● ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ●
	All Messages in Drafts or Unsent Msg. In message list (Drafts or Unsent Msg.), ⊡ ➡ *Delete All* ➡ ● ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ●
Deleting Server Mail via Mail Notice	In message list, select Mail Notice ➡ ⊡ ➡ *Delete* ➡ ● ➡ Select option ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●

Deleting Server Mail via Server Mail list	[Start Here] 🖂 ➡ *Server Mail* ➡ ● ➡ *Mail List* ➡ ● ➡ **See below** ● If retrieve list confirmation appears, choose *Yes* and press ●.
	One Message Select message ➡ 🖂 ➡ *Delete* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●
	All Messages 🖂 ➡ *Delete All* ➡ ● ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●
Deleting all Server Mail directly from Server	[Start Here] 🖂 ➡ *Server Mail* ➡ ● ➡ *Delete All* ➡ ● ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ● ➡ **See below**
	All Retrieved Messages *Except New Msg.* ➡ ●
	All Messages *Delete All* ➡ ●

■ Folders

Moving messages manually	**In message list, select message** ➡ 🖂 ➡ *Manage Msg.* ➡ ● ➡ *Move to Folder* ➡ ● ➡ Select folder ➡ ● ● If sort messages confirmation appears, choose *Yes* and press ●; messages sent to/received from the number/address will be sorted into selected folder automatically.
Renaming folders	**In folder list, select folder** ➡ 🖂 ➡ *Rename* ➡ ● ➡ Enter name ➡ ● ● Available in Chat Folder list as well.

Deleting folders	**In folder list, select folder** ➡ 🖂 ➡ *Delete* ➡ ● ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ● ● If delete message confirmation appears, choose *Yes* and press ●. ● When Double Number is active, corresponding folders in other modes are also deleted.
Adding folders	**In folder list,** 🖂 ➡ *Create New Folder* ➡ ● ➡ Enter name ➡ ● ● Available in Chat Folder list as well.
Moving folders	**In folder list, select folder** ➡ 🖂 ➡ *Relocate Folder* ➡ ● ➡ Select location ➡ ●
Changing status of all messages within folders to read	**In folder list, select folder** ➡ 🖂 ➡ *To All Read* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●
Canceling automatic deletion of messages within folders	**In folder list, select folder** ➡ 🖂 ➡ *Protect* ➡ ● ● To cancel protection, select *Not Protect* and press ● in the steps above.
Canceling Secret	**Unlock Secret folders temporarily and select Secret folder** ➡ 🖂 ➡ *Unset Secret* ➡ ● ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ●

4

Messaging

■ **Sorting into Folders**

Re-sorting messages	In folder list, select folder ➡ 🖂 ➡ *Classify* ➡ ● ● Available in Chat Folder list as well.
Sorting spam by setting keys	🖂 ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Gen. Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Anti Spam* ➡ ● ➡ **Enter Handset Code** ➡ ● ➡ *Individual(Common)* ➡ ● (☑) ➡ 🖂 ➡ Select blank entry ➡ ● ➡ Select key ➡ ● ➡ Select/enter number/address/subject ➡ ● ➡ ⓨ ➡ ⓨ ➡ ●
Editing/deleting sort keys	Start Here In folder list, select folder ➡ 🖂 ➡ *My Folders* ➡ ● ➡ Select entry ➡ See below **Editing Sender/Recipient Key** 🖂 ➡ *Replace* ➡ ● ➡ Select method ➡ ● ➡ Select/enter number/address ➡ ● ➡ ⓨ **Editing Subject Key** ● ➡ *Edit* ➡ ● ➡ ⓨ **Deleting an Entry** 🖂 ➡ *Delete* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ● ➡ ⓨ **Deleting All Entries** 🖂 ➡ *Clear All* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ● ➡ ⓨ

■ **Chat Folders**

Deleting folders	🖂 ➡ *Chat Folder* ➡ ● ➡ Select folder ➡ 🖂 ➡ *Delete Folder* ➡ ● ➡ **Enter Handset Code** ➡ ● ● If delete message confirmation appears, choose *Yes* and press ●. ● When Double Number is active, corresponding folders in other modes are also deleted.

Deleting all messages	🖂 ➡ *Chat Folder* ➡ ● ➡ Select folder ➡ ● ➡ 🖂 ➡ *Manage Msg.* ➡ ● ➡ *Delete All* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●
Resetting Chat Folders	🖂 ➡ *Chat Folder* ➡ ● ➡ 🖂 ➡ *Reset* ➡ ● ➡ **Enter Handset Code** ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●

■ **Mail Groups**

Renaming Mail Groups	🖂 ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Set Mail Group* ➡ ● ➡ Select Group ➡ 🖂 ➡ *Edit Name* ➡ ● ➡ Enter name ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●
Deleting Mail Groups/Group members	Start Here 🖂 ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Set Mail Group* ➡ ● ➡ Select Group ➡ See below **Mail Groups** 🖂 ➡ *Delete* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ● ➡ **Enter Handset Code** ➡ ● **Group Members** ● ➡ Select member ➡ 🖂 ➡ *Remove Entry* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ● ➡ ⓨ ● Source Phone Book entries remain even after deleting members.
Changing Mail Group members	🖂 ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Set Mail Group* ➡ ● ➡ Select Group ➡ ● ➡ Select member ➡ 🖂 ➡ *Re-assign Entry* ➡ ● ➡ Select entry ➡ ● ➡ Select number or mail address ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ● ➡ ⓨ

Using Messages

Forwarding messages	In message window, $\cdot$ ➡ *Forward* ➡ ● ➡ Select recipient field ➡ ● ➡ Select method ➡ ● ➡ Select/enter number/address ➡ ● ➡ $\cdot$ ● Attached files are forwarded. ● To forward SMS messages, select *S! Mail* or *SMS* and press ●.
Sending from Drafts	$\cdot$ ➡ *Drafts* ➡ ● ➡ Select message ➡ ● ➡ Complete message ➡ $\cdot$
Sending unsent messages	Start Here $\cdot$ ➡ *Unsent Msg.* ➡ ● ➡ Select message ➡ $\cdot$ ➡ See below **Sending without Editing** *Resend* ➡ ● **Edit & Send** *Edit* ➡ ● ➡ Complete message ➡ $\cdot$
Using sent messages	$\cdot$ ➡ *Sent Messages* ➡ ● ➡ Select folder ➡ ● ➡ Select message ➡ $\cdot$ ➡ *Edit & Send* ➡ ● ➡ Complete message ➡ $\cdot$
Saving schedules from message list	In message list, select message ➡ $\cdot$ ➡ *Manage Msg.* ➡ ● ➡ *Save to Calendar* ➡ ● ➡ Enter subject ➡ ● ➡ Enter start/end date/time ➡ ● ➡ Complete other fields ➡ $\cdot$ ● Source message is accessible from schedule window (via *Related Mail* in Options menu).

Forwarding Server Mail	**Via Mail Notice** In message list, select Mail Notice ➡ $\cdot$ ➡ *Forward* ➡ ● ➡ *Notifi. Forward* (forward Mail Notice text only) or *Remote Forward* ➡ ● ➡ Select recipient field ➡ ● ➡ Select method ➡ ● ➡ Select/enter number/address ➡ ● ➡ $\cdot$ **Via Server Mail List** $\cdot$ ➡ *Server Mail* ➡ ● ➡ *Mail List* ➡ ● ➡ Select message ➡ $\cdot$ ➡ *Remote Forward* ➡ ● ➡ Select recipient field ➡ ● ➡ Select method ➡ ● ➡ Select/enter number/address ➡ ● ➡ $\cdot$ ● If retrieve list confirmation appears, choose *Yes* and press ●.
Opening Server Mail properties	$\cdot$ ➡ *Server Mail* ➡ ● ➡ *Mail List* ➡ ● ➡ Select message ➡ $\cdot$ ➡ *Message Details* ➡ ● ● If retrieve list confirmation appears, choose *Yes* and press ●.
Checking Server Mail message count and volume	$\cdot$ ➡ *Server Mail* ➡ ● ➡ *Mailbox Volume* ➡ ●

4

Messaging

4-27

General Settings

Changing message window scroll unit	⊡ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Gen. Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Scroll Unit* ➡ ● ➡ Select unit ➡ ●
Changing message list view	⊡ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Gen. Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *List View* ➡ ● ➡ Select option ➡ ●
Showing complete sent/received message addresses	⊡ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Gen. Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Address View* ➡ ● ➡ *Show All* ➡ ●
Changing view for Received Msg. folder	⊡ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Gen. Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Received View* ➡ ● ➡ Select option ➡ ● ● *Folder View by Account* is selectable when a PC Mail Account exists.
Changing view for Sent Messages folder	⊡ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Gen. Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Sent View* ➡ ● ➡ Select option ➡ ● ● *Folder View by Account* is selectable when a PC Mail Account exists.
Selecting automatic deletion option for received messages	⊡ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Gen. Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Auto Delete* ➡ ● ➡ *Received Msg.* ➡ ● ➡ Select option ➡ ●
Canceling automatic deletion of oldest sent messages	⊡ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Gen. Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Auto Delete* ➡ ● ➡ *Sent Messages* ➡ ● ➡ *Not Auto Del* ➡ ●
Changing spam report recipient	⊡ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Gen. Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Report Spam* ➡ ● ➡ Edit address ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●

General Settings (Send/Compose)

Requesting Delivery Report for all messages	⊡ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Gen. Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Send/Compose* ➡ ● ➡ *Delivery Report* ➡ ● ➡ *On* ➡ ● ● Available when messaging to SoftBank handsets.
Disabling automatic resend of unsent messages	⊡ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Gen. Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Send/Compose* ➡ ● ➡ *Auto Resend* ➡ ● ➡ *Off* ➡ ●
Designating/editing reply-to address	**Start Here** ⊡ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Gen. Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Send/Compose* ➡ ● ➡ *Reply to Settings* ➡ ● ➡ See below **Designating** *Switch On/Off* ➡ ● ➡ *On* ➡ ● ➡ Select method ➡ ● ➡ Select/enter address ➡ ● **Editing** *Edit Address* ➡ ● ➡ Edit ➡ ●
Selecting quote option	⊡ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Gen. Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Send/Compose* ➡ ● ➡ *Reply With Text* ➡ ● ➡ Select option ➡ ●
Hiding progress bar while sending messages	⊡ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Gen. Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Send/Compose* ➡ ● ➡ *Sending Status* ➡ ● ➡ *Off(Background)* ➡ ●

General Settings (Receive)

■ Message Notice & Animation View

Muting ringer, etc. for messages sorted into Secret folders	⊡ ➜ *Settings* ➜ ● ➜ *Gen. Settings* ➜ ● ➜ *Receive* ➜ ● ➜ *Message Notice* ➜ ● ➜ *Secret Folder* ➜ ● ➜ *No Response* ➜ ●
Changing alerts for messages received during handset use	Start Here ⊡ ➜ *Settings* ➜ ● ➜ *Gen. Settings* ➜ ● ➜ *Receive* ➜ ● ➜ *Message Notice* ➜ ● ➜ **See below**
	Showing New Message Window *On Active Screen* ➜ ● ➜ *On* ➜ ●
	Selecting Scrolling Notice Option *View Setting* ➜ ● ➜ Select option ➜ ●
	Muting Alert Sound *Alert Sound* ➜ ● ➜ *Off* ➜ ●
Disabling Animation View	⊡ ➜ *Settings* ➜ ● ➜ *Gen. Settings* ➜ ● ➜ *Receive* ➜ ● ➜ *Animation View* ➜ ● ➜ *Off* ➜ ●

■ Feeling Mail

Hiding graphics above Information window	⊡ ➜ *Settings* ➜ ● ➜ *Gen. Settings* ➜ ● ➜ *Receive* ➜ ● ➜ *Link to Feeling* ➜ ● ➜ *Idle Screen Info.* ➜ ● ➜ *Off* ➜ ●
Disabling illumination	⊡ ➜ *Settings* ➜ ● ➜ *Gen. Settings* ➜ ● ➜ *Receive* ➜ ● ➜ *Link to Feeling* ➜ ● ➜ *Light* ➜ ● ➜ *Off* ➜ ●

Changing vibration pattern	⊡ ➜ *Settings* ➜ ● ➜ *Gen. Settings* ➜ ● ➜ *Receive* ➜ ● ➜ *Link to Feeling* ➜ ● ➜ *Vibration Pattern* ➜ ● ➜ Select pattern ➜ ●
Muting/changing ringtones	Start Here ⊡ ➜ *Settings* ➜ ● ➜ *Gen. Settings* ➜ ● ➜ *Receive* ➜ ● ➜ *Link to Feeling* ➜ ● ➜ *Ringtone* ➜ ● ➜ **See below**
	Muting Ringer *Switch On/Off* ➜ ● ➜ *Off* ➜ ●
	Changing Ringtones *Assign Tone* ➜ ● ➜ Select category ➜ ● ➜ Select folder ➜ ● ➜ Select tone/file ➜ ●

■ 3D Pictogram

Disabling 3D Pictogram	⊡ ➜ *Settings* ➜ ● ➜ *Gen. Settings* ➜ ● ➜ *Receive* ➜ ● ➜ *3D Pictogram* ➜ ● ➜ *Display Effect* ➜ ● ➜ *Disable* ➜ ●
Changing background/speed	Start Here ⊡ ➜ *Settings* ➜ ● ➜ *Gen. Settings* ➜ ● ➜ *Receive* ➜ ● ➜ *3D Pictogram* ➜ ● ➜ **See below**
	Changing Background *BG. Color* ➜ ● ➜ Select color or *Random* ➜ ●
	Changing Animation Speed *Display Speed* ➜ ● ➜ Select speed ➜ ●

S! Mail Settings

■ Automatic Retrieval

Retrieving complete S! Mail messages manually	Start Here 🔄 ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *S! Mail Settings* ➡ ● ➡ See below
	In Japan *Msg. DL(Japan)* ➡ ● ➡ *Manual* ➡ ●
	While Abroad *Msg. DL(Abroad)* ➡ ● ➡ *Manual* ➡ ●
Retrieving specified messages	Start Here 🔄 ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *S! Mail Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Msg. DL(Japan)* or *Msg. DL(Abroad)* ➡ ● ➡ *Auto (Specify)* ➡ 🔄 ➡ See below
	Selecting Sender Types Select item ➡ ● (□/☑) ➡ 🔄
	Specifying Numbers/Addresses *Individual Address* ➡ 🔄 ➡ Select blank entry ➡ ● ➡ Select method ➡ ● ➡ Select/enter number/address ➡ ● ➡ 🔄
	Deleting an Individual Address Entry *Individual Address* ➡ 🔄 ➡ Select entry ➡ 🔄 ➡ *Delete* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ● ➡ 🔄
	Deleting All Individual Address Entries *Individual Address* ➡ 🔄 ➡ Select entry ➡ 🔄 ➡ *Clear All* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ● ➡ 🔄

■ Attachments

Limiting S! Mail message size	🔄 ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *S! Mail Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Create Msg. Size* ➡ ● ➡ *300KB* or *1MB* ➡ ● ● Images are resized automatically when message size exceeds the limit upon attaching them.
Enabling image auto-resize	🔄 ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *S! Mail Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Pic.Appearance* ➡ ● ➡ *Double-Sized* ➡ ● ● Setting applies to PC Mail as well.
Enabling/disabling image auto-open or sound auto-play	🔄 ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *S! Mail Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Auto Play File* ➡ ● ➡ *Pictures* or *Sounds* ➡ ● ➡ *On* or *Off* ➡ ● ● Setting applies to PC Mail as well.
Attaching captured/recorded files unsaved	🔄 ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *S! Mail Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Set Send File* ➡ ● ➡ *Attach Only* ➡ ● ● Setting applies to PC Mail as well.

PC Mail Settings

Retrieving complete PC Mail messages	⊞ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *PC Mail Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *PC Mail DL* ➡ ● ➡ *PC Mail DL* ➡ ● ➡ *All Contents* ➡ ●
Retrieving new messages automatically	Start Here ⊞ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *PC Mail Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Check New Mail* ➡ ● ➡ See below
	Enabling Automatic Retrieval *Check New Mail* ➡ ● ➡ *On* ➡ ● ➡ Select account ➡ ● (☑) ➡ ☒ ➡ ● ● Setting Check New Mail to *On* may incur high charges; checking for new messages may incur transmission fees even when none exists. Remember this, especially when using handset outside Japan.
	Enabling Automatic Retrieval Abroad *Abroad* ➡ ● ➡ *Enable* ➡ ● ➡ ● ● Automatically retrieving messages abroad may incur high charges.
	Changing Automatic Retrieval Interval *Interval* ➡ ● ➡ Select interval ➡ ●
	Disabling Automatic Retrieval during Specified Time *Inactivate Time* ➡ ● ➡ *Switch On/Off* ➡ ● ➡ *On* ➡ ● ➡ *Start Time:* ➡ ● ➡ Enter start time ➡ ● ➡ *End Time:* ➡ ● ➡ Enter end time ➡ ●
Retrieving PC Mail for specified folder	In folder list, select PC Mail folder ➡ ⊞ ➡ *Retrieve New* ➡ ●

Disabling automatic word wrap	⊞ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *PC Mail Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Word wrap* ➡ ● ➡ *Off* ➡ ●
Retrieving complete messages from specified addresses	Start Here ⊞ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *PC Mail Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *PC Mail DL* ➡ ● ➡ *PC Mail DL* ➡ ● ➡ *DL All From List* ➡ ⊞ ➡ See below
	Selecting Sender Types Select item ➡ ● (☐/☑) ➡ ☒
	Specifying Addresses *Individual Address* ➡ ⊞ ➡ Select blank entry ➡ ● ➡ Select method ➡ ● ➡ Select/enter address ➡ ● ➡ ☒
	Deleting an Individual Address Entry *Individual Address* ➡ ⊞ ➡ Select entry ➡ ⊞ ➡ *Delete* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ● ➡ ☒
	Deleting All Individual Address Entries *Individual Address* ➡ ⊞ ➡ Select entry ➡ ⊞ ➡ *Clear All* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ● ➡ ☒
Restricting complete message retrieval by size	⊞ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *PC Mail Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *PC Mail DL* ➡ ● ➡ *Max DL Size* ➡ ● ➡ Select account ➡ ● ➡ Select size ➡ ● ● Effective when PC Mail DL is set to *All Contents* or *DL All From List*.

SMS Settings

Changing Server sent message storage limit	⊡ ⇨ *Settings* ⇨ ● ⇨ *SMS Settings* ⇨ ● ⇨ *Expiry Time* ⇨ ● ⇨ Select option ⇨ ●
Changing SMS Server number	**Start Here** ⊡ ⇨ *Settings* ⇨ ● ⇨ *SMS Settings* ⇨ ● ⇨ *Message Center* ⇨ ● ⇨ See below **Editing** *Setting1* to *Setting3* ⇨ ● ⇨ Edit number ⇨ ● ● Do not change Server number unless instructed to do so. **Deleting** *Setting2* or *Setting3* ⇨ ⊡ ⇨ *Delete* ⇨ ● ⇨ *Yes* ⇨ ● **Activating** *Setting2* or *Setting3* ⇨ ⊡ ⇨ *Set Default* ⇨ ● ● Activated number moves to *Setting1* and shifts the others down.
Changing character encoding for composing messages	⊡ ⇨ *Settings* ⇨ ● ⇨ *SMS Settings* ⇨ ● ⇨ *Char-code* ⇨ ● ⇨ Select encoding ⇨ ●

Sending Messages

❓ Cannot enter message text or attach files

- Attachment size affects text size limit. In turn, text size affects attachment size limit.

❓ *Sending failure* appears in Information window

- To resend, follow these steps: *Sending failure* ➜ ● ➜ Select message ➜ ● ➜ ● ➜ ● ➜ ☒

❓ Unsent message is not resent automatically

- Auto Resend makes up to two attempts to send unsent messages automatically. Resend unsent message(s) manually.

❓ Set Auto Play File cannot be set

- Apply to one file per message.
- Not available for Graphic Mail.
- May be unavailable for some files.

❓ Messaging Settings are not applied

- Settings are valid for one message, and effective when viewed on compatible handsets/applications.
- Delivery Report/Priority setting may not be effective when sent to mail addresses.
- Priority setting does not affect delivery speed.

❓ Cannot set Messaging Settings

- These settings cannot be applied to a message simultaneously (select one): Set Auto Delete, Reply Request, Forward NG, Delete NG, Quiz, Set Auto Play File.

❓ Signature is not inserted automatically

- Auto Insert is available for S! Mail only.

❓ Cannot cancel sent messages

- Short messages may not be canceled.
- Set Sent Cancel is available for S! Mail only.

❓ Cannot send PC Mail

- Follow these steps to check User Name and Password for SMTP authentication: ☒ ➜ *Settings* ➜ ● ➜ *PC Mail Settings* ➜ ● ➜ *PC Mail Account* ➜ ● ➜ Select account ➜ ● ➜ *Set Sending* ➜ ● ➜ *Sender Auth.* ➜ ● ➜ *SMTP Auth.* ➜ ☒ ➜ *User Name* or *Password* ➜ ●
- Some ISPs require SMTP authentication setup in addition to Set Receiving setup.

4

Messaging

4-33

Incoming Messages

Handset won't ring or vibrate for some incoming messages

- Handset does not ring or vibrate for messages with Low Priority.
- Handset does not ring, vibrate or open Information window for messages filtered as spam.

A confirmation requesting a reply appears

- To reply, choose *Yes* and press ●. Confirmation does not appear for replied messages.

Handset won't respond according to Feeling Mail settings

- Responses set in Phone Book take priority.
- Feeling Mail settings are disabled when:
  - Sender is saved in Phone Book as Secret entry
  - The message was filtered as spam
  - The message was sorted to a Secret folder

Message text appears distorted

- Follow these steps to change encoding:
  In message window, 🖂 ➡ *View Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Char-code* ➡ ● ➡ **Select option** ➡ ●

Handling Messages

Cannot move messages into some folders

- To move to Secret folders, unlock temporarily or cancel Secret beforehand.

Cannot receive messages

- If 🖾 appears, memory is full; delete messages (**P.4-24**).
- If 𝗈𝗎𝗍 appears, move to a place where signal is strong.

S! Mail is not delivered as sent

- Recipient must be subscribed to S! Mail, Super Mail or Long Mail. The maximum size of messages/ attachments handsets can receive varies by make and model. Confirm compatibility with recipient handsets.

Still images are not delivered as sent

- Recipient handset may not be JPEG-compatible. Convert JPEG files to PNG.

Video clips are not delivered as sent

- Send video files to S! Mail- or VGS-compatible SoftBank handsets supporting MPEG-4.

5

**Yahoo! Keitai &
PC Site Browser**

5-1

Service Basics

Access the Mobile Internet via Yahoo! Keitai, or view PC Internet sites via PC Site Browser.

- Service requires a separate contract; retrieve Network Information to use these services.
- For more about Yahoo! Keitai, see SoftBank Mobile Website (**P.15-22**).

Transmission/Information Fees
Some page content may automatically activate Internet connection incurring transmission fees. Information fees may also apply.

Security
Electronic certificates are saved on handset to support SSL (encryption protocol for Internet transmissions of important/sensitive information).

Secure Pages
- A confirmation appears before entering and exiting secure pages.
- When a security notice appears, subscribers must decide for themselves whether or not to open the page. Opening secure pages constitutes agreement to the terms of usage. SoftBank, VeriSign Japan, Cybertrust, Entrust Japan, GlobalSign, RSA Security and SECOM Trust Systems cannot be held liable for any damages associated with the use of SSL.

Advanced

○Clearing cache (temporarily saved information) ○Clearing authentication information (And more on **P.5-9**)
○Disabling manufacture number auto send for authentication ○Resetting browser settings and stored information (Bookmarks, Saved Pages, etc.) (And more on **P.5-15**)

Using Yahoo! Keitai

Opening Main Menu

Internet pages may not open depending on connection/Server status, etc.

1 ⓨ ➔ **Connection starts**

Cursor

Internet Page

- Yahoo! Keitai Main Menu appears.
- To disconnect, press ⓨ.

2 Highlight menu item ➔ ●
- Corresponding page opens.
- Repeat **2** to open additional links.

3 🔚 ➔ *Yes* ➔ ● ➔ **Page closes**

Returning to Previous Pages
[Internet Page] ⓨ ➔ **Previous page opens**
- Follow these steps to return to the initial page:
[Internet Page] 🔲 ➔ *Forward* ➔ ●
Returning to Yahoo! Keitai Main Menu
[Internet Page] 🔲 ➔ *Yahoo! Keitai* ➔ ●
User Authentication
Enter user ID or password ➔ ● ➔ ⓨ
Playing Media Streams (Streaming)
[Internet Page] Select file ➔ ●
- Downloaded content cannot be saved.
- Packet transmission fees apply even while stream is paused.

Using History

1 ● ➔ *Yahoo! Keitai* ➔ ● ➔ *History* ➔ ●

2 Select record ➔ ● ➔ **Connection starts**
- Corresponding page opens.

3 🔚 ➔ *Yes* ➔ ● ➔ **Page closes**

Entering URLs Directly

1 ● ➔ *Yahoo! Keitai* ➔ ● ➔ *Enter URL* ➔ ●

2 Enter URL ➔ ● ➔ **Connection starts**
- Corresponding page opens.

3 🔚 ➔ *Yes* ➔ ● ➔ **Page closes**

Advanced

Switching browsers · Using previously entered URLs · Deleting History records · Opening History properties · Sorting History records · Sending History records via mail (**P.5-9**)
Customizing streaming settings · Streaming from Media Player (**P.5-12**)

Using PC Site Browser

Open PC sites from Yahoo! JAPAN (preset home page).

- Internet pages may not open depending on connection/Server status, etc.
- Browsing PC sites may incur higher charges depending on subscribed price plan.

1. ● ➜ *Yahoo! Keitai* ➜ ● ➜ *PC Site Browser* ➜ ●

   ```
   PC Site Browser
   ⌂ Homepage
   ▤ Bookmarks
   ▣ Saved Pages
   ▤ Enter URL
   ▣ History
   ▨ RSS Feed
   ☆ Yahoo! Keitai
   ```

2. *Homepage* ➜ ● ➜ **Connection starts**

   Internet Page

   — Pointer

   - Yahoo! JAPAN Home opens.
   - When a message appears, follow onscreen prompts.
   - To disconnect, press ☞.

3. **Highlight menu item ➜ ●**
   - Corresponding page opens.
   - Repeat **3** to open additional links.

4. ☎ ➜ *Yes* ➜ ● ➜ **Page closes**

Returning to Previous Pages
   [Internet Page] ☞ ➜ **Previous page opens**
   ■ Follow these steps to return to the initial page:
   [Internet Page] ☞ ➜ *Forward* ➜ ●
Returning to Yahoo! JAPAN Home
   [Internet Page] ☞ ➜ *Homepage* ➜ ●
User Authentication
   Enter user ID or password ➜ ● ➜ ☞
Using History
   In **2**, *History* ➜ ● ➜ Select record ➜ ●
Entering URLs Directly
   In **2**, *Enter URL* ➜ ● ➜ Enter URL ➜ ●
Hiding Softkeys
   [Internet Page] ☞ ➜ *Convenient Func.* ➜ ● ➜ *Softkey Area* ➜ ● ➜ *Off* ➜ ●
Browsing in Wideview
   [Internet Page] (マナー)
   ■ Use Multi Selector according to page orientation.

Advanced

5

Yahoo! Keitai & PC Site Browser

Basic Operations

Page Browsing

Scrolling Pages

If page content continues beyond view, use 💠 to scroll pages.
Long Press 💠 to scroll continuously.
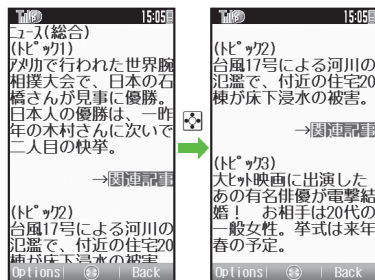
Switching Frames

On framed pages, Long Press 🔄 to select other frames.
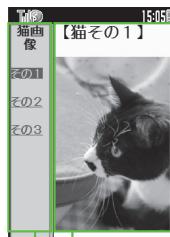
Frames

When pointer navigation is active, point to a frame and press ● to select it.

Viewing Single Frame
Select frame ➡ 🔳 ➡ *Convenient Func.* ➡ ● ➡ *Frame In* ➡ ●
■ To return, press 戻る.

Tabbed Browsing

Open another page in a new tab and switch between tabs.

■ **Opening a New Tab**

1. **On a page, select menu item ➡ 🔳 ➡ *Tab Menu* ➡ ●**

2. ***Open in New Tab* ➡ ●**

Tab
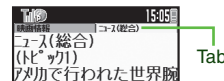
■ **Switching Tabs**

1. **⊞ (Long) ➡ 🔄 Select tab ➡ ●**
   ● When pointer navigation is active, point to a tab and press ● to open it.

Closing Tabs
⊞ (Long) ➡ 🔄 Select tab ➡ ● ➡ 🔳 ➡ *Tab Menu* ➡ ● ➡ *Close Tab* or *Close All Others* ➡ ●

Selecting Text

Activate pointer navigation to enable text selection (Drag Mode). Select text to copy or look up words in dictionaries.

- Text may not be selectable or linked page may open depending on the site or page.
- Follow these steps to use a dictionary:

1 **On a page, point to first character ➡ ● (Long)**
- Drag Mode is activated.

2 **Highlight text range**

```
ニュース(総合)
(トピックス1)
アメリカで行われた世界腕
相撲大会で、日本の石
橋さんが見事に優勝。
日本人の優勝は、一昨
年の木村さんに次いで
二人目の快挙。
```
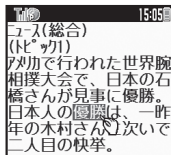
3 **●**
- Text range remains unchanged even when pointer is moved.

4 **(辞書) ➡ Select dictionary ➡ ●**
- Dictionary opens with text inserted.

5 **Search ➡ ● ➡ Select word, etc. ➡ ●**

Starting Over
After ③, point to first character ➡ ●
➡ From ②

Additional Page Operations

Enter text or select/execute items.

```
お名前
                              Text Entry Field
性別
◉男    ◎女                    Buttons
お住まい
未入力
北海道                         Menu List
青森県
送 信                          Command Button
```
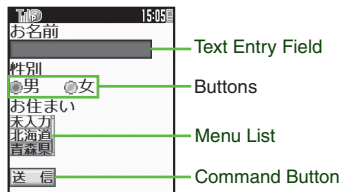
Text Entry

1 **On a page, select text entry field ➡ ●**

2 **Enter text ➡ ●**
- Internet page returns.

Using Entered Text (Input Memory)
[Internet page] Select text entry field ➡
● ➡ 🖂 ➡ *Insert/Font Size* ➡ ● ➡
Input Memory ➡ ● ➡ Select text ➡ ●

Pull-down Menu Item Selection

1 **On a page, select menu list field ➡ ●**

2 **Select item ➡ ●**

When Multiple Selection is Supported
- Select items as needed and press 戻る.

Page Item Indicators

■ **Selection Items**
Buttons ○ or boxes □ appear.

1 **On a page, select button or box ➡ ●**

```
性別
◎男    ◉女
```

- ○/□ changes to ◉/☑.

■ **Execution Items**
Execute the assigned command.

1 **On a page, select command ➡ ●**

Using Bookmarks & Saved Pages

Bookmarks

Bookmark sites for quick access.

Saving Bookmarks

1. On a page, ⊠ ➡ *Bookmarks* ➡ ● ➡ *Save* ➡ ●
   - *Save* appears only for savable pages.

2. Enter/edit title ➡ ●

3. *Save* ➡ ●

Opening Bookmarks

1. ● ➡ *Yahoo! Keitai* ➡ ● ➡ *Bookmarks* ➡ ●

   ```
   15:05
   Bookmarks
   ◎シャープメーカーサイト…
   ◎S-1バトル
   ```

2. Select title ➡ ●
   - Corresponding page opens.

Switching Bookmark Type
After ❶, ⊠ ➡ *Change List* ➡ ● ➡ Select type ➡ ●

Opening Bookmarks Online
[Internet Page] ⊠ ➡ *Bookmarks* ➡ ● ➡ *Open List* ➡ ● ➡ Select title ➡ ●

Saved Pages

Save page content; handset opens saved pages without connecting to the Internet.

Saving Pages

1. On a page, ⊠ ➡ *Saved Pages* ➡ ● ➡ *Save* ➡ ●
   - *Save* appears only for savable pages.

2. Enter/edit title ➡ ●

Opening Saved Pages

1. ● ➡ *Yahoo! Keitai* ➡ ● ➡ *Saved Pages* ➡ ●

   ```
   15:05
   Saved Pages
   Yahoo!ケータイ
   YAHOO! Yahoo!
   検索
   Yahoo! JAPAN
   路線 天気 ニュース
   ```

2. Select page ➡ ●
   - Corresponding page opens.

Opening Saved Pages Online
[Internet Page] ⊠ ➡ *Saved Pages* ➡ ● ➡ *Open List* ➡ ● ➡ Select page ➡ ●

Advanced

⚙ ●Deleting titles ●Editing titles ●Changing title order ●Sorting titles into folders ●Deleting pages ●Editing page titles ●Changing page order (And more on **P.5-12** - **5-13**)

Updating Blogs & News

Register RSS-compatible sites; view content updates without opening source sites. Transmission fees apply.

Subscribing to RSS Feeds

📶 appears for RSS-compatible sites.

⏹ — RSS Indicator

Available for PC Site Browser.

1 On a compatible page, ⊠ ➡ *Register In RSS Feed* ➡ ●

2 Select feed ➡ ● (□/☑) ➡ Complete selection ➡ ☒

3 *Save* ➡ ●
 ● Choose *Yes* to update immediately or *No* and press ●.

Via RSS Icons

Use RSS icons to subscribe to RSS feeds from sites that are not RSS-compatible. Available for PC Site Browser.

1 On a page, select icon ➡ ●

2 *Yes* ➡ ● ➡ *Save* ➡ ●

Checking Updates

Follow these steps to update all feeds:

1 ● ➡ *Yahoo! Keitai* ➡ ●

2 *PC Site Browser* ➡ ● ➡ *RSS Feed* ➡ ●

RSS Feed List

3 *Reload All* ➡ ● ➡ ●

4 *Yes* or *No* ➡ ●

5 Select feed ➡ ●
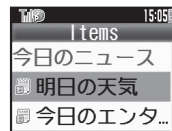
Title List

6 Select title ➡ ●
 ● Information appears.

Updating Single RSS Feeds
 [RSS Feed List] Select feed ➡ ⊠ ➡ *Reload* ➡ ● ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* or *No* ➡ ●
Accessing Source Sites
 [Title List] Select title ➡ ● ➡ Select linked title ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ● ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* or *No* ➡ ●

Advanced

🔘 ●Disabling feed updates ●Sorting feeds into folders ●Deleting feeds ●Sorting feeds ●Opening feed properties ●Exchanging feeds with other devices ●Sending feeds via mail (**P.5-14**)

Connecting/Browsing

■ General

Switching browsers	On a page, `⊡` ➡ *Convenient Func.* ➡ `●` ➡ *Change to PC Br.* or *Switch Browser* ➡ `●` ➡ *This Page* or *Linked Page* ➡ `●` ➡ `●` ➡ *Yes* or *No* ➡ `●`
Using previously entered URLs	`Start Here` `●` ➡ *Yahoo! Keitai* ➡ `●` ➡ See below **Yahoo! Keitai** *Enter URL* ➡ `●` ➡ `⊡` ➡ *URL Entry Log* ➡ `●` ➡ Select URL ➡ `●` ➡ `●` **PC Site Browser** *PC Site Browser* ➡ `●` ➡ *Enter URL* ➡ `●` ➡ `⊡` ➡ *URL Entry Log* ➡ `●` ➡ Select URL ➡ `●` ➡ `●`

■ History

Deleting History records	`Start Here` `●` ➡ *Yahoo! Keitai* ➡ `●` ➡ *History* ➡ `●` ➡ `⊡` ➡ *Change to PC Br.* or *Switch Browser* ➡ `●` ➡ See below **One Record** Select record ➡ `⊡` ➡ *Delete* ➡ `●` ➡ *Yes* ➡ `●` **All Records** `⊡` ➡ *Delete All* ➡ `●` ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ `●` ➡ *Yes* ➡ `●`
Opening History properties	`●` ➡ *Yahoo! Keitai* ➡ `●` ➡ *History* ➡ `●` ➡ Select record ➡ `⊡` ➡ *Details* ➡ `●`
Sorting History records	`●` ➡ *Yahoo! Keitai* ➡ `●` ➡ *History* ➡ `●` ➡ `⊡` ➡ *Sort* ➡ `●` ➡ *By Domain* or *By Date* ➡ `●`

Sending History records via mail	`●` ➡ *Yahoo! Keitai* ➡ `●` ➡ *History* ➡ `●` ➡ Select record ➡ `⊡` ➡ *Send URL* ➡ `●` ➡ *S! Mail* or *SMS* ➡ `●` ➡ Complete message ➡ `⊠` ● S! Mail Composition window opens automatically depending on character count.

■ Memory Operation

For PC Site Browser, perform the following sequence instead of *Settings* ➡ `●`.

PC Site Browser ➡ `●` ➡ *PC Site Browser Settings* ➡ `●`

Clearing cache (temporarily saved information)	`●` ➡ *Yahoo! Keitai* ➡ `●` ➡ *Settings* ➡ `●` ➡ *Memory* Op. ➡ `●` ➡ *Delete Cache* ➡ `●` ➡ *Yes* ➡ `●`
Clearing cookies	`●` ➡ *Yahoo! Keitai* ➡ `●` ➡ *Settings* ➡ `●` ➡ *Memory* Op. ➡ `●` ➡ *Delete Cookies* ➡ `●` ➡ *Yes* ➡ `●`
Clearing authentication information	`●` ➡ *Yahoo! Keitai* ➡ `●` ➡ *Settings* ➡ `●` ➡ *Memory* Op. ➡ `●` ➡ *Delete Auth Info* ➡ `●` ➡ *Yes* ➡ `●`

Page Operations

■ Yahoo! Keitai & PC Site Browser

Using linked info	**Dialing Numbers** On a page, highlight number ▶ ● ▶ *Call* or *Video Call* ▶ ● **Sending Messages** On a page, highlight number or mail address ▶ ● ▶ *Create Message* ▶ ● ▶ *S! Mail* or *SMS* ▶ ● ▶ Complete message ▶ ⊠ ● For mail addresses, omit mail type selection step.
Copying text	On a page, 🅐 ▶ *Copy Text* ▶ ● ▶ Select first character ▶ ● ▶ Highlight text range ▶ ●
Looking up copied words in dictionaries	On a page, 🅐 ▶ *Convenient Func.* ▶ ● ▶ *Copy & Search Dict.* ▶ ● ▶ Select first character ▶ ● ▶ Highlight text range ▶ ● ▶ Select dictionary ▶ ● ▶ *Search* ▶ ● ▶ Select word, etc. ▶ ●
Using Web Search	On a page, 🅐 ▶ *Convenient Func.* ▶ ● ▶ *Web Search* ▶ ● ▶ Enter search text ▶ ●
Searching current page	On a page, 🅐 ▶ *Convenient Func.* ▶ ● ▶ *Search* ▶ ● ▶ Enter search text ▶ ● ● Press ● to jump to next search result, if any.
Jumping to page top/bottom	On a page, 🅐 ▶ *Convenient Func.* ▶ ● ▶ *Jump In Page* ▶ ● ▶ *Page Top* or *Page Bottom* ▶ ●
Opening page properties	On a page, 🅐 ▶ *Convenient Func.* ▶ ● ▶ *Details* ▶ ● ▶ Select item ▶ ●
Sending URLs via mail	On a page, 🅐 ▶ *Convenient Func.* ▶ ● ▶ *Send URL* ▶ ● ▶ *S! Mail* or *SMS* ▶ ● ▶ Complete message ▶ ⊠ ● S! Mail Composition window opens automatically depending on character count.
Handling Flash® files	**Start Here** On a page, 🅐 ▶ *Convenient Func.* ▶ ● ▶ *Flash®Menu* ▶ ● ▶ See below **Pausing/Playing** *Pause*, *Resume* or *Replay* ▶ ● **Selecting Image Quality** *Quality* ▶ ● ▶ Select option ▶ ●
Saving files to Data Folder	**Start Here** On a page, 🅐 ▶ *Save Items* ▶ ● ▶ See below **Files on Page** Select file ▶ ● ▶ *Save* ▶ ● ▶ Enter name ▶ ● ▶ *Save here* ▶ ● ● Some files are saved automatically. ● Confirm signal is strong, battery is adequately charged and that there is enough free memory beforehand. **Background Images** *Save BG. Image* ▶ ● ▶ *Save* ▶ ● ▶ Enter name ▶ ● ▶ *Save here* ▶ ●
Updating page content	On a page, 🅐 ▶ *Reload* ▶ ● ● To update content in Saved Pages, open a page and follow the steps above.

Changing encoding to read garbled text	On a page, 🖃 ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Char-code* ➡ ● ➡ Select option ➡ ●
Opening function shortcuts	On a page, 🖃 ➡ *Help* ➡ ●

■ **Yahoo! Keitai**

Changing Font Size	On a page, 3⚬ (Long) to enlarge or 1⚬ (Long) to reduce

■ **PC Site Browser**

Switching view	On a page, 🖃 ➡ *Small Screen* or *PC Screen* ➡ ●
Zooming on pages (Zoom Factor)	On a page, 3⚬ (Long) to enlarge or 1⚬ (Long) to reduce
Jumping to specific locations	On a page, 5⚬ (Long) ➡ Quick Movement map appears ➡ Select location ➡ ●
Zooming specific areas	On a page, point to area ➡ 7⚬ (Long) ● Pointed area is enlarged while 7⚬ is pressed.

Internet Page Settings

■ **Yahoo! Keitai & PC Site Browser**
For PC Site Browser, perform the following sequence instead of *Settings* ➡ ●.
PC Site Browser ➡ ● ➡ *PC Site Browser Settings* ➡ ●

Disabling automatic image display/sound playback	Start Here ● ➡ *Yahoo! Keitai* ➡ ● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Downloads* ➡ ● ➡ See below
	Image Display *Images* ➡ ● ➡ *Do not Show* ➡ ●
	Sound Playback *Sounds* ➡ ● ➡ *Do not Play* ➡ ●
Changing Font Size	● ➡ *Yahoo! Keitai* ➡ ● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Font Size* ➡ ● ➡ Select size ➡ ●
Using pointer navigation	Start Here ● ➡ *Yahoo! Keitai* ➡ ● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Cursor Settings* ➡ ● ➡ See below
	Activating *Cursor Mode Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Normal Mode* ➡ ●
	Changing Pointer Speed *Speed Settings* ➡ ● ➡ Select speed ➡ ●
Using Memory Card as primary download storage	● ➡ *Yahoo! Keitai* ➡ ● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Download to* ➡ ● ➡ *Prefer Card* ➡ ● ● Some files may be saved to handset regardless of this setting.

5

Yahoo! Keitai & PC Site Browser

5-11

■ Yahoo! Keitai

Changing scroll unit	● ➡ *Yahoo! Keitai* ➡ ● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Scroll Unit* ➡ ● ➡ **Select unit** ➡ ●

■ PC Site Browser

Hiding navigation map for continuous scroll	● ➡ *Yahoo! Keitai* ➡ ● ➡ *PC Site Browser* ➡ ● ➡ *PC Site Browser Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Scroll Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Page Navigation* ➡ ● ➡ *Off* ➡ ●
Changing scroll unit	● ➡ *Yahoo! Keitai* ➡ ● ➡ *PC Site Browser* ➡ ● ➡ *PC Site Browser Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Scroll Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Scroll Unit* ➡ ● ➡ **Select unit** ➡ ●
Hiding PC Site Browser messages	● ➡ *Yahoo! Keitai* ➡ ● ➡ *PC Site Browser* ➡ ● ➡ *PC Site Browser Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Warning Message* ➡ ● ➡ *PC Site Browser* or *Yahoo! Keitai* ➡ ● ➡ *Off* ➡ ●

Streaming

	Start Here **While streaming,** 🔄 ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ See below
Customizing streaming settings	**Changing Playback Size** *Display Size* ➡ ● ➡ **Select size** ➡ ● • Playback size may not change depending on file/stream.
	Setting Backlight Status *Backlight* ➡ ● ➡ **Select option** ➡ ● • Selecting *Norm. Settings* applies Display Backlight setting.
	Adjusting Sound Effects *Sound Effects* ➡ ● ➡ **Select effect** ➡ ●

	Start Here ● ➡ *Media Player* ➡ ● ➡ *Streaming* ➡ ● ➡ See below
Streaming from Media Player	**Resuming from Stopped Point** *Last Played* ➡ ●
	Using Bookmarks *Bookmarks* ➡ ● ➡ **Select title** ➡ ●
	Using History *History* ➡ ● ➡ **Select record** ➡ ●

Bookmarks

	Start Here ● ➡ *Yahoo! Keitai* ➡ ● ➡ *Bookmarks* ➡ ● ➡ See below
Deleting titles	**One Title** **Select title** ➡ 🔄 ➡ *Delete* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●
	All Titles 🔄 ➡ *Delete All* ➡ ● ➡ **Enter Handset Code** ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●
Editing titles	● ➡ *Yahoo! Keitai* ➡ ● ➡ *Bookmarks* ➡ ● ➡ **Select title** ➡ 🔄 ➡ *Edit* ➡ ● ➡ *Title:* ➡ ● ➡ **Enter title** ➡ ● ➡ 🔄
Editing bookmarked URLs	● ➡ *Yahoo! Keitai* ➡ ● ➡ *Bookmarks* ➡ ● ➡ **Select title** ➡ 🔄 ➡ *Edit* ➡ ● ➡ *URL:* ➡ ● ➡ **Edit** ➡ ● ➡ 🔄

Sending bookmarked URLs via mail	● ➡ *Yahoo! Keitai* ➡ ● ➡ *Bookmarks* ➡ ● ➡ **Select title** ➡ ⌨ ➡ *Send* ➡ ● ➡ *As Message* ➡ ● ➡ *S! Mail* or *SMS* ➡ ● ➡ **Complete message** ➡ ⌨ ● S! Mail Composition window opens automatically depending on character count.
Changing title order	● ➡ *Yahoo! Keitai* ➡ ● ➡ *Bookmarks* ➡ ● ➡ **Select title** ➡ ⌨ ➡ *Change Order* ➡ ● ➡ **Select target location** ➡ ●
Opening title properties	● ➡ *Yahoo! Keitai* ➡ ● ➡ *Bookmarks* ➡ ● ➡ **Select title** ➡ ⌨ ➡ *Details* ➡ ●
Sorting titles into folders	Start Here ● ➡ *Yahoo! Keitai* ➡ ● ➡ *Bookmarks* ➡ ● ➡ **See below** **Creating Folders** ⌨ ➡ *Create Folder* ➡ ● ➡ **Enter name** ➡ ● **Moving to Folders** **Select title** ➡ ⌨ ➡ *Move* ➡ ● ➡ **Select folder** ➡ ● ➡ *Move* ➡ ● **Moving from Folders** **Select folder** ➡ ● ➡ **Select title** ➡ ⌨ ➡ *Move* ➡ ● ➡ *Move* ➡ ● **Renaming Folders** **Select folder** ➡ ⌨ ➡ *Rename* ➡ ● ➡ **Enter name** ➡ ● **Deleting All Titles within a Folder** **Select folder** ➡ ● ➡ ⌨ ➡ *Delete All* ➡ ● ➡ **Enter Handset Code** ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ● **Deleting Folders** **Select folder** ➡ ⌨ ➡ *Delete* ➡ ● ➡ **Enter Handset Code** ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●

Saved Pages

Deleting pages	Start Here ● ➡ *Yahoo! Keitai* ➡ ● ➡ *Saved Pages* ➡ ● ➡ **See below** **One Page** **Select page** ➡ ⌨ ➡ *Delete* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ● **All Pages** ⌨ ➡ *Delete All* ➡ ● ➡ **Enter Handset Code** ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●
Editing page titles	● ➡ *Yahoo! Keitai* ➡ ● ➡ *Saved Pages* ➡ ● ➡ **Select page** ➡ ⌨ ➡ *Rename* ➡ ● ➡ **Enter title** ➡ ●
Changing page order	● ➡ *Yahoo! Keitai* ➡ ● ➡ *Saved Pages* ➡ ● ➡ **Select page** ➡ ⌨ ➡ *Change Order* ➡ ● ➡ **Select target location** ➡ ●
Opening page properties	● ➡ *Yahoo! Keitai* ➡ ● ➡ *Saved Pages* ➡ ● ➡ **Select page** ➡ ⌨ ➡ *Details* ➡ ●
Switching page list view	● ➡ *Yahoo! Keitai* ➡ ● ➡ *Saved Pages* ➡ ● ➡ **Select page** ➡ ⌨ ➡ *List View* or *Preview View* ➡ ●

RSS Feeds

Disabling feed updates	● ➡ *Yahoo! Keitai* ➡ ● ➡ *PC Site Browser* ➡ ● ➡ *RSS Feed* ➡ ● ➡ Select feed ➡ ⊡ ➡ *Manage RSS Feed* ➡ ● ➡ *Restrict Update* ➡ ●
Sorting feeds into folders	Start Here ● ➡ *Yahoo! Keitai* ➡ ● ➡ *PC Site Browser* ➡ ● ➡ *RSS Feed* ➡ ● ➡ See below
	Creating Folders ⊡ ➡ *Manage RSS Feed* ➡ ● ➡ *Create Folder* ➡ ● ➡ Enter name ➡ ●
	Moving to Folders Select feed ➡ ⊡ ➡ *Manage RSS Feed* ➡ ● ➡ *Move* ➡ ● ➡ Select folder ➡ ● ➡ *Move* ➡ ●
	Renaming Folders Select folder ➡ ⊡ ➡ *Manage RSS Feed* ➡ ● ➡ *Rename* ➡ ● ➡ Enter name ➡ ●
	Deleting Folders Select folder ➡ ⊡ ➡ *Delete* ➡ ● ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●
Deleting feeds	Start Here ● ➡ *Yahoo! Keitai* ➡ ● ➡ *PC Site Browser* ➡ ● ➡ *RSS Feed* ➡ ● ➡ See below
	One Entry Select feed ➡ ⊡ ➡ *Delete* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●
	All Entries ⊡ ➡ *Manage RSS Feed* ➡ ● ➡ *Delete All* ➡ ● ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ● ● Alternatively, perform *Delete RSS Feed List* in Memory Op. (PC Site Browser Settings) to delete all feeds.
Sorting feeds	● ➡ *Yahoo! Keitai* ➡ ● ➡ *PC Site Browser* ➡ ● ➡ *RSS Feed* ➡ ● ➡ ⊡ ➡ *Manage RSS Feed* ➡ ● ➡ *Sort* ➡ ● ➡ Select option ➡ ●
Opening feed properties	● ➡ *Yahoo! Keitai* ➡ ● ➡ *PC Site Browser* ➡ ● ➡ *RSS Feed* ➡ ● ➡ Select feed ➡ ⊡ ➡ *Manage RSS Feed* ➡ ● ➡ *Details* ➡ ●
Exchanging feeds with other devices	Start Here ● ➡ *Yahoo! Keitai* ➡ ● ➡ *PC Site Browser* ➡ ● ➡ *RSS Feed* ➡ ● ➡ *Manage RSS Feed* ➡ ● ➡ See below
	Exporting All Feeds *Export All* ➡ ● ➡ Select location ➡ ●
	Importing (Adding Feeds) *Import* ➡ ● ➡ Select file ➡ ● ➡ *As New Items* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* or *No* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* or *No* ➡ ●
	Importing (Overwriting Existing Feeds) *Import* ➡ ● ➡ Select file ➡ ● ➡ *Delete All* ➡ ● ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* or *No* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* or *No* ➡ ●
Sending feeds via mail	● ➡ *Yahoo! Keitai* ➡ ● ➡ *PC Site Browser* ➡ ● ➡ *RSS Feed* ➡ ● ➡ Select feed ➡ ⊡ ➡ *Manage RSS Feed* ➡ ● ➡ *As Message* ➡ ● ➡ Complete message ➡ ⊡

Security Settings

For PC Site Browser, perform the following sequence instead of
Settings ➜ •.

PC Site Browser ➜ • ➜ *PC Site Browser Settings* ➜ •

Disabling manufacture number auto send for authentication	• ➜ *Yahoo! Keitai* ➜ • ➜ *Settings* ➜ • ➜ *Security Settings* ➜ • ➜ *Manufacture No.* ➜ • ➜ *Off* ➜ •
Disabling referer information delivery to the Server	• ➜ *Yahoo! Keitai* ➜ • ➜ *Settings* ➜ • ➜ *Security Settings* ➜ • ➜ *Send Referer* ➜ • ➜ *Not Send* ➜ •
Enabling/disabling cookies	• ➜ *Yahoo! Keitai* ➜ • ➜ *Settings* ➜ • ➜ *Security Settings* ➜ • ➜ *Cookies* ➜ • ➜ Select option ➜ •
Selecting script execution option	• ➜ *Yahoo! Keitai* ➜ • ➜ *Settings* ➜ • ➜ *Security Settings* ➜ • ➜ *Script Settings* ➜ • ➜ Select option ➜ •
Hiding confirmations before entering/ exiting secure pages	• ➜ *Yahoo! Keitai* ➜ • ➜ *Settings* ➜ • ➜ *Security Settings* ➜ • ➜ *Secure Prompt* ➜ • ➜ *Do not Show* ➜ •
Opening electronic certificates saved on handset	• ➜ *Yahoo! Keitai* ➜ • ➜ *Settings* ➜ • ➜ *Security Settings* ➜ • ➜ *Root Certificates* ➜ • ➜ Select certificate ➜ •

Changing validity of entered user ID/ password	• ➜ *Yahoo! Keitai* ➜ • ➜ *Settings* ➜ • ➜ *Security Settings* ➜ • ➜ *Keep Auth Info* ➜ • ➜ Select option ➜ • ● *Per Browsing* retains entered user ID/password during browsing sessions. *On* retains such authentication information even after turning handset off. ● Authentication information may not be retained depending on the site.
Enabling/disabling Ajax (for asynchronous communication)	• ➜ *Yahoo! Keitai* ➜ • ➜ *Settings* ➜ • ➜ *Security Settings* ➜ • ➜ *Restrict Ajax* ➜ • ➜ Select option ➜ •

Resetting

For PC Site Browser, perform the following sequence instead of
Settings ➜ •.

PC Site Browser ➜ • ➜ *PC Site Browser Settings* ➜ •

Resetting browser settings and stored information (Bookmarks, Saved Pages, etc.)	• ➜ *Yahoo! Keitai* ➜ • ➜ *Settings* ➜ • ➜ *Init. Browser* ➜ • ➜ Enter Handset Code ➜ • ➜ *Yes* ➜ •
Restoring default handset settings	• ➜ *Yahoo! Keitai* ➜ • ➜ *Settings* ➜ • ➜ *Reset Settings* ➜ • ➜ Enter Handset Code ➜ • ➜ *Yes* ➜ •

Connecting/Browsing

❓ **What is the bar at Display bottom?**

- This is a data progress bar; the number beside it indicates transmitted (green) or received (red) data.

Page Operations

❓ **Internet page does not open completely**

- Portions of page content may not appear in tabbed browsing; close other tabs.

❓ **Text overlaps**

- The site may be designed for browsing on PCs; try *Tiny* font size.
- Text may overlap when Zoom Factor is used; adjust scale.

❓ **Cannot access other functions while browsing the Internet**

- When switching between Yahoo! Keitai and PC Site Browser (🗗 appears), additional function activation is disabled; close either browser and retry.

6

Digital TV

Basics

831SH s supports One Seg terrestrial digital television broadcast services developed for mobile devices in Japan.

Watch Live Television

Set up a channel list for your service area to access available programming.

TV Listing (EPG) & Program Info

Find program channels and times for specified area or open program details via current channel's schedule.

View Data Broadcasts

In addition to audio and visuals, enjoy text, program-related information and interactive services.

Record & Play Back Shows

Record current program on Memory Card for later viewing on handset.

Reserve TV Programs

Record a show or activate TV at a specified time; enter dates & times manually or reference TV Listing electronic program guide.

Landscape Position

Enjoy widescreen TV images in landscape position.
- Use 🔄 according to TV orientation.
  (Key assignments change as follows.)

🔘 (left/right)

🔘 (up/down)

6

Digital TV
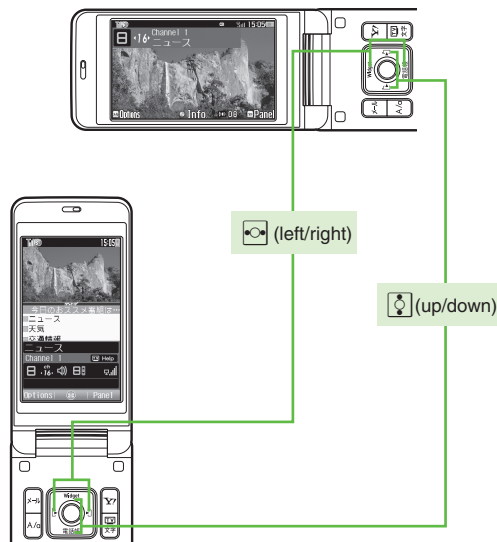
Precautions

- 831SH s TV is exclusively for use in Japan.
- Do not use TV while driving or cycling. Accidents may result. Phone use while driving is prohibited by the Road Traffic Law (revised November 1, 2004). When walking, always pay attention to your surroundings, especially near road/rail crossings, etc.
- When using TV while charging battery, separate AC Charger and Antenna to avoid interference.
- Call transmissions, incoming messages or mobile phone use in the immediate vicinity may affect audiovisual quality.
- Programming may not be viewable or record properly when:
  - Too far from or too close to broadcasting stations
  - In mountainous areas or near tall buildings
  - Aboard trains or in moving vehicles
  - Near high-voltage lines, neon lights or wireless base stations
  - Near railroad tracks or highways
  - Anywhere a jamming signal is broadcast/ reception is unstable

Recording Precautions

- Saved files cannot be forwarded or attached to messages.
- 831SH s encryption technology prevents unauthorized copying or playback of Memory Card files through data encryption and authentication. Files copied from Memory Card to other cards on PC are unplayable.
- Copyright laws limit duplicated material to private use only, and prohibit unauthorized reproduction/other use.
- SoftBank is not liable for any damages resulting from accidental loss or alteration of recorded content.

Digital TV Antenna

TV Antenna is located behind Display. Move handset to find best reception.
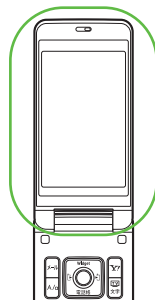
Antenna Area

Area Setup

When activating TV for the first time,
current area-based channel setup starts.

1 〔TV〕

〔screen showing〕
```
               15:05
      Digital
① Channel 1
② Channel 2
③ Channel 3
④ Channel 4
⑤ Channel 5
```

● After setup, channel list appears.

2 ●

```
     Add to
     Area 1.
```
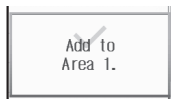
● Confirmation disappears and
TV activates.

Manual Area Setup
〔TV〕 ➜ 〔y〕 ➜ *Set Channels* ➜ ● ➜
Area Setting ➜ ● ➜ Select region
➜ ● ➜ Select prefecture ➜ ● ➜
Select locality ➜ ● ➜ ●
Adding Reception Areas
〔TV〕 ➜ 〔y〕 ➜ *Set Channels* ➜ ● ➜
Change Area ➜ ● ➜ Select Area ➜
〔y〕 ➜ *Set Area Info* ➜ ● ➜ Select
region ➜ ● ➜ Select prefecture ➜
● ➜ Select locality ➜ ● ➜ ●

6

Digital TV

Advanced

🔲 ●Switching reception Areas ●Renaming Areas ●Changing/disabling 〔▷◁〕 function ●Editing channels ●Deleting all channels in Area ●Adding new channels to Area ●Updating all channels in the Area (**P.6-11**)

Watching TV

Complete Area setup first.

1 ⌨

TV Window

2 **Use Keypad to select a channel**
- Use ⊙ to switch channels one by one; Long Press to find channel with stable signal automatically.

3 📷 ➡ *Yes* ➡ ● ➡ TV ends

Changing Display Size/TV Orientation [TV Window] ⟨マナー⟩
- Press repeatedly to toggle view between Full Screen, Normal (Portrait), Enlarge (Portrait) and Normal (Landscape).
- In portrait position, Data Broadcast text appears below TV image.

Incoming Calls
- Press 🔽 to answer calls.
- When S! Circle Talk request arrives, press 🔘 to start S! Circle Talk.

Incoming Messages
- Double beep sounds and New Message notice appears. Long Press 🔘 to open messages.

Key Assignments

Open Options Menu	⟨⟩
Toggle Panel On/Off	⟨Y⟩
Activate TV/Open Help	⌨
Volume Control	◄►
Toggle Display Size	⟨マナー⟩

Panel Description

1	Channel key	**5**	Signal strength*
2	Channel	**6**	Sound Channel
3	Program name	**7**	Volume
4	Station name		

*The more bars the better.
Indicator position varies with display content, etc.

6 Digital TV

Advanced

○Viewing key assignments ○Searching for current program on the Internet ○Saving current channel ○Adjusting brightness ○Changing panel pattern ○Customizing viewing options for landscape position (And more on **P.6-11** - **6-12**)

Data Broadcast (Japanese)

In portrait position, Data Broadcast text appears below TV image. Use 🎛 to select an item and press ● to access program-related information and interactive services.

TV Image

Data Broadcast Window

Data Broadcast

Data Broadcast Fees

- Data Broadcast information viewing is free, however, using data links/related services incurs Internet connection fees.
- A confirmation appears the first time a fee-based Network connection is established from a channel; if accepted, further Network connections are established without confirmation until the channel is changed.

Enlarging Specific Image Portion

In landscape position, temporarily enlarge a portion of widescreen image.
May be unavailable depending on viewing style.

1 In TV window, 1⊛ - 9ᵂˣʸᶻ (Long)

- Key Assignments:

3ᵈᵉᶠ Upper left	6ᵐⁿᵒ Upper center	9ᵂˣʸᶻ Upper right
2ᵃᵇᶜ Left	5ʲᵏˡ Center	8ᵗᵘᵛ Right
1⊛ Lower left	4ᵍʰⁱ Lower center	7ᵖqʳˢ Lower right

6

Digital TV

6-6

Obtaining Program Information

Find program channels and times, or open program details via current channel's schedule.

TV Listing	Start EPG S! Application to find program channels and times for specified area
Program Info	Open program details via current channel's schedule; set Reservations to record shows or activate TV

TV Listing (Japanese)

1 **In TV window, ⊻ (Long)**
 ● EPG application starts; refer to the application's help menu for operational instructions.
 ● When using EPG application for the first time, a confirmation appears. Follow onscreen instructions.

Program Info

1 **In TV window, ⌨ ➨ *OperateProgram* ➨ ●**

2 ***Program Info.* ➨ ●**

> 📺 15:05
> Program Info.
> 15:00 – 15:50
> ニュース
> 15:50 – 16:00
> 天気

Program Info Window

3 **Select program ➨ ●**
 ● To return, press 戻る twice.

**Setting Recording Timer via Program Info
[Program Info Window] Select
program ➨ ⊻ ➨ ●**
● Timer entries set via Program Info are updated with program changes automatically. Program cancellations cancel corresponding Timer entries. (Poor signal conditions may inhibit updates or cancellations.)

**Setting TV Timer via Program Info
[Program Info Window] Select
program ➨ ⌨ ➨ *Programming* ➨ ●**

6

Digital TV

6-7

Recording Programs

Record current program on Memory Card.

1 In TV window, ● (Long) ➜ **Recording starts**

Recording Window

- Changing volume, etc. does not affect recordings.
- When Small Light flashes yellow, reception is poor; change location to where Small Light illuminates green.

2 ● (Long) ➜ **Recording ends**

Recording Programs in Portrait Position [TV Window] 📷 **(Long)**
- To end, Long Press 📷 while recording.

Memory/Battery Runs Low or Video Call/S! Circle Talk Request is Accepted
- Recording stops. (Recorded clip is saved.)

6

Digital TV

Advanced

✋ ●Recording programs without Data Broadcasts ●Saving Data Broadcasts to Memory Card (**P.6-14**)

Playing Recorded Programs

1 In TV window, [key] ➔ *TV Player* ➔ ●

Video List

● 📵 indicates the file is unplayable.

2 Select file ➔ ●

Playback Window

● Playback starts. (The last played file plays from where it stopped.)

3 [key] (Long) ➔ Playback stops

Playback Operations

Adjust volume or temporarily enlarge a portion of widescreen image following the same operations used while watching TV.

Fast Forward	◌▸[1]
Rewind	◂◌[1, 2]
Skip Forward	#📳
Skip Backward	*📴
Pause[3]	● (▸ in portrait position)
Split File	📺 (Long)
Set Marker	📺
Toggle Panel On/Off	🔆 (Long)

[1]Each press increases speed. To resume normal playback, press ● (▸ in portrait position).
[2]Long Press to replay. (Available when no Marker is saved.)
[3]In pause, use ◌ to reverse/advance frame.

6

Digital TV

Advanced

☝ ●Splitting files by specifying a time point ●Playing files repeatedly ●Playing split files ●Checking memory status ●Renaming files ●Deleting files
●Opening file properties ●Playing files with Markers (And more on **P.6-14**)

6-9

TV Timer & TV Recording Timer

1 **In TV window, ꜰ ➡ *Rec. Operation* ➡ ● ➡ *Reservation* ➡ ●**

2 **ꜰ ➡ *New Entry* ➡ ●**

New Entry
From TV Listing
Manual 》
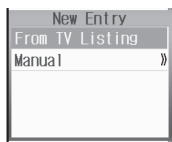
3 **Manual ➡ ● ➡ *Programming* or *Recording* ➡ ●**

Start

20XX XX XX
2̲0XX / XX / XX
20XX XX XX

4 **Enter start date/time ➡ ●**
➡ Enter end date/time ➡ ●

5 **Channel: ➡ ● ➡ Select channel ➡ ● ➡ ꜳ**
● If a confirmation appears, read the message and press ●.

Setting Timer via EPG
In 3, *From TV Listing* ➡ ●
■ Refer to the application's help menu for operational instructions.

Timer Recording Precautions

Confirm target channel reception; keep handset open.
■ Insert a Memory Card.
■ End the current operations.
■ Confirm battery is adequately charged and there is enough free memory.

At Timer Time (TV Alarm Time)

TV and Alarm activate. Alarm ends after the set duration.

Reservation time
for watching TV
will come soon.

Recording starts slightly before the Timer start time and ends a few seconds after the Timer end time.

While Using Another Function
● TV activates via Multi Job and target program/recording starts. However, if Multi Job cannot activate in the current state, TV remains off, or the current function ends automatically (unsaved images, messages, Phone Book entries, etc. may be deleted). End all active functions/applications before Timer time.

Digital TV — 6

Advanced

⊕ ○Opening/editing/deleting Timer details ○Opening/deleting Timer log ○Customizing TV Alarm settings ○Prioritizing current operation over TV Timer/ TV Recording Timer (**P.6-15**)

Area & Channel

Switching reception Areas	While watching TV, A ⇨ *Set Channels* ⇨ ● ⇨ *Change Area* ⇨ ● ⇨ Select Area ⇨ ●
Renaming Areas	While watching TV, A ⇨ *Set Channels* ⇨ ● ⇨ *Change Area* ⇨ ● ⇨ A ⇨ *Change Area Name* ⇨ ● ⇨ Enter name ⇨ ●
Changing/disabling ⊠ function	**Start Here** While watching TV, A ⇨ *Set Channels* ⇨ ● ⇨ *CH Key Setting* ⇨ ● ⇨ See below **Toggling All Receivable Channels** *By Manual* ⇨ ● **Disabling** *Disable* ⇨ ●
Editing channels	**Start Here** While watching TV, A ⇨ *Set Channels* ⇨ ● ⇨ *CH Switch* ⇨ ● ⇨ Select channel ⇨ A ⇨ See below **Switching Channel Positions** *Flip* ⇨ ● ⇨ Select target key ⇨ ● **Deleting Channels** *Delete* ⇨ ● ⇨ *Yes* ⇨ ●
Deleting all channels in Area	While watching TV, A ⇨ *Set Channels* ⇨ ● ⇨ *Change Area* ⇨ ● ⇨ Select Area ⇨ A ⇨ *Reset Settings* ⇨ ● ⇨ *Yes* ⇨ ●
Adding new channels to Area	While watching TV, A ⇨ *Set Channels* ⇨ ● ⇨ *Change Area* ⇨ ● ⇨ Select Area ⇨ A ⇨ *Channel Update* ⇨ ● ⇨ *Update Further* ⇨ ●
Updating all channels in the Area	While watching TV, A ⇨ *Set Channels* ⇨ ● ⇨ *Change Area* ⇨ ● ⇨ Select Area ⇨ A ⇨ *Channel Update* ⇨ ● ⇨ *Update All* ⇨ ● ⇨ *Yes* ⇨ ●

Watching

Viewing key assignments	While watching TV, 🔲 ● Also available while recording or playing programs.
Searching for current program on the Internet	While watching TV, A ⇨ *OperateProgram* ⇨ ● ⇨ *Program Info. Search* ⇨ ● ⇨ *Search* ⇨ ● ● Follow onscreen instructions.
Saving current channel	While watching TV, A ⇨ *Set Channels* ⇨ ● ⇨ *Save Channel* ⇨ ● ⇨ Select key ⇨ ● ● To overwrite a saved channel, choose *Yes* and press ●.
Adjusting brightness	While watching TV, A ⇨ *AV Settings* ⇨ ● ⇨ *Set Brightness* ⇨ ● ⇨ Adjust level ⇨ ●
Selecting sound option	While watching TV, A ⇨ *AV Settings* ⇨ ● ⇨ *Tone* ⇨ ● ⇨ Select option ⇨ ●
Changing panel pattern	While watching TV in portrait position, A ⇨ *Advanced* ⇨ ● ⇨ *Panel Type* ⇨ ● ⇨ Select pattern ⇨ ●
Customizing viewing options for landscape position	**Start Here** While watching TV in landscape position, A ⇨ *Advanced* ⇨ ● ⇨ *Set Landscape* ⇨ ● ⇨ See below **Showing Indicators Always** *Display Icon* ⇨ ● ⇨ *On* ⇨ ● **Disabling Partial Image Enlargement** *Magnify Area* ⇨ ● ⇨ *Off* ⇨ ● **Using Portrait Position Key Assignments** *Key Direction* ⇨ ● ⇨ *Off* ⇨ ●

6

Digital TV

Switching One Seg service	While watching TV, 🅟 ➔ *Set Channels* ➔ ● ➔ *Select Serv. Sta.* ➔ ● ➔ Select service ➔ ● ● Available for programs with multiple services.
Listening to audio from Speaker	While watching TV, 🅟 ➔ *Advanced* ➔ ● ➔ *Sound Output* ➔ ● ➔ *Loudspeaker* ➔ ●
Setting TV to end automatically after a period of time	While watching TV, 🅟 ➔ *Advanced* ➔ ● ➔ *Auto Exit* ➔ ● ➔ *Auto Exit Time* ➔ ● ➔ Select time ➔ ●
Disabling auto shut-off when handset is closed	While watching TV, 🅟 ➔ *Advanced* ➔ ● ➔ *Auto Exit* ➔ ● ➔ *Close Action* ➔ ● ➔ *Watch TV* ➔ ●
Changing handset responses to incoming transmissions	**Start Here** ● ➔ *TV* ➔ ● ➔ *Settings* ➔ ● ➔ *Calls & Alarms* ➔ ● ➔ See below **Showing Alarm Notice** *Alarm* ➔ ● ➔ *Alarm Notice* ➔ ● **Showing Calls or S! Circle Talk Requests** Select item ➔ ● ➔ *Notice a Call* ➔ ● **Showing New Message Window** *Incoming Message* ➔ ● ➔ *Calls&Alarms* ➔ ●

Data Broadcast

Changing display view	While viewing Data Broadcast in portrait position, 🅟 ➔ *Set BroadcastData* ➔ ● ➔ *Change View(Data)* ➔ ● ● To return to TV window, press 🅟.
Returning to initial window	While viewing Data Broadcast in portrait position, 🅟 ➔ *Set BroadcastData* ➔ ● ➔ *Back to Top* ➔ ●
Deleting information saved from Data Broadcasts	**Start Here** While watching TV, 🅟 ➔ *Set BroadcastData* ➔ ● ➔ *Del. Sta. Data* ➔ ● ➔ See below **Deleting by Station** Select station ➔ 🅟 ➔ *Delete* ➔ ● ➔ *Yes* ➔ ● **Deleting All** 🅟 ➔ *Delete All* ➔ ● ➔ Enter Handset Code ➔ ● ➔ *Yes* ➔ ●
Hiding Network connection confirmation	While watching TV, 🅟 ➔ *Set BroadcastData* ➔ ● ➔ *Notify Connection* ➔ ● ➔ *Off* ➔ ●
Sending/hiding Location Information	**Start Here** While watching TV, 🅟 ➔ *Set BroadcastData* ➔ ● ➔ *Location* ➔ ● ➔ See below **Sending Always** *On* ➔ ● **Hiding Always** *Off* ➔ ●
Sending manufacture number and other information	While watching TV, 🅟 ➔ *Set BroadcastData* ➔ ● ➔ *Manufacture No.* ➔ ● ➔ *On* ➔ ●

6

Digital TV

TV Link (Japanese)

Saving links to Data Broadcasts or related information	**While viewing Data Broadcast, select link source ▶ ●** ● Link navigation varies by program. Follow onscreen instructions to save links.
Using TV links	**Start Here ● ▶ TV ▶ ● ▶ TV Link ▶ ● ▶ See below**
	Opening TV Links Select link ▶ ● ● Connection fees may apply.
	Opening Properties Select link ▶ ⊡ ▶ Details ▶ ●
Deleting TV links	**Start Here ● ▶ TV ▶ ● ▶ TV Link ▶ ● ▶ See below**
	One Entry Select link ▶ ⊡ ▶ Delete ▶ ● ▶ Yes ▶ ●
	All Entries ⊡ ▶ Delete All ▶ ● ▶ Enter Handset Code ▶ ● ▶ Yes ▶ ●

Subtitle & Sound

Changing subtitle settings	**Start Here While watching TV, ⊡ ▶ Subtitle/ Sound ▶ ● ▶ See below** ● May be unavailable depending on program content or viewing style (TV orientation, etc.).
	Showing Subtitles Always Display Subtitle ▶ ● ▶ On ▶ ●
	Hiding Subtitles Always Display Subtitle ▶ ● ▶ Off ▶ ●
	Changing Subtitle Language Subtitle Language ▶ ● ▶ Language 2 ▶ ●
	Showing Subtitle Area Always Auto Subtitle Off ▶ ● ▶ Off ▶ ●
	Showing Subtitles at the Top Subtitle Position ▶ ● ▶ Upper ▶ ●
Changing sound settings	**Start Here While watching TV, ⊡ ▶ Subtitle/ Sound ▶ ● ▶ See below**
	Selecting Sound Option Sound Type ▶ ● ▶ Sound2 ▶ ● ● Available when multiple sounds are supported.
	Listening to Sub Language Sound Channel ▶ ● ▶ Sub ▶ ●
	Listening to Main & Sub Languages Sound Channel ▶ ● ▶ Main + Sub ▶ ●

6

Digital TV

Recording

Recording programs without Data Broadcasts	While watching TV, 🖻 ➜ *Set BroadcastData* ➜ ● ➜ *Set Recording* ➜ ● ➜ *Image Only* ➜ ●
Saving Data Broadcasts to Memory Card	While watching TV, 🖻 ➜ *Set BroadcastData* ➜ ● ➜ *Image Location* ➜ ● ➜ *Memory Card* ➜ ●

Recorded Programs

■ Playback

Splitting files by specifying a time point	During playback, 🖻 ➜ *Split File* ➜ ● ➜ *Select Point* ➜ ● ➜ ⊡ Specify point ➜ ● ➜ *Confirm* ➜ ●
Playing files repeatedly	● ➜ *TV* ➜ ● ➜ *TV Player* ➜ ● ➜ 🖻 ➜ *Playback Pattern* ➜ ● ➜ *Repeat* ➜ ●
Playing split files	● ➜ *TV* ➜ ● ➜ *TV Player* ➜ ● ➜ Select split file ➜ 🖸 ➜ Select file ➜ ●

■ Managing

Checking memory status	● ➜ *TV* ➜ ● ➜ *TV Player* ➜ ● ➜ 🖻 ➜ *Memory Remaining* ➜ ●
Renaming files	● ➜ *TV* ➜ ● ➜ *TV Player* ➜ ● ➜ Select file ➜ 🖻 ➜ *Rename* ➜ ● ➜ Enter name ➜ ●

Deleting files	Start Here ● ➜ *TV* ➜ ● ➜ *TV Player* ➜ ● ➜ See below
	Single Files
	Select file ➜ 🖻 ➜ *Delete* ➜ ● ➜ *Yes* ➜ ●
	All Files
	🖻 ➜ *Delete All* ➜ ● ➜ Enter Handset Code ➜ ● ➜ *Yes* ➜ ●
Opening file properties	● ➜ *TV* ➜ ● ➜ *TV Player* ➜ ● ➜ Select file ➜ 🖻 ➜ *Details* ➜ ●

Markers

Playing files with Markers	Start Here During playback ➜ See below
	Skipping between Markers
	🖸 (Long) or 🖸 (Long)
	Moving to Specific Markers
	0 - 9
Using Marker List	Start Here During playback, 🖻 ➜ *Set Maker* ➜ ● ➜ *Marker List* ➜ ● ➜ See below
	Starting Playback
	Select number ➜ ●
	Deleting a Marker
	Select number ➜ 🖻 ➜ *Delete* ➜ ●
	Deleting All Markers
	🖻 ➜ *Delete All* ➜ ● ➜ *Yes* ➜ ●

TV Timer/TV Recording Timer

<table>
<tr>
<td rowspan="3">**Opening/editing/ deleting Timer details**</td>
<td>**Start Here** While watching TV, ⌴ ➡ *Rec. Operation* ➡ ● ➡ *Reservation* ➡ ● ➡ See below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>**Opening Entries**
Select entry ➡ ●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>**Editing Entries**
Select entry ➡ ⌴ ➡ *Edit* ➡ ● ➡ Edit ➡ ⌴
● Some entries may not be edited depending on the content.

Deleting Entries
Select entry ➡ ⌴ ➡ *Delete* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td rowspan="3">**Opening/deleting Timer log**</td>
<td>**Start Here** While watching TV, ⌴ ➡ *Rec. Operation* ➡ ● ➡ *Reservation* ➡ ● ➡ ⌴ ➡ See below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>**Opening Timer Log**
Select record ➡ ●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>**Playing Recorded Programs**
Select record ➡ ⌴

Deleting Records
Select record ➡ ⌴ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td rowspan="4">**Customizing TV Alarm settings**</td>
<td>**Start Here** While watching TV, ⌴ ➡ *Advanced* ➡ ● ➡ *TV Alarm* ➡ ● ➡ See below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>**Changing TV Alarm Time**
Alarm Time ➡ ● ➡ Select time ➡ ●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>**Disabling Tone/Vibration/Small Light**
Tone, *Vibration* or *Light* ➡ ● ➡ *Off* ➡ ●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>**Changing Duration**
Duration ➡ ● ➡ Select time ➡ ●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>**Prioritizing current operation over TV Timer/TV Recording Timer**</td>
<td>● ➡ *TV* ➡ ● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Reserve Prior* ➡ ● ➡ *Off* ➡ ●</td>
</tr>
</table>

6

Digital TV

6-15

6

Digital TV

Watching

? TV won't activate

● Battery may be low. Charge battery or install a charged battery.

? Cannot watch TV

● Reception may be poor; change location to improve it. (TV signal strength is independent of handset signal strength.)
● Handset may not have been used for a period of time; retrieve Network Information.
● TV is disabled upon subscription termination.

? Area setup does not complete correctly

● Perform *Update All* in Channel Update. Area setup may not complete correctly depending on the area or service availability.

Recording

? Ringtone does not sound as set while recording

● When a Chaku-Uta® file, etc. is set as ringtone, default ringtone may sound for incoming transmissions while recording.

TV Recording Timer

? *Could not start recording.* appeared as recording result

● Recording failed due to low battery/ memory, active function, etc.

? *Recording aborted.* appeared as recording result

● Recording was interrupted due to low memory, Memory Card removal, etc.

7

Camera & Imaging

7-1

Getting Started

Capture still images or record video.

Various Image Sizes

Select small sizes to send captured images/recorded video via S! Mail*; select larger sizes for higher resolutions.

Multiple Shooting Modes

Apply effect or add frame, capture sequential/panoramic or scan images.

Auto Focus

Measures the distance between subjects and camera to adjust focus.

Review

Open/play last saved mobile camera file quickly; access older files as needed.

*May not be delivered as sent depending on image/recording size or recipient device.

Precautions
- Clean dust/smudges from lens cover with a dry, soft cloth before use.
- Mobile camera is a precision instrument, however, some pixels may appear brighter or darker.
- Shooting/saving images while handset is hot may affect the image quality.
- Subjecting the lens to direct sunlight will damage the camera's color filter.

Auto Shut-off
- Before image capture/recording, mobile camera shuts down after a period of inactivity and handset returns to Standby.

Shutter Click
- Shutter click and Self-timer tone sound at fixed volume regardless of handset settings.

Display Indicators

The following indicators appear at the top of Display.

Photo Viewfinder
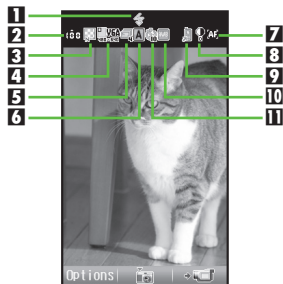
1	Mobile Light	7	Focus
2	Memory	8	Exposure
3	Picture Quality	9	Save to
4	Picture Size	10	White Balance
5	Continuous Shoot	11	Self-timer
6	Scene		

Video Viewfinder
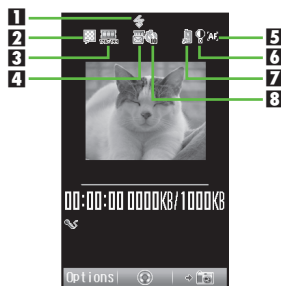
1	Mobile Light	5	Focus
2	Video Quality	6	Exposure
3	Record Size	7	Save to
4	Record Time	8	Self-timer

7

Camera & Imaging

Advanced

Capturing Still Images

1. ● ➡ *Camera* ➡ ●

2. *Photo Camera* ➡ ●
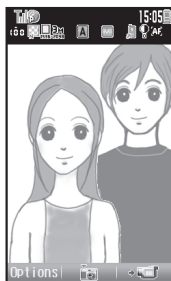
Photo Viewfinder

3. **Frame subject on Display ➡** ●

Image Save Window

● Shutter clicks and the captured image appears. (To discard file and start over, press 戻る.)

4. ●
● Image is saved. (Viewfinder returns.)
● Open saved images via Review or Data Folder.

5. ☎ ➡ **Camera shuts down**

Sending Captured Images via S! Mail
After ❸, ⊠ ➡ Complete message ➡ ⊠
■ After pressing ⊠, message size confirmation appears depending on image size or handset settings; select message size limit and press ●. Images may be resized automatically.
■ To make selection the default setting hereafter, press 🔲 to check *From now on too.* check-box.

Sending Captured Images via Infrared
After ❸, ⊠ (Long) ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●
■ Set recipient device to ready beforehand.

■ **Pre-Image Capture Operations**

Zoom In/Out	🔼/🔽
Toggle Mode	⊠
Adjust Brightness	◉/◉
Change Image Size	5
Toggle Mobile Light Mode	#
Open Help	0

Advanced

📋 ●Activating Mobile Light ●Adjusting brightness ●Adjusting focus quickly for close-up shots ●Changing shutter click sound ●Changing image size
●Changing mode according to lighting or subject ●Adjusting color balance according to lighting conditions (And more on **P.7-15**)

7

Camera & Imaging

Recording Video

❶ ● ➡ *Camera* ➡ ●

❷ *Video Camera* ➡ ●

Video Viewfinder

❸ **Frame subject on Display**
 ➡ ●

● Recording starts after a tone. (To start over, press ﾚ⁸.)

❹ ●

Save
Save
Preview
Send
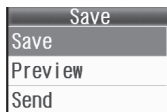
Video Save Menu

● Recording stops with a tone. (To discard file and start over, press ﾚ⁸.)

❺ *Save* ➡ ●

● Video is saved. (Viewfinder returns.)
● Play saved video via Review, Data Folder or Media Player.

❻ ☎ ➡ **Camera shuts down**

■ **Pre-Recording Operations**

Zoom In/Out	Ⓧ/♀
Toggle Mode	Ⓨ
Adjust Brightness	⊙/⊙
Change Record Size	5%
Toggle Mobile Light Mode	#ﾂ
Open Help	0ﾚ

Playing Unsaved Video
 In ❺, *Preview* ➡ ●
Sending Recorded Video via S! Mail
 In ❺, *Send* ➡ ● ➡ *Save and Send*
 ➡ ● ➡ Complete message ➡ ﾖ
■ Message creation confirmation appears depending on file size; choose *Yes* and press ● to proceed. (Choose *No* to cancel attachment.)
■ To make selection the default setting hereafter, press ﾖ to check *From now on too.* check-box.
■ May not be delivered as sent depending on recording size or recipient device.

Incoming Calls
● If a call arrives before video is saved, recorded clip is temporarily saved. End the call to return.

When Battery Runs Low
● Recording stops. (Recorded clip is saved.)

7

Camera & Imaging

Advanced

🖐 ●Activating Mobile Light ●Adjusting focus quickly for close-up shots (And more on **P.7-15**)
 ●Changing recording time/size ●Enlarging Viewfinder size ●Recording video without sound (And more on **P.7-16**)

Opening Saved Files

Opening Last Saved File

Open/play last saved mobile camera file; access older files as needed.

1 ● ➔ *Camera* ➔ ●

2 *Review* ➔ ●

Review Window

● To end, press 🕿.

Enlarging Images
  After ②, ●
Pausing/Resuming Video
  After ②, ● (press repeatedly to pause/resume)
Opening Help
  [Review Window] 0⁰ﾟ

Accessing Older Files

1 In Review window, ⊡
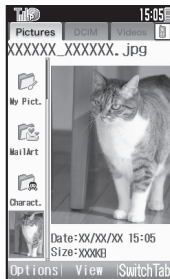
Review File List

● File list appears; press ⊡ repeatedly to toggle lists.

2 Select file ➔ ●
● File opens/plays.

Sending Images

Send images to blogs, etc. via mail. Infrared and other options can also be used for sending images to other devices. To send images to blogs, complete Blog Setting beforehand.

1 In Review file list, select image ➔ ⤢

2 *Send/Blog* ➔ ●

Send/Blog
As Message
Blog Tool
Via Infrared
Via IC Transmissi…
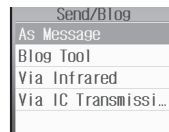
3 Select option ➔ ●
● Follow onscreen instructions.

Using Shooting Modes

May be unavailable depending on selected image/recording size.

Self-timer

1 **In Photo/Video Viewfinder,**
   🖉 ➡ *Self-timer* ➡ ●

2 **Select time** ➡ ●

3 **Frame subject on Display**
   ➡ ●
   ● After selected time elapses, captured image appears or recording starts.
   ● To stop recording, press ●.
   ● For more, see operation descriptions on **P.7-4** or **P.7-5**.

Releasing Shutter during Countdown
   After 3, ●

Incoming Calls/Alarm during Countdown
   ● Countdown stops. (Self-timer remains active.)

Continuous Shoot (Photo Camera)

Available Modes:

4 Pictures	Capture four separate images with Index Image
9 Pictures	Capture nine separate images with Index Image
Overlapped	Capture five images to create a composite image

1 **In Photo Viewfinder,** 🖉 ➡
   Modes ➡ ●

   Mode Menu

2 *Continuous Shoot* ➡ ●

3 **Select mode** ➡ ● ➡ **Select**
   speed ➡ ●

4 **Frame subject on Display**
   ➡ ●
   ● After image capture, Index Image or a composite image appears.
   ● When shooting speed is set to *Manual* (4 Pictures and 9 Pictures modes), repeat 4 for each frame.

5 ●

6 *All Pictures* ➡ ●
   ● All captured images are saved.

Saving the Selected Image
   After 4, 🖂 (select image) ➡ ● ➡
   Selected Picture ➡ ●

Adding Frames (Photo Camera)

1 **In mode menu,** *Add Frame*
   ➡ ●

2 *Preset Frames* ➡ ●

   Preset Frames
   Frame 14
   Frame 15
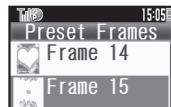
3 **Select frame** ➡ ●

4 **Frame subject on Display**
   ➡ ●
   ● Captured image appears.
   ● Press ● to save image. (Viewfinder returns.)

Using Frames in Data Folder
   In 2, *Data Folder* ➡ ● ➡ **Select**
   frame ➡ ● ➡ ●

Camera Effects (Photo Camera)

1. **In mode menu, *Camera Effects* ➔ ●**

   Camera Effects
   Off
   | OFF ✓ | セピア Sepia | モノクロ Monochrome |
   | 反転 Negative | | |

2. **Select effect ➔ ●**

3. **Frame subject on Display ➔ ●**
   - Captured image appears.
   - Press ● to save image. (Viewfinder returns.)

Panorama Picture (Photo Camera)

1. **In mode menu, *Panorama/ Scanner* ➔ ●**

   Panorama Picture
   | Off | | |
   | パノラマ撮影 Panorama | スキャナ撮影 Scanner | |

   Panorama/Scanner Menu

2. ***Panorama Picture* ➔ ● ➔ *On* ➔ ●**

3. **Frame subject on Display ➔ ●**
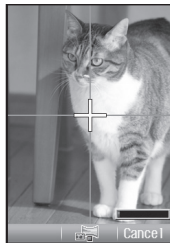
   - Move handset slowly to keep ✛ aligned with either of yellow lines.
   - Image is captured automatically when the bar (▭) turns blue.

4. **●**

   Save
   Save
   Preview
   Send

   Save Menu

   - Image is captured and Save menu opens.

5. ***Save* ➔ ●**
   - Image is saved.

Checking Unsaved Images
In ⑤, *Preview* ➔ ●

Scanning Images (Photo Camera)

1. **In Panorama/Scanner menu, *Scanner* ➔ ●**

2. **Select size ➔ ● ➔ Frame subject on Display ➔ ●**
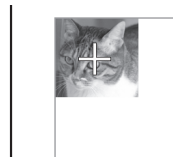
   - Move handset slowly to scan the area to capture. (Refer to indicators on Display.)

3. **●**
   - Image is captured and Save menu opens.

4. ***Save* ➔ ●**
   - Image is saved.

Checking Unsaved Images
In ④, *Preview* ➔ ●

Advanced

🔊 ●Changing Panorama settings ●Changing Panorama image preview method (**P.7-16**)

7 Camera & Imaging

7-8

Picture Editor

Picture Editor Options

The following options are available. Some images may not be editable depending on file type and size.

Resize	Select from preset sizes or crop image
Frame	Add Frame to images
Paste	Add text/dates to images
Retouch	Dress up images with preloaded visual effects
Stamp	Add stamps to images
Face Arrange	Make smiley, angry or sad faces
Correction	Correct images
Rotate	Rotate images
File Format	Convert file format and change file size

Basics Operations

1 ● ➡ *Data Folder* ➡ ●

2 *Pictures* ➡ ● ➡ Select image ➡ ●

3 ⌨ ➡ *Edit* ➡ ●

4 *Picture Editor* ➡ ●

Picture Editor Menu

5 Select effect ➡ ● ➡ Edit

● To start over, press ⌨.

6 When finished, ⌨

7 *Save as New* ➡ ●

● To overwrite, select *Overwrite* and press ●. (Omit 8.)

8 Enter name ➡ ● ➡ *Save here* ➡ ●

Canceling Effects

After 5, *Undo* ➡ ●

■ To restore effect immediately after canceling, select *Redo* and press ●.

Changing Image Size

Select from preset sizes or crop image.

Resize to Preset Size

1. **In Picture Editor menu,** *Resize* ▶ ●

```
        Resize
Wallpaper
Power On/Off
Incoming Call
```
Resize Window
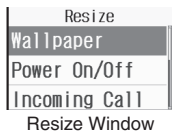
2. **Select size** ▶ ●

3. 🔁 **Specify display area**

    移動 (Move)   リサイズ(Resize)
    Resize | Assign |
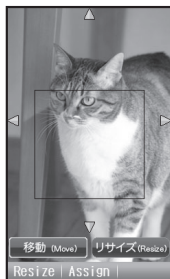
● Omit ❸ if there is no rectangle on the image.

4. ●
   ● Editing is completed.

Zooming In/Out
   After ❸, ⊡ ▶ ⬍ ▶ ❹

Cropping Images

1. **In Resize window,** *Cut* ▶ ●

2. 🔁 **Move + to the upper left corner of the portion to crop** ▶ ⊡

3. 🔁 **Move + to the lower right corner of the portion to crop** ▶ ●

4. ●
   ● Editing is completed.

Specifying Display Area
   After ❸, 🔁 ▶ ❹
Zooming In/Out
   After ❸, ⊡ ▶ ⬍ ▶ ❹

7 Camera & Imaging

Advanced

Applying Visual Effects

Render in sepia tones or add blur, etc.

1 **In Picture Editor menu,**
   Retouch ➡ ●

Retouch
Sepia
Sparkling
Ripples
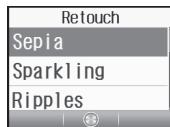
2 **Select effect** ➡ ●

3 ●
   ● Editing is completed.

Adding Frames

1 **In Picture Editor menu,**
   Frame ➡ ●

Frame
Frame 1
Frame 2
Frame 3

2 **Select frame** ➡ ●

   | Assign |

3 ●
   ● Editing is completed.

7

Camera & Imaging

7-11
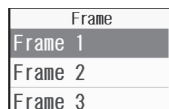
Face Arrange

Make faces smiley, sad, etc.

1. **In Picture Editor menu, *Face Arrange* ➡ ●**

   Face Arrange
   Collage:R-half
   Collage:L-half
   Grin
   Parts | ⊛ |

   Face Arrange Menu

2. **Select type ➡ ●**

3. **●**
   - Editing is completed.

Important Face Arrange Usage Note
- When using Face Arrange, take care not to create images that may embarrass or offend others. Always obtain permission before photographing others.

Adjusting Positions

Change the default positions and sizes of targets to fit the image.

1. **In Face Arrange menu, ✕⁻ᴬ ➡ ✕⁻ᴬ**
   - A rectangle appears with *+* in the upper left corner.

2. **⊡ Move *+* to top left of face ➡ ✕⁻ᴬ**

3. **⊡ Move *+* to bottom right of face**

   FaceLine

   Switch | Assign |

---
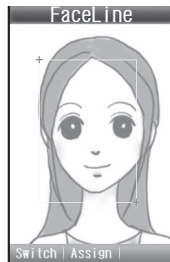
4. **●**
   - Face line is set. Set the eyes and then mouth in the same way.
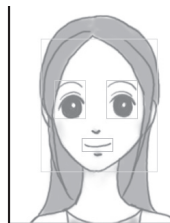
5. **● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ● ➡ *Save here* ➡ ●**
   - Image is saved as a new entry with Face Arrange positions adjusted. Complete Face Arrange. Face Arrange is applied to the adjusted positions.

Composite

Composite Options

The following options are available. Some images may not be editable depending on file type and size.

Split Picture	Combine up to four images into one
Merge Panorama	Combine two still images into one

Panorama Images

Panorama Image Effects:

Near View	Best suited for close-up shots
Document	Use for images with text
Standard	Apply to other images

1. ● ➡ *Data Folder* ➡ ●
2. *Pictures* ➡ ● ➡ Select image ➡ ●
3. ⌨ ➡ *Edit* ➡ ●
4. *Composite* ➡ ●

5. *Merge Panorama* ➡ ●
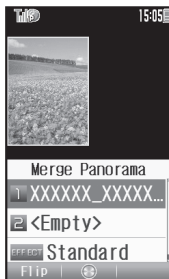
● File selected in ② is set as left image.

6. *<Empty>* ➡ ● ➡ Select image ➡ ●

7. *EFFECT* ➡ ● ➡ Select effect ➡ ●

● Editing is completed.

8. When finished, ⌨

● Merged image appears.

9. ●

10. Enter name ➡ ● ➡ *Save here* ➡ ●

Changing Images
After ②, select image ➡ ● ➡ ⌨ ➡ Select image ➡ ●

Switching Image Positions
After ⑤, ⌨

Advanced

🖑 ●Combining reduced images (**P.7-17**)

Printing Images

Digital Print Order Format (DPOF)

Select images from Memory Card and specify the number of copies to print on DPOF-compatible printers, or at digital printing services.

DPOF settings made on other devices are unusable; delete existing settings to create new ones on handset.

1 ● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ ⊡ *Connectivity*

2 *Memory Card* ➡ ● ➡ *DPOF* ➡ ●

3 *Num. of Copies* ➡ ●

```
          15:05
     Number
SelectAllPics

SelectPicEach
```
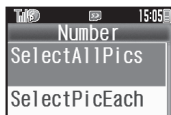
4 *SelectPicEach* ➡ ● ➡ Select folder ➡ ●

5 Select image ➡ ⌨

```
          15:05
     Images
Set copies of
selected
images.

(00-99)

      99
      00  Copy
      01
```
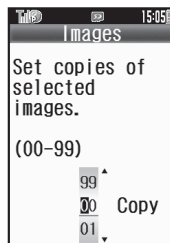
6 Enter a number of copies to print ➡ ●
● For more settings, repeat 5 - 6.

7 ⌨

Applying a Number to All Images
In 4, *SelectAllPics* ➡ ● ➡ Enter a number of copies to print ➡ ●
Canceling Specified Number
In 6, enter *00* ➡ ● ➡ ⌨
Viewing Current Print Settings
In 3, *Check Settings* ➡ ●

Advanced

🔖 ●Changing print settings (**P.7-17**)

Photo Camera & Video Camera

■ General

Opening Help	In Photo/Video Viewfinder, A ➡ *Help* ➡ ● ● Press ⊠ to toggle Help window for key assignments and indicator descriptions.

■ Capturing

Activating Mobile Light	In Photo/Video Viewfinder, A ➡ *Mobile Light* ➡ ● ➡ *On* or *Automatic* ➡ ● ● *Low Light* is also available for still image capture. ● Do not use Mobile Light near people's faces or look into the light yourself.
Adjusting brightness	In Photo/Video Viewfinder, A ➡ *Shooting Settings* or *Record Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Exposure* ➡ ● ➡ Adjust level
Adjusting focus quickly for close-up shots	In Photo/Video Viewfinder, A ➡ *Shooting Settings* or *Record Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Focus Setting* ➡ ● ➡ *Macro* ➡ ●
Adjusting focus manually	In Photo/Video Viewfinder, A ➡ *Shooting Settings* or *Record Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Focus Setting* ➡ ● ➡ *Manual Focus* ➡ ● ➡ ◊ Adjust focus ➡ ● ● To readjust focus, press ▭.
Locking focus	In Photo/Video Viewfinder, ▭ ● Frame subject in center of Display first. ● To start over, press ▭ again.
Changing image quality	In Photo/Video Viewfinder, A ➡ *Picture Quality* or *Video Quality* ➡ ● ➡ Select quality ➡ ●

■ Saving

Activating automatic saving	In Photo/Video Viewfinder, A ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Auto Save* ➡ ● ➡ *On* ➡ ●
Changing save location	In Photo/Video Viewfinder, A ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Save Pictures to* or *Save Videos to* ➡ ● ➡ Select location ➡ ●

Photo Camera

■ General

Changing shutter click sound	In Photo Viewfinder, A ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Shutter Sound* ➡ ● ➡ Select pattern ➡ ● ● Shutter click sounds for Continuous Shoot, Panorama Picture and Scanner are fixed.
Hiding indicators	In Photo Viewfinder, A ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Display Indicators* ➡ ● ➡ *Hide Indicators* ➡ ●
Changing send option assigned to ⊠	In Photo Viewfinder, A ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Set Send Key* ➡ ● ➡ *Short press* or *Long press* ➡ ● ➡ Select option ➡ ● ● Change send option separately for each key press method.

■ Capturing

Changing image size	In Photo Viewfinder, A ➡ *Picture Size* ➡ ● ➡ Select size ➡ ●
Changing mode according to lighting or subject	In Photo Viewfinder, A ➡ *Scene* ➡ ● ➡ Select mode ➡ ●
Adjusting color balance according to lighting conditions	In Photo Viewfinder, A ➡ *Shooting Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *White Balance* ➡ ● ➡ Select mode ➡ ●

7 Camera & Imaging

7-15

■ Panorama Picture

Changing Panorama settings	Start Here In Photo Viewfinder, ⊡ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Panorama Settings* ➡ ● ➡ See below
	Hiding Guides *Assisting Lines* ➡ ● ➡ *Off* ➡ ●
	Locking Display Brightness during Image Capture *AE-Lock* ➡ ● ➡ *Enable* ➡ ●
Changing Panorama image preview method	In Panorama preview, ⊡ ➡ *Manual Scroll* or *Full Image* ➡ ●

Video Camera

■ Recording

Changing recording time/size	In Video Viewfinder, ⊡ ➡ *Record Time/Size* ➡ ● ➡ *For Message* or *Extended Video* ➡ ● ➡ Select size ➡ ●
Enlarging Viewfinder size	In Video Viewfinder, ⊡ ➡ *Display Size* ➡ ● ➡ *Enlarge* ➡ ●
Recording video without sound	In Video Viewfinder, ⊡ ➡ *Microphone* ➡ ● ➡ *Off* ➡ ●

Editing Images

■ Picture Editor

Using additional editing options	Start Here ● ➡ *Data Folder* ➡ ● ➡ *Pictures* ➡ ● ➡ Select file ➡ ● ➡ ⊡ ➡ *Edit* ➡ ● ➡ *Picture Editor* ➡ ● ➡ See below
	Changing Text/Outline Color *Paste* ➡ ● ➡ ⊡ ➡ Select text color ➡ ● ➡ ⚆ ➡ Select outline color ➡ ● ➡ ⊡
	Adding Text *Paste* ➡ ● ➡ *Free Text* ➡ ● ➡ Enter text ➡ ● ➡ 🕀 Move text ➡ ●
	Adding Dates *Paste* ➡ ● ➡ *Date* ➡ ● ➡ 🕀 Move date ➡ ●
	Adding Stamps *Stamp* ➡ ● ➡ Select stamp ➡ ● ➡ 🕀 Move stamp ➡ ●
	Correcting Image Parameters *Correction* ➡ ● ➡ Select type ➡ ● ➡ ●
	Rotating Images *Rotate* ➡ ● ➡ Select type ➡ ● ➡ ●
	Converting File Format *File Format* ➡ ● ➡ *File Format* ➡ ● ➡ Select format ➡ ● ● Changing file format may affect file size/image quality. ● To return to Picture Editor menu, press ⊠.

7

Camera & Imaging

Using additional editing options	**Start Here** `●` ➡ *Data Folder* ➡ `●` ➡ *Pictures* ➡ `●` ➡ Select file ➡ `●` ➡ `⊡` ➡ *Edit* ➡ `●` ➡ *Picture Editor* ➡ `●` ➡ See below
	Changing File Size *File Format* ➡ `●` ➡ *File Size* ➡ `●` ➡ Select size ➡ `●` ● Changing file size may affect image quality. ● To return to Picture Editor menu, press `クリア`.

■ **Composite**

Combining reduced images	**Start Here** `●` ➡ *Data Folder* ➡ `●` ➡ *Pictures* ➡ `●` ➡ Select file ➡ `●` ➡ `⊡` ➡ *Edit* ➡ `●` ➡ *Composite* ➡ `●` ➡ See below
	Creating Split Picture *SplitPicture 240x400* or *SplitPicture 240x320* ➡ `●` ➡ *<Empty>* ➡ `●` ➡ Select file ➡ `●` ➡ When finished, `⊡` ➡ Enter name ➡ `●` ➡ *Save here* ➡ `●` ● Repeat from selecting *<Empty>* as needed.
	Previewing Split Picture While creating Split Picture, `⊡` ➡ *View Composite* ➡ `●`
	Changing Images While creating Split Picture, select image ➡ `●` ➡ `⊡` ➡ Select another ➡ `●`
	Deleting Images While creating Split Picture, select image ➡ `⊡` ➡ *Remove* ➡ `●` ➡ *Yes* ➡ `●`

DPOF

Changing print settings	**Start Here** `●` ➡ *Settings* ➡ `●` ➡ `⊡` *Connectivity* ➡ *Memory Card* ➡ `●` ➡ *DPOF* ➡ `●` ➡ See below
	Adding Dates to Prints *Settings* ➡ `●` ➡ *Add Date* ➡ `●` ➡ *On* ➡ `●`
	Creating an Index Print *Settings* ➡ `●` ➡ *Index Print* ➡ `●` ➡ *On* ➡ `●`
	Resetting *Reset Settings* ➡ `●` ➡ *Yes* ➡ `●`

7

Camera & Imaging

7-17

Mobile Camera

Mobile camera won't activate/ shuts down automatically

- Battery may be low. Charge battery or install a charged battery.

Cannot use Auto Save

- Auto Save is not available when Save Pictures to is set to *Ask Each Time*.

Editing Images

Cannot save/send edited images

- Edited images may be too large to save or send via mail.

DPOF

Cannot specify print settings properly

- If Memory Card image files have been deleted or renamed on PCs or other devices, reset print settings and start over with settings.

8

**Media Player &
S! Applications**

Media Basics

Use Media Player to play music/video on 831SH s.
- Download media files from Mobile Internet sites via Media Player directly.
- Transfer PC music files and save them on Memory Card.

Music File Support

My Music
(Handset/Memory Card)
Downloads/Transferred Files

SD AUDIO
(Memory Card)
Transferred SD-Audio Files

WMA
(Memory Card)
Transferred WMA Files

Video File Support

My Videos
(Handset/Memory Card)
Downloads/Recorded Files

When using a Memory Card with SD-Video files recorded on other devices, open them from *SD VIDEO*.

Playback Precautions
- Media Player is not compatible with some recording/playback formats. Files may not play depending on the Memory Card status.
- Playback stops for incoming calls.
- When battery is low, Media Player will not play. If battery runs low during playback, Media Player shuts off.
- Turn down the volume if distortion is noticeable in Speaker sound.
- Handset plays media while it downloads (streaming); downloaded media cannot be saved. Packet transmission fees apply even while stream is paused.

Compatibility
- Files transferred from PCs cannot be used as ringtones or System Sounds.

Downloading Media Files

Download media files from the Internet. Read information (price, expiry date, etc.) on the source site.

1. ● ➡ *Media Player* ➡ ●

   15:05
   Media Player
   ♬ Music
   ▥ Videos
   ☯ Streaming
   ℗ Settings
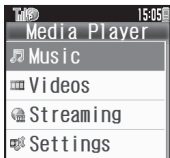
   Media Player Menu

2. *Music* or *Videos* ➡ ●

3. *Download Music* or *Download Videos* ➡ ●
   - Follow the links to download media.

Download via Music Search (Japanese)
In ❸, *Music Search* ➡ ●
- Follow onscreen instructions.

Saving Music Files from PCs

- Use software to convert music file format.
- For software usage and specifications, see the provider's website, etc.
- SoftBank does not guarantee compatibility with any software.
- USB Cable may be purchased separately.

Handling Transferred Files
- Copyright laws limit duplicated material to private use only.
- Files created with PC software, etc. may not play.
- Comply with copyright and other intellectual property laws when using obtained files.

Saving AAC Files

Convert PC music files to 831SH s-compatible format (**P.15-20**), then save to corresponding Memory Card folder (**P.15-23**) via Mass Storage. Install USB Cable driver beforehand.

Saving WMA Files

Follow these steps to save WMA files via compatible software:
Copy protected files can only be played on the handset with which the files were transferred.

1. ● ➡ *Media Player* ➡ ●

2. *MTP Mode* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●

   out 15:05
   MTP Mode
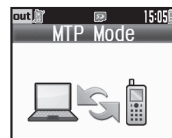
3. **Connect handset to a PC via USB Cable**
   - Copy music from PC. Refer to the software's help menu for operational instructions.

4. ✉ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ● ➡ **Connection ends**
   - Disconnect USB Cable.

Playing Music

1. ● ➡ *Media Player* ➡ ● ➡ *Music* ➡ ●

2. *My Music* ➡ ● ➡ ⊡ Select tab (folder)

   Music Playlists Window

3. *All Music* ➡ ●

4. Select file ➡ ●

   Music Playback Window

   - Album art appears for compatible Chaku-Uta Full® files. (WMA album art is not supported.)

Using Other Functions while Playing Music
After ❹, 戻る or ☎
■ To stop playback, follow these steps in Standby:
☎ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●

Playing SD AUDIO or WMA Files
In ❷, *SD AUDIO* or *WMA* ➡ ● ➡ From ❸

Searching Music Files
After ❸, 🅐 ➡ *Search* ➡ ● ➡ Enter search text ➡ ●

Lyric Display-Compatible Files
● Press ☒ to display lyrics.

Music Playback Operations

Replay	⊡ (Long Press: rewind*)
Skip Forward	⊡ (Long Press: fast forward*)
Volume Down	⊡ (Long Press: mute)
Volume Up or Cancel Mute	⊡
Pause	●
Stop	While paused, 戻る
Open Help	0

*Release for playback.

Music Playback Window Indicators
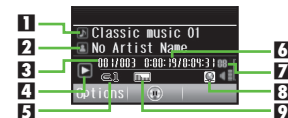
1	Title	6	Elapsed time
2	Artist name	7	Volume
3	Track number	8	Information link
4	Status	9	Sound Effects
5	Playback Mode		

Advanced

🔊 ●Resuming from stopped point ●Specifying start point ●Accessing linked information ●Playing repeatedly or randomly ●Changing Sound Effects (**P.8-8**)

Playing Video

1 ● ➡ *Media Player* ➡ ● ➡
Videos ➡ ●

2 *My Videos* ➡ ● ➡ *Phone Memory* or *Memory Card* ➡ ●

Playlist 15:05
■ All Videos
■ Playlist 1
■ Playlist 2
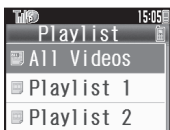
Video Playlists Window

3 *All Videos* ➡ ●

4 Select file ➡ ●

15:05
Video Player

Video Playback Window

5 戻る ➡ **Playback stops**

Playing SD VIDEO Files
In 2, *SD VIDEO* ➡ ● ➡ 4
Searching Video Files
After 3, ⊡ ➡ *Search* ➡ ● ➡ Enter search text ➡ ●
At Alarm Time
● Playback stops.
Video Recorded on Other Devices
● Video image may appear rotated.

Video Playback Operations

For pause, volume up/down or help, see **P.8-4** "Music Playback Operations."

Replay	⊙ (Long Press: rewind*)
Skip Forward	⊙ (Long Press while paused: advance frame, Long Press: fast forward*)
Toggle Display Size	2⁂

*Release for playback.

Video Playback Window Indicators

1 — XXXXXX_XXXXXX
2 — No Author
3 — 00 1/002 (3)05:30/300:20 — 6
4 — 7
5 — Options — 8
      9

1	Title	6	Elapsed time
2	Author name	7	Volume
3	Clip number	8	Information link
4	Status	9	Sound Effects
5	Playback Mode		

8

Media Player & S! Applications

Advanced

🔬 ●Resuming from stopped point ●Specifying start point ●Accessing linked information ●Playing repeatedly or randomly ●Changing Sound Effects
●Changing playback size ●Setting Backlight status ●Hiding linked information (**P.8-8**)

8-5

Using Playlists

Playlists store playback orders. Add favorite media files to Playlists, or organize files by artist/genre.
Playlists store only file locations. Source files remain in All Music or All Videos.

Adding to Playlist

Follow these steps to add a music file to *再生リスト1*:

1. ● ➡ *Media Player* ➡ ● ➡ *Music* ➡ ●

> 15:05
> **Music**
> Last Played
> My Music
> SD AUDIO
> WMA
> Download Music
> Music Search
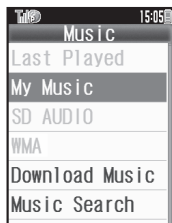
2. *My Music* ➡ ●

3. *All Music* ➡ ● ➡ Select file ➡ ⌨

> Options
> Add to Playlist
> Search
> Sort   》
> Details

4. *Add to Playlist* ➡ ● ➡ *再生リスト1* ➡ ●

Renaming Playlists

1. In Playlists window, select Playlist ➡ ⌨

> Options
> Add New Playlist
> Details
> Edit List Title
> Delete Playlist
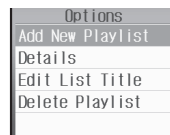
2. *Edit List Title* ➡ ● ➡ Enter name ➡ ●

> 15:05
> **My Music**
> ♫ Music   🎵 Ringtones
> 🎵 All Music
> 🎵 Best Selecti…
> 🎵 再生リスト2
> 🎵 再生リスト3

Advanced

🔧 ●Organizing Playlists ●Sorting files ●Opening properties ●Deleting/editing SD AUDIO files ●Deleting All WMA files ●Downloading Contents Keys (**P.8-9**)

●Organizing Playlists ●Sorting files ●Downloading Contents Keys ●Opening properties ●Deleting SD VIDEO files (**P.8-10**)

Using S! Applications

Try out the preloaded S! Applications or download and use 831SH s-compatible S! Applications, including games.
Refer to the S! Application's help menu or the source Internet site, etc. for operational instructions.

1 ● ➔ *S! Appli* ➔ ●

2 *S! Appli Library* ➔ ●

```
Tilo               15:05
S! Appli Lib.
   Download
Game XXXXX
                  XXXXX
```
S! Appli Library

3 Select application ➔ ●

Network S! Applications
● A message appears indicating that Internet connection is required. Follow onscreen instructions.

Incoming Calls
● Incoming calls automatically pause S! Application.

Opening S! Appli Notification History
In 2, *Notification History* ➔ ●

Exiting S! Applications

1 ☎

```
        Exit?

      Suspend
      Resume
      End
```
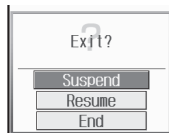
2 *End* ➔ ●

Pausing S! Applications
In 2, *Suspend* ➔ ●

Resuming S! Applications
● ➔ *Resume* ➔ ●
■ Select *Cancel* to open Main Menu and keep the S! Application paused. (Additional function activation may be disabled depending on the S! Application.)
■ Select *End* to end the S! Application.

8

Media Player & S! Applications

Advanced

🖑 ●Downloading S! Applications ●Adjusting S! Application sound volume ●Canceling surround effect ●Setting handset responses to incoming transmissions ●Setting S! Application to activate in Standby ●Setting Permissions ●Opening properties (**P.8-11**)
●Moving S! Applications to Memory Card ●Changing S! Application settings ●Deleting S! Applications ●Restoring default S! Application settings
●Restoring default S! Appli Library ●Synchronizing Memory Card S! Applications with 831SH s ●Opening Java™ license information (**P.8-12**)

Media Playback

■ Music & Video

Resuming from stopped point	`●` ➡ *Media Player* ➡ `●` ➡ *Music* or *Videos* ➡ `●` ➡ *Last Played* ➡ `●`
Specifying start point	During playback, `▣` ➡ *Time Search* ➡ `●` ➡ Enter time ➡ `●`
Accessing linked information	During playback, `▣` ➡ *Access Web Link* ➡ `●` ➡ *Yes* ➡ `●`

■ Music

	Start Here **During playback,** `▣` ➡ *Playback Mode* ➡ `●` ➡ **See below**
Playing repeatedly or randomly	**Repeat One File** *Repeat* ➡ `●`
	Repeat All Files *Repeat All* ➡ `●`
	Play Randomly *Random* ➡ `●`
	Repeat Randomly *Random Repeat* ➡ `●`
Changing Sound Effects	During playback, `▣` ➡ *Sound Effects* ➡ `●` ➡ Select effect ➡ `●`

■ Video

Playing repeatedly or randomly	**Start Here** **During playback,** `▣` ➡ *Settings* ➡ `●` ➡ *Playback Mode* ➡ `●` ➡ **See below**
	Repeat One File *Repeat* ➡ `●`
	Repeat All Files *Repeat All* ➡ `●`
	Play Randomly *Random* ➡ `●`
Changing Sound Effects	During playback, `▣` ➡ *Settings* ➡ `●` ➡ *Sound Effects* ➡ `●` ➡ Select effect ➡ `●`
Changing playback size	During playback, `▣` ➡ *Settings* ➡ `●` ➡ *Display Size* ➡ `●` ➡ Select size ➡ `●`
Setting Backlight status	During playback, `▣` ➡ *Settings* ➡ `●` ➡ *Backlight* ➡ `●` ➡ Select option ➡ `●` ● Selecting *Norm. Settings* applies Display Backlight setting.
Hiding linked information	During playback, `▣` ➡ *Settings* ➡ `●` ➡ *Web Link Setting* ➡ `●` ➡ *Off* ➡ `●`

Managing Music Files

Organizing Playlists	**Start Here** ● ➡ *Media Player* ➡ ● ➡ *Music* ➡ ● ➡ *My Music* ➡ ● ➡ ⊡ Select tab (folder) ➡ **See below**
	Adding New Playlists ⊟ ➡ *Add New Playlist* ➡ ● ➡ Enter name ➡ ●
	Deleting Playlists Select Playlist ➡ ⊟ ➡ *Delete Playlist* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●
	Deleting Playlist Files Select Playlist ➡ ● ➡ Select file ➡ ⊟ ➡ *Delete* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●
	Changing File Order Select Playlist ➡ ● ➡ Select file ➡ ⊟ ➡ *Change Order* ➡ ● ➡ Move file ➡ ●
Sorting files	● ➡ *Media Player* ➡ ● ➡ *Music* ➡ ● ➡ *My Music* ➡ ● ➡ ⊡ Select tab (folder) ➡ *All Music* ➡ ● ➡ ⊟ ➡ *Sort* ➡ ● ➡ Select option ➡ ●
Opening properties	**Start Here** ● ➡ *Media Player* ➡ ● ➡ *Music* ➡ ● ➡ **See below**
	SD AUDIO Files *SD AUDIO* ➡ ● ➡ *All Music* ➡ ● ➡ Select file ➡ ⊟ ➡ *Details* ➡ ●
	Other Files *My Music* ➡ ● ➡ ⊡ Select tab (folder) ➡ Select Playlist ➡ ● ➡ Select file ➡ ⊟ ➡ *Details* ➡ ●
Deleting/editing SD AUDIO files	**Start Here** ● ➡ *Media Player* ➡ ● ➡ *Music* ➡ ● ➡ *SD AUDIO* ➡ ● ➡ **See below**
	Deleting Single Files *All Music* ➡ ● ➡ Select file ➡ ⊟ ➡ *Delete Track* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ● ● Source files will be deleted.
	Deleting All Files *All Music* ➡ ⊟ ➡ *Del. All Tracks* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ● ● Source files will be deleted.
	Editing Title/Artist *All Music* ➡ ● ➡ Select file ➡ ⊟ ➡ *Edit* ➡ ● ➡ Select item ➡ ● ➡ Enter title or name ➡ ●
Deleting All WMA files	● ➡ *Media Player* ➡ ● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Delete All WMA* ➡ ● ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ● ● Source files will be deleted.
Downloading Contents Keys	● ➡ *Media Player* ➡ ● ➡ *Music* ➡ ● ➡ *My Music* ➡ ● ➡ ⊡ Select tab (folder) ➡ Select Playlist ➡ ● ➡ Select file (with ⌀) ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ● ● Follow onscreen instructions.

Managing Video Files

	Start Here ● ➡ *Media Player* ➡ ● ➡ *Videos* ➡ ● ➡ *My Videos* ➡ ● ➡ *Phone Memory* or *Memory Card* ➡ ● ➡ See below
Organizing Playlists	**Adding New Playlists** ⊡ ➡ *Add New Playlist* ➡ ● ➡ Enter name ➡ ●
	Deleting Playlists Select Playlist ➡ ⊡ ➡ *Delete Playlist* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●
	Deleting Playlist Files Select Playlist ➡ ● ➡ Select file ➡ ⊡ ➡ *Delete* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●
	Changing File Order Select Playlist ➡ ● ➡ Select file ➡ ⊡ ➡ *Change Order* ➡ ● ➡ Move file ➡ ●
Sorting files	● ➡ *Media Player* ➡ ● ➡ *Videos* ➡ ● ➡ *My Videos* ➡ ● ➡ *Phone Memory* or *Memory Card* ➡ ● ➡ *All Videos* ➡ ● ➡ ⊡ ➡ *Sort* ➡ ● ➡ Select option ➡ ●
Downloading Contents Keys	● ➡ *Media Player* ➡ ● ➡ *Videos* ➡ ● ➡ *My Videos* ➡ ● ➡ *Phone Memory* or *Memory Card* ➡ ● ➡ *All Videos* ➡ ● ➡ Select file (with ⚿) ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ● ● Follow onscreen instructions.

	Start Here ● ➡ *Media Player* ➡ ● ➡ *Videos* ➡ ● ➡ See below
Opening properties	**SD VIDEO Files** *SD VIDEO* ➡ ● ➡ Select file ➡ ⊡ ➡ *Details* ➡ ●
	Other Files *My Videos* ➡ ● ➡ *Phone Memory* or *Memory Card* ➡ ● ➡ Select Playlist ➡ ● ➡ Select file ➡ ⊡ ➡ *Details* ➡ ●
Deleting SD VIDEO files	● ➡ *Media Player* ➡ ● ➡ *Videos* ➡ ● ➡ *SD VIDEO* ➡ ● ➡ Select file ➡ ⊡ ➡ *Delete* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ● ● Source files will be deleted.

S! Applications

Downloading S! Applications	● ➡ *S! Appli* ➡ ● ➡ *S! Appli Library* ➡ ● ➡ *Download* ➡ ● ● Follow onscreen instructions.
Adjusting S! Application sound volume	● ➡ *S! Appli* ➡ ● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Appli Volume* ➡ ● ➡ Adjust level ➡ ●
Canceling surround effect	● ➡ *S! Appli* ➡ ● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Surround* ➡ ● ➡ *Off* ➡ ●
Setting handset responses to incoming transmissions	Start Here ● ➡ *S! Appli* ➡ ● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Calls & Alarms* ➡ ● ➡ See below
	Showing Calls Select item ➡ ● ➡ *Show Call Notice* ➡ ●
	Pausing S! Application for Incoming Mail *Incoming Msg.* ➡ ● ➡ *Message Priority* ➡ ●
	Showing Alarm Notice *Alarm* ➡ ● ➡ *Alarm Notice* ➡ ●
	Showing Incoming S! Appli Request Notice *Notification* ➡ ● ➡ *Start Notice* ➡ ●

Setting S! Application to activate in Standby	Start Here ● ➡ *S! Appli* ➡ ● ➡ See below
	Activating Screensaver *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Screensaver* ➡ ● ➡ *Switch On/Off* ➡ ● ➡ *On* ➡ ●
	Setting Screensaver *S! Appli Library* ➡ ● ➡ Select application ➡ ⊡ ➡ *As Screensaver* ➡ ● ● *As Screensaver* appears for compatible S! Applications. ● Screensaver may not start or operate correctly when an external device (Headphones, etc.) is connected to handset.
	Changing Screensaver Activation Time *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Screensaver* ➡ ● ➡ *ActivationTime* ➡ ● ➡ Enter time ➡ ●
	Disabling Automatic Screensaver Restart *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Screensaver* ➡ ● ➡ *Stop Auto Start* ➡ ● ➡ *On* ➡ ●
Setting Permissions	Start Here ● ➡ *S! Appli* ➡ ● ➡ *S! Appli Library* ➡ ● ➡ Select application ➡ ⊡ ➡ *Permission* ➡ ● ➡ See below
	Customizing Permissions for S! Appli Operations Select item ➡ ● ➡ Select option ➡ ●
	Resetting Permission Settings *Reset Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●
Opening properties	● ➡ *S! Appli* ➡ ● ➡ *S! Appli Library* ➡ ● ➡ Select application ➡ ⊡ ➡ *Details* ➡ ●

Moving S! Applications to Memory Card	● ➜ *S! Appli* ➜ ● ➜ *S! Appli Library* ➜ ● ➜ 🔅 ➜ Select application ➜ ● (☐/☑) ➜ **Complete selection** ➜ 🔅 ➜ *Move to Card* ➜ ● ● When an older version of the S! Application is saved, choose *Yes* or *No* and press ●. ● Repeat application selection step as needed before pressing 🔅. ● Some S! Applications cannot be moved to Memory Card.
Changing S! Application settings	Start Here ● ➜ *S! Appli* ➜ ● ➜ *Settings* ➜ ● ➜ **See below** **Activating Notification Setting** *Notification Setting* ➜ ● ➜ *On* ➜ ● **Setting Backlight Status** *Backlight* ➜ ● ➜ *Switch On/Off* ➜ ● ➜ Select option ➜ ● ● Selecting *Norm. Settings* applies Display Backlight setting. **Disabling Backlight Flashing** *Backlight* ➜ ● ➜ *Blink* ➜ ● ➜ *Off* ➜ ● **Disabling Vibration** *Vibration* ➜ ● ➜ *Off* ➜ ●
Deleting S! Applications	● ➜ *S! Appli* ➜ ● ➜ *S! Appli Library* ➜ ● ➜ Select application ➜ 🔅 ➜ *Delete* ➜ ● ➜ *Yes* ➜ ● ● Handset Code may be required. ● Cancel Screensaver to delete Screensaver S! Application.
Restoring default S! Application settings	● ➜ *S! Appli* ➜ ● ➜ *Settings* ➜ ● ➜ *Set to Default* ➜ ● ➜ Enter Handset Code ➜ ● ➜ *Yes* ➜ ●
Restoring default S! Appli Library	● ➜ *S! Appli* ➜ ● ➜ *Settings* ➜ ● ➜ *Clear Memory* ➜ ● ➜ Enter Handset Code ➜ ● ➜ *Yes* ➜ ● ● Delete IC Card data beforehand. (Procedures to delete IC Card data vary by Lifestyle-Appli; contact Osaifu-Keitai® service providers for details.) ● Clear Memory deletes all downloaded S! Applications and Lifestyle-Applications.
Synchronizing Memory Card S! Applications with 831SH s	● ➜ *S! Appli* ➜ ● ➜ *Settings* ➜ ● ➜ *Synchronization* ➜ ● ➜ *Yes* ➜ ●
Opening Java™ license information	● ➜ *S! Appli* ➜ ● ➜ *Information* ➜ ●

Music

How do I delete files in All Music?

- Delete All Music files via Data Folder (Music or Ring Songs·Tones).

WMA files do not appear (WMA files are not transferable)

- Did you use 831SH s to transfer the files? Copy protected files can only be played on the handset with which the files were transferred.
- Copy protection information may be corrupted; perform **Delete All WMA** and re-transfer the files.
- Files transferred via Mass Storage appear when moved to corresponding Memory Card folder. (Transfer copy protected files via MTP Mode.)
- WMA files may be corrupted; perform **Delete All WMA** and retry.

Cannot play WMA files

- Playback rights may have expired (license not found message appears); re-transfer the files. If files still cannot be played, they may be corrupted; perform **Delete All WMA** and retry.

Video

How do I delete files in All Videos?

- Delete All Videos files via Data Folder (Videos).

Cannot play video files

- Files created with PC software, etc. may not play.

S! Applications

Cannot move S! Applications to Memory Card

- Memory Card memory may be low or the S! Application may already be saved.

S! Applications do not pause for incoming transmissions despite Calls & Alarms settings

- Regardless of setting, a message appears for Screensaver S! Applications.

8

Media Player & S! Applications

9

Handy Extras

Calendar

Opening Calendar

1 ● ➜ *Tools* ➜ ● ➜ In PIM/
  Lifestyle menu, *Calendar* ➜ ●

Calendar Window

Opening Help
[Calendar Window] 0⁰ⁿ

Toggling View

Press � repeatedly to toggle Calendar window.

Month View   2Month View
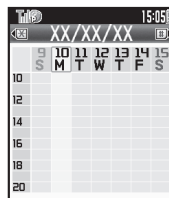
Week View

Key Assignments

■ **All Views**

Open Previous Page	*·⿰
Open Next Page	#·⌀
Go to Current Date	5 ∞
Open Help	0⁰ⁿ

■ **Month/2Month View**

| Select Date | ✛ |

■ **Week View**

| Select Date | ⬌ |
| Select Time Block | ⬍ |

Advanced

🖉 ●Changing default view ●Jumping to specified date ●Changing date color ●Selecting task view option ●Adding stamps (Month View) ●Hiding schedules ●Saving additional holidays ●Removing/restoring holidays (**P.9-30**)

Saving Schedules

Follow these steps to save subject, start/
end date/time, Alarm and schedule details.
Either Subject or Description must be
saved per entry.

1 **In Calendar window, select**
   date ➡ ●

   XX/XX/XX
   ⇨ <Add New E...

2 **<Add New Entry> ➡ ●**

3 **Enter subject ➡ ●**

   Start Date&Time

   20XX · XX · XX ·
   2̲0XX / XX / XX
   20XX · XX · XX ·

   14 ·   04 ·
   15 : 05
   16 ·   06 ·
   ☐All Day

4 **Enter start date/time ➡ ●**

   New Entry
   Start:
   XX/XX/XX 16:00
   End:
   XX/XX/XX 16:00
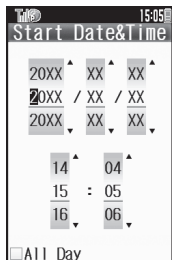
5 *End:* **➡ ● ➡ Enter end**
   date/time ➡ ●

6 *Alarm:* **➡ ●**

7 *Alarm Time:* **➡ ● ➡ Select**
   time ➡ ● ➡ Ⓨ

8 *Description:* **➡ ● ➡ Enter**
   schedule details ➡ ●

9 Ⓨ **➡ Saved**

   All-Day Schedule
     In 4, ➡ ● ➡ **From 8**
   Custom Alarm Time
     In 7, *Alarm Time:* ➡ ● ➡ *Other* ➡
     ● ➡ Enter date/time ➡ ● ➡ Ⓨ ➡
     From 8

At Alarm Time

Alarm activates; sounds/vibrates by
related settings.

   Calendar Alarm

Stopping Alarm to Return to Standby
● While Alarm sounds/vibrates, press ●,
  🖂 or 🔚.
Stopping Alarm to Open Schedule
● While Alarm sounds/vibrates, press a key
  other than ●, 🖂 or 🔚.
When Another Function is Active
● Alarm may not activate until handset
  returns to Standby.
Incoming Calls
● Active Alarm stops for incoming calls.
  Information window opens after handset
  returns to Standby.

9

Handy Extras

Advanced

✎ ●Setting Category/Location ●Saving repetitive schedules ●Editing entries ●Changing Alarm tone/video & duration ●Changing Alarm volume
●Selecting Vibration option (And more on **P.9-30** - **9-31**)

1

9-3

Opening Schedules/Tasks

1 **In Calendar window, select date ➡ ●**

```
XX/XX/XX                    15:05
◄   XX/XX/XX   ►
    ⇨ <Add New E...

  📎👤 Conference
      16:00-17:00
  📎👤 Meet-up
      19:00-19:10
```

Schedule List

2 **Select schedule or task ➡ ●**

3 **☎ ➡ Standby returns**

Opening Task List
In ②, select task ➡ ➡ *Go to Tasks* ➡ ●

Accessing Secret Entries
[Calendar Window] ➡ *Unlock Temp.* ➡ ● ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ●

Opening Related Message

Open schedule-related messages saved from Messaging message list.

1 **In schedule list, select schedule ➡ ●**

2 **➡ *Related Mail* ➡ ●**
- Related message opens.
- To return to schedule window, press 戻る.

Deleting Message from Schedule
After ①, ● ➡ *Related Mail:* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ● ➡ ✉

Deleting Schedules

■ **One Entry**

1 **In schedule list, select schedule ➡ ➡**

2 ***Delete* ➡ ● ➡ *This Data* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●**

■ **All Entries of the Day**

1 **In Calendar window, select date ➡ ➡**

2 ***Delete* ➡ ● ➡ *All This Day* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●**

Advanced

🔌 ●Searching entries ●Checking memory status ●Deleting all entries ●Deleting entries by specifying week (Week View) ●Deleting entries by specifying month (Month View) ●Deleting entries in two months (2Month View) (**P.9-31** - **9-32**)

Tasks

Saving Tasks

Follow these steps to save subject, due date/time, Alarm and task details:
Either Subject or Description must be saved per entry.

1 • ➡ *Tools* ➡ • ➡ In PIM/ Lifestyle menu, *Tasks* ➡ •

```
Tﾐ                    15:05
        Tasks
 All   Incomplete  Completed
  ➡ <Add New E...
```

2 *<Add New Entry>* ➡ •

3 Enter subject ➡ •

```
Tﾐ                    15:05
 Due Date & Time

  20XX   XX   XX
  20XX / XX / XX
  20XX   XX   XX

    14     04
    15  :  05
    16     06

 □No limit
```

4 Enter due date/time ➡ •

```
Tﾐ                    15:05
      New Entry
 Subject:
 Birthday
 Due Date:
 XX/XX/XX 16:00
 Alarm:
 No Alarm
```

5 *Alarm:* ➡ •

```
Tﾐ                    15:05
       Alarm
 Alarm Time:
 No Alarm
 Assign Tone/Vi...
 Alert 1
```
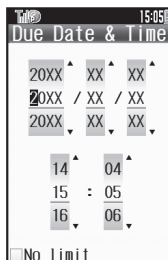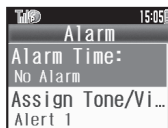
6 *Alarm Time:* ➡ • ➡ Select time ➡ • ➡ ⦿

7 *Description:* ➡ • ➡ Enter task details ➡ •

8 ⦿ ➡ Saved

Task with No Due Date/Time
In **4**, ⊞ ➡ • ➡ From **7**
Custom Alarm Time
In **6**, *Alarm Time:* ➡ • ➡ *Other* ➡ • ➡ Enter date/time ➡ • ➡ ⦿ ➡ From **7**

Advanced

✎ ●Hiding tasks ●Editing tasks ●Setting priority ●Changing Alarm tone/video & duration ●Changing Alarm volume ●Selecting Vibration option ●Sounding Alarm tone even in Manner mode (**P.9-32**)

At Alarm Time

Alarm activates; sounds/vibrates by related settings.

Tasks Alarm

Stopping Alarm to Return to Standby
- While Alarm sounds/vibrates, press ●, ☎ or ⚏.

Stopping Alarm to Open Task
- While Alarm sounds/vibrates, press a key other than ●, ☎ or ⚏.

When Another Function is Active
- Alarm may not activate until handset returns to Standby.

Incoming Calls
- Active Alarm stops for incoming calls. Information window opens after handset returns to Standby.

Opening Tasks

1 ● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ In PIM/ Lifestyle menu, *Tasks* ➡ ●

Task List

- Use ⊙ to open completed or uncompleted task list.
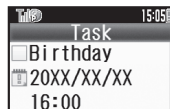
2 Select task ➡ ●

3 ☎ ➡ Standby returns

Accessing Secret Entries
After ❶, ⊞ ➡ *Unlock Temp.* ➡ ● ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ●
Marking Tasks as Completed
After ❶, select task ➡ ⊠

Deleting Tasks

■ **One Entry**

1 In task list, select task ➡ ⚏

2 *Delete* ➡ ●

3 *This Task* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●

■ **All Completed Tasks**

1 In task list, ⚏

2 *Delete* ➡ ●

3 *All Comp. Tasks* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●

9
Handy Extras

🔟

Advanced

🔌 ●Searching tasks ●Sorting tasks by priority ●Checking memory status ●Deleting all tasks (**P.9-33**)

Using Alarms

Setting Alarm

Follow these steps to set Alarm to sound at a specific time on a specific day of the week:
Set Snooze (Alarm repeats at set interval), Alarm Volume and Duration.

1. $\boxed{\bullet}$ ➡ *Tools* ➡ $\boxed{\bullet}$ ➡ In PIM/Lifestyle menu, *Alarms* ➡ $\boxed{\bullet}$

> ```
> Tllo              15:05
>        Alarms
>  --:--
>  --:--
> ```
> Alarm List

2. *--:--* ➡ $\boxed{\bullet}$ ➡ Enter hour (24-hour format) ➡ Enter minutes ➡ $\boxed{\bullet}$

> ```
> Tllo              15:05
>      Set Alarm
>  Time:
>  06:00
>  Subject:
>  Alarm 1
> ```

3. *Repeat:* ➡ $\boxed{\bullet}$

> ```
> Tllo              15:05
>        Repeat
>  ● Once
>  ○ EveryDay(All)
>  ○ Selected Days
> ```

4. *Selected Days* ➡ $\boxed{\bullet}$

> ```
> Tllo              15:05
>   Selected Days
>  ■ Sunday
>  □ Monday
>  □ Tuesday
>  □ Wednesday
>  □ Thursday
>  □ Friday
>  □ Saturday
> ```
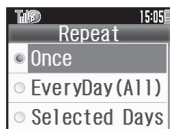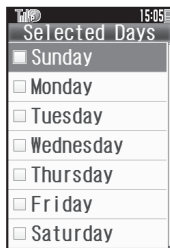
5. Select day ➡ $\boxed{\bullet}$ (□/☑) ➡ Complete selection ➡ $\boxed{\text{Y}}$

6. *Snooze:* ➡ $\boxed{\bullet}$

7. Select interval ➡ $\boxed{\bullet}$
   ● For custom intervals, select *Other*.

8. *Alarm Volume:* ➡ $\boxed{\bullet}$

9. Adjust level ➡ $\boxed{\bullet}$

10. *Duration:* ➡ $\boxed{\bullet}$

11. Select time ➡ $\boxed{\bullet}$
    ● For custom Duration, select *Other*.

12. $\boxed{\text{Y}}$ ➡ Saved
    ● For more settings, repeat ❷ - ⓬.

13. $\boxed{\text{⌂}}$ ➡ Alarm setting ends

Activating Alarm Once or Daily
In ❹, *Once* or *EveryDay(All)* ➡ $\boxed{\bullet}$ ➡ From ❺
Selecting/Canceling All Days
In ❺, ▣ ➡ *Check All* or *Uncheck All* ➡ $\boxed{\bullet}$
Excluding Holidays
In ❺, select day ➡ $\boxed{\bullet}$ (□/☑) ➡ Complete selection ➡ *Except Holidays* ➡ $\boxed{\bullet}$ ➡ $\boxed{\text{Y}}$ ➡ From ❺

9 Handy Extras

Advanced

✎ ●Editing entries ●Saving entry name ●Changing Alarm tone/video ●Setting handset to vibrate at Alarm Time ●Sounding Alarm tone even in Manner mode ●Activating Alarm based on World Clock time (**P.9-33**)

At Alarm Time

Alarm activates; sounds/vibrates by related settings.

Stopping Alarm
● Press a key.
When Another Function is Active
● Alarm may not activate until handset returns to Standby.
Incoming Calls
● Active Alarm stops for incoming calls. Information window opens after handset returns to Standby.

When Snooze is Set

Alarm repeats at the set interval. Other Alarms do not activate while handset is Snoozing.

Canceling Snooze
  While Snoozing, ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●
● Snooze is automatically canceled after a period of time.

Canceling Alarm

1 **In Alarm list, select entry** ➡ �

2 *Switch Off* ➡ ●
  ● Reactivate entry to use the same settings.

Reactivating Entry
  In ➋**,** *Switch On* ➡ ●

Deleting Alarm

■ **One Entry**

1 **In Alarm list, select entry** ➡ �

2 *Reset Alarm* ➡ ●

3 *Yes* ➡ ●

■ **All Entries**

1 **In Alarm list, select entry** ➡ ✋

2 *Clear All* ➡ ●

3 **Enter Handset Code** ➡ ●
  ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●

Using Wakeup TV

Setting Wakeup TV

Follow these steps to activate TV at a specific time on a specific day of the week:
● Complete TV Area Setup beforehand.
● TV may not activate in poor signal conditions.

1 ● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ In PIM/ Lifestyle menu, *Wakeup TV* ➡ ●

> 15:05
> Wakeup TV
> --:--
> --:--
>
> Wakeup TV List

2 *--:--* ➡ ● ➡ Enter hour (24-hour format) ➡ Enter minutes ➡ ●
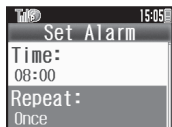
> 15:05
> Set Alarm
> Time:
> 08:00
> Repeat:
> Once
>
> Wakeup TV Menu

3 *Repeat:* ➡ ●

4 *Selected Days* ➡ ●

> 15:05
> Selected Days
> ■ Sunday
> □ Monday
> □ Tuesday
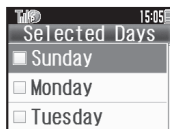
5 Select day ➡ ● (□/☑) ➡ Complete selection ➡ 🇾

6 *Channel:* ➡ ●

7 Select channel ➡ ●

8 🇾 ➡ Saved
● For more settings, repeat **2** - **8**.

9 🔚 ➡ Wakeup TV setting ends

Activating TV Once or Daily
In **4**, *Once* or *EveryDay(All)* ➡ ● ➡ From **6**
Selecting/Canceling All Days
In **5**, 🗊 ➡ *Check All* or *Uncheck All* ➡ ●
Excluding Holidays
In **5**, select day ➡ ● (□/☑) ➡ Complete selection ➡ *Except Holidays* ➡ ● ➡ 🇾 ➡ From **6**
Canceling Alarm
● Alarm activates at Wakeup TV time. To cancel Alarm, follow these steps:
[Wakeup TV Menu] *Alarm On/Off:* ➡ ● ➡ *Off* ➡ ● ➡ From **8**
Adjusting Alarm Volume
[Wakeup TV Menu] *Alarm Volume:* ➡ ● ➡ Adjust level ➡ ● ➡ From **8**

Advanced

🖐 ●Editing entries ●Changing Alarm tone/video ●Sounding Alarm tone even in Manner mode (**P.9-34**)

9

Handy Extras

At Wakeup TV Time

TV activates after Alarm.

Stopping Alarm Instantly
● While Alarm sounds/vibrates, press a key.
When Another Function is Active
● TV may not activate depending on the function.
After TV is On for a Period of Time
● Confirmation appears. Choose *Yes* and press ● to exit TV.

Canceling Wakeup TV

1. **In Wakeup TV list, select entry ▶ [×]**

2. *Wakeup TV Off* ▶ ●
   ● Reactivate entry to use the same settings.

Reactivating Entry
In ❷, *Wakeup TV On* ▶ ●

Deleting Wakeup TV

■ **One Entry**

1. **In Wakeup TV list, select entry ▶ [×]**

2. *Reset Alarm* ▶ ●

3. *Yes* ▶ ●

■ **All Entries**

1. **In Wakeup TV list, select entry ▶ [×]**

2. *Clear All* ▶ ●

3. **Enter Handset Code ▶ ●**
   ▶ *Yes* ▶ ●

Using Calculator

1 ● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ In PIM/
Lifestyle menu, *Calculator*
➡ ●

Calculator Window

2 Use Keypad to enter digits
➡ Calculate

3 ☎ ➡ Calculator ends

Key Assignments

+ (Add)	⊙
− (Subtract)	⊙
x (Multiply)	⊙
÷ (Divide)	⊙
= (Sum)	●
C·CE (Clear)	戻る
CM (Clear Memory)	⊡
RM (Recall Memory)	⊃
M+ (Add to Memory)	⊻
. (Decimal)	⋇
+/− (Positive/Negative Value)	#
% (Percentage)	A/a

Memory Calculation
● Clear Memory before starting new Memory calculations.
● Numbers saved in Memory remain until handset power is turned off.

Incoming Calls
● Calculations are not affected. End the call to return to Calculator.

Using % Function
Use A/a to find definite percentage of a known value.
Example: Calculate 30% of 800,000
　　Enter *800,000* ➡ *x* ➡ *30* ➡ *%*
　　■ *240,000* appears.

Advanced

🔧 ●Copying calculation results ●Changing exchange rate for currency conversion ●Converting currencies (**P.9-34**)

Adding Expenses

Entering Expenses

1 Enter amount ➔ ⚲

```
Tll®                    15:05
Enter Cost:

⊠:DecimalPoint




                        5040
```

2 ●

```
Tll®                    15:05
       Category
● No Category
○ Miscellaneous
○ Vehicle
```

3 Select Category ➔ ● ➔ Saved

Saving under Custom Category
In ❸, *Other* ➔ ● ➔ Enter name ➔ ●

Checking Entries

1 ● ➔ *Tools* ➔ ● ➔ In PIM/ Lifestyle menu, *Expenses Memo* ➔ ●

```
Tll®                    15:05
    Expenses Memo
New Expense
Totals
Edit Category
```

2 *Totals* ➔ ●
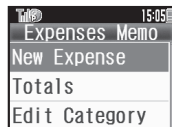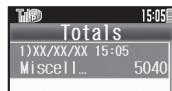
```
Tll®                    15:05
        Totals
1)XX/XX/XX 15:05
Miscell…          5040
```
Expenses Memo List

3 🔚 ➔ Standby returns

Saving Entries to Notepad
[Expenses Memo List] ⊡ ➔ *Save to Notepad* ➔ ●
■ All expense details are saved as a single entry.

Deleting Entries

■ **One Entry**

1 In Expenses Memo list, select entry ➔ ⊡

2 *Delete Item* ➔ ●

3 *Yes* ➔ ●

■ **All Entries**

1 In Expenses Memo list, ⊡

2 *Delete All* ➔ ●

3 Enter Handset Code ➔ ● ➔ *Yes* ➔ ●

9

Handy Extras

Advanced

🔩 ●Changing Category of saved entry ●Changing amount ●Renaming Categories (**P.9-34**)

Osaifu-Keitai® (Japanese)

Osaifu-Keitai® describes IC Card-equipped handsets that support e-money or credit functions/services. Osaifu-Keitai® encompasses a range of IC Card-based services on FeliCa-compatible SoftBank handsets. 831SH s supports Osaifu-Keitai®. To use e-money, e-ticketing and reward points, etc., hold handset over a compatible reader/writer at shops, restaurants, and other retail outlets, etc.

Basics

Before using Osaifu-Keitai®, activate Lifestyle-Appli, complete registration, customize settings and charge accounts.

Starting Lifestyle-Appli
● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ In PIM/Lifestyle menu, *Osaifu-Keitai* ➡ ● ➡ *Lifestyle-Appli* ➡ ● ➡ Select application ➡ ●

Lifestyle-Appli Precautions
● Contact Osaifu-Keitai® service providers for Lifestyle-Appli registration and usage details.
● Keep service passwords/customer service contact information, etc. in a separate place.

Using Osaifu-Keitai®

Follow these steps to conduct a transaction:
Example: Making an electronic payment
● Lifestyle-Appli activation is not necessary.
● Transactions are possible even when handset power is off (if battery is adequately charged).
● Calls/Internet transmissions do not affect transactions.

1 Place 🔗 logo over reader/writer ➡ Confirm scan results
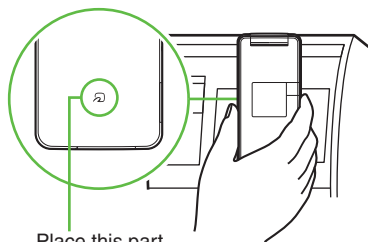
Place this part over reader/writer

● Align handset parallel to reader/writer.

Important Osaifu-Keitai® Usage Note
● SoftBank is not liable for damages resulting from accidental loss/alteration of IC Card data/settings.

When Placed Over Sensor
● If recognition is slow, move handset around slightly.
● Handset may respond automatically for some services.

Advanced

🖐 ●Enabling to view e-money balances ●Checking e-money balance on External Display ●Moving applications up/down Balance Info list ●Removing applications from Balance Info list (**P.9-35**)

9

Handy Extras

Locking IC Card

IC Card Lock

Use this function to restrict access to/prevent unauthorized use of Osaifu-Keitai® on handset.

1 ● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ **In PIM/Lifestyle menu,** *Osaifu-Keitai* ➡ ●

> 15:05
> Osaifu-Keitai
> 🔲Lifestyle-Ap…
> ⌨ Settings

2 *Settings* ➡ ●
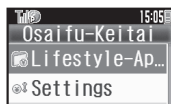
> 15:05
> Settings
> IC Card Status
>
> IC Card Lock
> Off
> Remote Lock
>
> I/F Settings
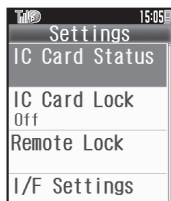
Settings Menu

3 *IC Card Lock* ➡ ● ➡ *On* ➡ ●

4 Enter Handset Code ➡ ●
➡ *Yes* ➡ ●

Canceling IC Card Lock
In 3, *IC Card Lock* ➡ ● ➡ *Off* ➡ ●
➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ●

9

Handy Extras

Advanced

🔌 ●Customizing handset response to reader/writer commands ●Opening IC Card properties ●Changing IC Card Lock notice recipient ●Changing required Missed Call count for Call Remote Lock ●Restoring default Osaifu-Keitai® settings (**P.9-35**)

9-14

Remote Lock

Disable Osaifu-Keitai® remotely by mail or phone.

| **Mail Remote Lock** | Send mail to activate Remote Lock |
| **Call Remote Lock** | Call from a specified phone to activate Remote Lock |

Mail Remote Lock

■ **Preparation on Handset**

1. $\bullet$ ➡ *Tools* ➡ $\bullet$ ➡ In PIM/ Lifestyle menu, *Osaifu-Keitai* ➡ $\bullet$

2. *Settings* ➡ $\bullet$

3. *Remote Lock* ➡ $\bullet$ ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ $\bullet$

```
Remote Lock
Mail Lock
Off
Call Lock
Off
```

4. *Mail Lock* ➡ $\bullet$
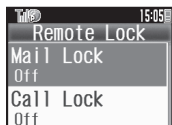
```
Mail Lock
Switch On/Off
Off
Remote Lock PW

Notice Settings
As Reply
```
Mail Lock Menu

5. *Remote Lock PW* ➡ $\bullet$

6. Enter password ➡ $\bullet$

7. *Switch On/Off* ➡ $\bullet$

8. *On* ➡ $\bullet$ ➡ $\boxed{Y'}$

Canceling Mail Remote Lock
In 8, *Off* ➡ $\bullet$ ➡ $\boxed{Y'}$

■ **Activating Remote Lock via Mail**
If handset cannot receive mail IC Card Lock is not set.

1. **Send S! Mail or e-mail to handset with password as subject**
   - After handset receives message, IC Card Lock is set and notice is sent as a reply.

Call Remote Lock

■ **Preparation on Handset**

1. ● ➜ *Tools* ➜ ● ➜ In PIM/
   Lifestyle menu, *Osaifu-Keitai*
   ➜ ●

2. *Settings* ➜ ●

3. *Remote Lock* ➜ ● ➜ Enter
   Handset Code ➜ ●

   > 15:05
   > Remote Lock
   > Mail Lock
   > Off
   > Call Lock
   > Off

4. *Call Lock* ➜ ●

   > 15:05
   > Call Lock
   > Switch On/Off
   > Off
   > Set Public Ph
   > Off
   > Ph.No. to Lck1
   >
   > Ph.No. to Lck2
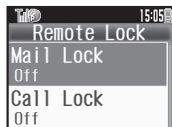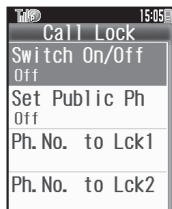
   Call Lock Menu

5. *Ph.No. to Lck1* or *Ph.No. to
   Lck2* ➜ ●

   > 15:05
   > Ph.No. to Lck1
   > Phone Book
   > Phone Number
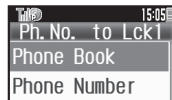
6. *Phone Book* ➜ ● ➜ Select
   entry ➜ ● ➜ Select phone
   number ➜ ●
   - Select *Phone Number* to enter
     directly.

7. *Switch On/Off* ➜ ●

8. *On* ➜ ● ➜ [Y]

   Enabling Activation via Public Phone
   In ⑤, *Set Public Ph* ➜ ● ➜ *On* ➜
   ● ➜ **From** ⑦
   Canceling Call Remote Lock
   In ⑤, *Off* ➜ ● ➜ [Y]

■ **Activating Remote Lock via Phone**
If handset cannot receive calls IC Card
Lock is not set.

1. **Using one of the specified
   phones, call handset**
   - Send Caller ID.

2. **Handset receives call** ➜
   End the call
   - The call is recorded as a Missed Call.

3. **Within three minutes, repeat
   ① - ② twice**

   > 15:05
   > IC Card Lock
   >
   > IC

   - After the third Missed Call, IC Card
     Lock is set; a message announces
     Remote Lock activation. Confirm the
     message and end the call.

   If Series is Interrupted by Another Call
   - Missed Call count is reset. Start over
     from the beginning.

Faking Incoming Calls

Handset rings to emulate an incoming call.
- Save name and phone number to show as Caller ID.
- Ringer may be muted by handset settings. To override Silent setting, see **P.9-36**.

Setting Simulated Call

1. ● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ In PIM/Lifestyle menu, *Simulated Call* ➡ ●
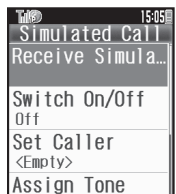
   ```
   TM©                15:05
   Simulated Call
   Receive Simula…

   Switch On/Off
   Off
   Set Caller
   <Empty>
   Assign Tone
   ```
   Simulated Call Menu

2. *Switch On/Off* ➡ ● ➡ *On* ➡ ●

3. *Set Caller* ➡ ●

   ```
   TM©                15:05
   Set Caller
   Name:
   <Empty>
   Phone Number:
   <Empty>
   ```

4. *Name:* ➡ ● ➡ Enter name ➡ ●

5. *Phone Number:* ➡ ● ➡ Enter phone number ➡ ● ➡ ⊞

6. *Assign Tone* ➡ ● ➡ Select tone/file ➡ ●

7. ⊞ ➡ PIM/Lifestyle menu returns

When Name and Phone Number are Unset
- Handset rings with Caller ID "Withheld."
Canceling Simulated Call
   [Simulated Call Menu] *Switch On/Off* ➡ ● ➡ *Off* ➡ ● ➡ ⊞
Setting Wait Time
   [Simulated Call Menu] *Receive Timing* ➡ ● ➡ Select time ➡ ● ➡ ⊞

Using Simulated Call

1. ▶ (Long)
   - Available regardless of handset position.
   - Handset rings and incoming Voice Call window opens.
   - Ringtone stops after a period of time.

2. In incoming Voice Call window, press ⌐
   - Voice Call window opens. (Softkeys are dummies.)

3. 📞 ➡ Simulated Call ends

When Receive Timing is Not *Immediately*
- Press 📞 or ⺫ during wait time to cancel Simulated Call activation.
- Simulated Call activation is canceled by incoming calls, Alarms, etc. during wait time.

9

Handy Extras

Advanced

- ●Starting via Simulated Call menu ●Clearing caller information ●Overriding Silent volume setting (**P.9-36**)

Using Stopwatch

Stopwatch stops when battery runs low.

1 ● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ ☉
  Clocks/Gauges ➡
  Stopwatch ➡ ●
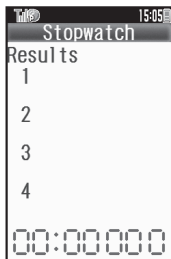
Stopwatch Window

2 ● ➡ **Stopwatch starts**

3 ● ➡ **Stopwatch stops**
   ● Press ● to resume.

4 ☎ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ● ➡
   Stopwatch ends
   ● Records are deleted when
     Stopwatch ends.

Recording Lap Times
   While Stopwatch is running, ☒
Saving Records to Notepad
   After 3, ☒ ➡ *Save to Notepad* ➡ ●
Resetting Records
   After 3, ☒ ➡ *From* 2
Incoming Calls
● Stopwatch is not affected by incoming
  calls. End the call to return.

9

Handy Extras

Using Countdown Timer

1. ● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ ⊙
   Clocks/Gauges ➡
   Countdown Timer ➡ ●

   > 📶   15:05
   > Countdown Timer
   >
   > Enter Time
   > (1"–99' 59")
   >
   >   99 ▲   59 ▲
   >   00   00
   >   01 ▼   01 ▼
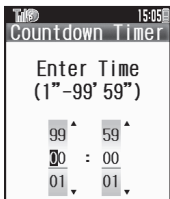
   Timer Entry Window

2. Enter minutes ➡ Enter
   seconds ➡ ●

   > 📶   15:05
   > Countdown Timer
   >
   > Time Remaining
   >
   > 01:10
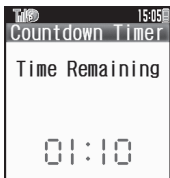
   Countdown Timer Window

   ● Press 🔄 to change time.

3. ● ➡ Countdown starts
   ● Press ● to stop/resume countdown.

4. Set time elapses ➡ Tone
   sounds

5. 🔚 ➡ *Yes* ➡ ● ➡
   Countdown Timer ends

   Using Timer Records
   After ❶, 🔄 ➡ Select record ➡ ● ➡
   ● ➡ **From ❸**
   Resetting Countdown Timer
       Stop countdown and 🔄
   Incoming Calls
   ● Countdown is not affected by incoming
   calls. End the call to return.

   When Set Time Elapses

   Tone sounds.

   > 📶   15:05
   > Countdown Timer
   >
   > Timer Expired
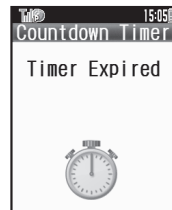
   Stopping Tone Instantly
   ● Press ● or a Side Key. (Tone stops
   automatically after a period of time.)
   When Timer Time Elapsed during a Call
   ● Tone sounds after the call.

Opening World Clock

1 ● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ ⊙ *Clocks/Gauges* ➡ *World Clock* ➡ ●

World Clock
Tokyo ← Local Time Zone
My Home City
15:05
20XX/XX/XX Mon

Tokyo ← World Time Zone
The Other City
15:05
20XX/XX/XX Mon

2 ●

Set Time Zone

Tokyo
±00:00
15:05

Set Time Zone Window

3 ⊙ Select area ➡ ●

4 ☎ ➡ World Clock ends

Advancing One Hour (Daylight Saving)
[Set Time Zone Window] ⊡
■ To cancel, press ⊡.
Adding Custom Time Zone
[Set Time Zone Window] ⊠ ➡ Enter city name ➡ ● ➡ + or - ➡ ⊙ ➡ Enter time difference ➡ ●

Opening World Clock in Standby

1 ● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ In Phone menu, *Display* ➡ ●

2 *Standby Display* ➡ ●

Standby Display
Clock/Calendar
Clock (L)
Operator Name
Off
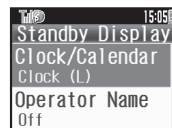
3 *Clock/Calendar* ➡ ●

4 *WorldClock(L)*, etc. ➡ ●

Using Hour Minder

Setting Hour Minder

Follow these steps to activate the hourly time signal at selected hours:

1. ● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ ☉ *Clocks/Gauges* ➡ *Hour Minder* ➡ ●

   Hour Minder Menu

2. *Switch On/Off* ➡ ● ➡ *On* ➡ ●

3. *Select Time* ➡ ●

4. Select hour ➡ ● (□/☑) ➡ Complete selection ➡ ⎙

5. ⎙ ➡ Saved

6. ☎ ➡ Hour Minder setting ends

Adjusting Hour Minder Volume
In 2, *Advanced* ➡ ● ➡ *Volume:* ➡ ● ➡ Adjust level ➡ ● ➡ ⎙ ➡ From 5

Changing Hour Minder Duration
In 2, *Advanced* ➡ ● ➡ *Duration:* ➡ ● ➡ Select time ➡ ● ➡ ⎙ ➡ From 5
- For custom Duration, select *Other*.

Selecting/Canceling All Hours
In 4, ⌧ ➡ *Check All* or *Uncheck All* ➡ ●

At Hour Minder Time

Hour Minder activates; sounds/vibrates by related settings.

Stopping Tone Instantly
- Press a key.

When Another Function is Active
- Hour Minder does not activate.

Incoming Calls
- Active Hour Minder stops for incoming calls.

Canceling Hour Minder

1. In Hour Minder menu, *Switch On/Off* ➡ ● ➡ *Off* ➡ ● ➡ ⎙

9

Handy Extras

Advanced

✎ ●Changing Hour Minder tone/video ●Setting handset to vibrate at Hour Minder Time ●Sounding Hour Minder tone even in Manner mode ●Activating Hour Minder based on World Clock time (**P.9-36**)

1

9-21

Opening PC Documents

Supported File Formats:

PDF (.pdf)

Microsoft® Excel® (.xls)

Microsoft® Word (.doc)

Microsoft® PowerPoint® (.ppt)

- Some files may not appear correctly.
- Download files via the Internet.
- When transferring files from PCs, save to corresponding Memory Card folder (**P.15-23**).

1 ● ➜ *Tools* ➜ ● ➜ ⊙ *Doc./Rec.* ➜ *Document Viewer* ➜ ●

15:05
Other Docs.
Product_List.xls XXKB

Product_

2 Select file ➜ ●

Zooming In/Out with Loupe (Magnifier)
In open file, 🗒 (Long) ➜ Specify portion ➜ ⊟ ➜ *Zoom Out* or *Zoom In* ➜ ●

	Key Assignments

View Whole Page	●
Scroll	✥
View Upper Left	1
Toggle Full Screen View On/Off	2
View Upper Right	3
Zoom Out	4 / ▶
Continuous Zoom Out	4 (Long) / ▶ (Long)
View Center	5
Zoom In	6 / ◀
Continuous Zoom In	6 (Long) / ◀ (Long)
View Lower Left	7
Jump to Page	8
View Lower Right	9
Open Help	0
Next Page	#
Previous Page	✳
Fit Width	⌐
Rotate 90°	⌐

Saving Text

New Notepad Entry

1. ● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ ⊙
   Doc./Rec. ➡ *Notepad* ➡ ●
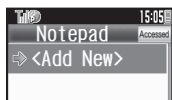
   Notepad List

2. *<Add New>* ➡ ●

3. Enter text ➡ ●

4. Select Category ➡ ● ➡ Saved

**Sorting Entries Temporarily
[Notepad List]** ⊠
- Press ⊠ repeatedly to toggle sort options (Modified, Created, Category and Accessed).

Inserting Notepad Text during Text Entry
In a text entry window, ⊞ ➡ *Notepad* ➡ ● ➡ *Call Notepad* ➡ ● ➡ Select entry ➡ ●

Opening Notepad

1. In Notepad list, select entry ➡ ●
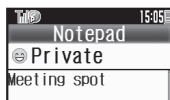
2. 戻る ➡ List returns

Deleting Entries

■ **One Entry**

1. In Notepad list, select entry ➡ ⁂

2. *Delete Item* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●

■ **All Entries**

1. In Notepad list, select entry ➡ ⁂ ➡ *Setting/Manage* ➡ ●

2. *Delete All* ➡ ● ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●

Advanced

🖑 ●Editing Notepad ●Searching text within all entries ●Inserting Notepad text into message text ●Sending entries via S! Mail ●Creating text files ●Importing text files ●Checking memory status ●Opening properties (**P.9-37**)

9-23

Using ASCII Art

Inserting ASCII Art

1 In message text entry window,
▷ ✉ ➡ *Call ASCII Art* ➡ ●

2 Select entry ➡ ●

Previewing ASCII Art
  In **2**, select entry ➡ ✉
  ■ Press ● to insert ASCII Art.

Editing Entries

1 ● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ ◌
Doc./Rec. ➡ *ASCII Art* ➡ ●

ASCII Art List

2 Select entry ➡ ● ➡ Edit ➡ ●

Opening Entries
  In **2**, select entry ➡ ✉ ➡ *View* ➡ ●
Adding New Entries
  In **2**, *<Empty>* ➡ ● ➡ Create ASCII
  Art ➡ ●

Deleting Entries

1 In ASCII Art list, select entry
➡ ✉ ➡ *Delete* ➡ ●

2 *Yes* ➡ ●

Recording/Playing Voice

Recording

- If battery runs low while recording, Voice Recorder shuts off.
- Record conversations during calls via **Rec Caller Voice**.

1 ● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ ⊙ *Doc./Rec.* ➡ *Voice Recorder* ➡ ●
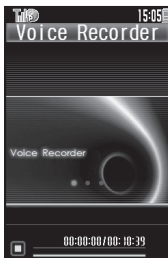
Recording Window

2 ● ➡ Recording starts

3 ● ➡ Recording stops
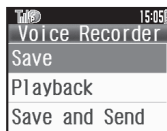
- For **Extended Voice**, recording is saved automatically.

4 *Save* ➡ ●

Play Before Saving
In **4**, *Playback* ➡ ● ➡ Playback starts ➡ 戻る ➡ Playback stops

Starting Over
In **4**, 戻る ➡ From **2**

Playback

1 In recording window, ⊠ ➡ *Ring Songs·Tones* ➡ ●

2 Select file ➡ ●

Playing Data Folder Files
● ➡ *Data Folder* ➡ ● ➡ *Ring Songs·Tones* ➡ ● ➡ Select file ➡ ●

Playback Operations

Adjust Volume	⊙
Pause/Resume	●
Stop	戻る

9

Handy Extras

Advanced

Scanning Barcodes

Scan UPC/JAN (1D barcodes) or QR
Codes (2D barcodes).

- Membership file or password may be
required when scanning barcodes.
- Some barcodes may not be scanned.

1 ● ➜ *Tools* ➜ ● ➜ ⊙
Doc./Rec. ➜ *Barcode/Scan*
➜ ●

```
                    15:05
  Barcode/Scan
Scan Barcode
Open Barcode
Create QR Code
Scan Card
Scan Text
Scanned Results
```

2 *Scan Barcode* ➜ ●

3 **Frame barcode in center of**
Display
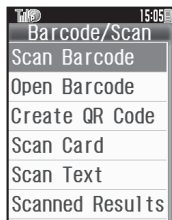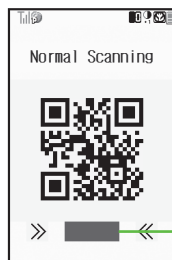
```
                    15:05

   Normal Scanning

      [QR Code]

  ≫ ▮▮▮▮▮ ≪ ── Focus
                      Adjustment
                      Bar
```

Scan Window

- Use Focus Adjustment Bar as a
guide (better focus in darker blue).

4 ● ➜ **Scan starts**

- If recognition takes time, slowly
adjust the distance between handset
and barcode.
- Press ⊠ to stop scan.

5 **Tone sounds ➜ Scan**
results appear

```
                    15:05
   Scan Result
XX Restaurant
[Open Hours]
Lunch: 11 am -
3 pm
Dinner: 6 pm -
10 pm
```

Split Data

- After scanning, confirmation appears.
Follow onscreen prompt(s).
- Scan results do not appear until all split
data is scanned.

Starting Over

After ⑤, ⊠ ➜ *Yes* ➜ ● ➜ From ③

Key Assignments in Scan Window

Toggle Focus Mode	1
Switch to Photo Viewfinder	3
Focus Lock	⌐
Mobile Light On/Off	#
Adjust Brightness	⊙
Open Help	0

Advanced

🔊 ●Scanning during text entry ●Scanning continuously ●Reading saved barcode images ●Saving scan results ●Saving to Notepad ●Saving linked info
to Phone Book ●Opening saved scan results ●Using linked info ●Using images as Wallpaper ●Saving images & melodies ●Copying text (And more
on **P.9-38** - **9-39**)

Creating QR Codes

Create QR Codes from these items on handset:

Phone Book	My Details
Text Input	Ring Songs·Tones
Pictures	Notepad

Large items are divided into multiple QR Codes.

Procedure

Follow these steps to create QR Codes from Data Folder files:

1 ● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ ◌
Doc./Rec. ➡ *Barcode/Scan*
➡ ●

> Barcode/Scan
> Scan Barcode
> Open Barcode
> Create QR Code
> Scan Card
> Scan Text
> Scanned Results
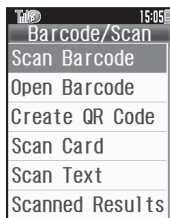
2 *Create QR Code* ➡ ●

3 *Data Folder* ➡ ●

> Data Folder
> Pictures
> Ring Tones
> Notepad
> Other Documents
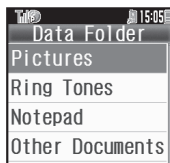
4 Select folder ➡ ● ➡ Select
file or entry ➡ ●
● QR Code is created.

5 ●
● QR Code is saved to Data Folder (Pictures).

From Phone Book Entries
In **3**, *Phone Book* ➡ ● ➡ Select
entry ➡ ● ➡ ⊖
From My Details
In **3**, *My Details* ➡ ● ➡ Select item
➡ ● ➡ ⊖
From Entered Text
In **3**, *Text Input* ➡ ● ➡ Enter text
➡ ● ➡ ⊖
Switching Storage Media
In ⊖, ⊟ ➡ *Save to* ➡ ● ➡ *Phone* or
Memory Card ➡ ● ➡ ●
Attaching to S! Mail
In ⊖, ⊟ ➡ *Send As* ➡ ● ➡
Complete message ➡ ⊠
Incoming Calls
● QR Code creation is not affected by incoming calls. End the call to return.

9

Handy Extras

9-27

Scanning Business Cards

Scan business cards and save names, addresses, etc. to Phone Book.

- English business cards may not be scanned correctly.
- Some cards may not be scanned.

1. ● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ ⊙ *Doc./Rec.* ➡ *Barcode/Scan* ➡ ●

15:05
Barcode/Scan
Scan Barcode
Open Barcode
Create QR Code
Scan Card
Scan Text
Scanned Results
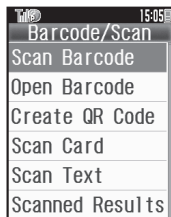
2. *Scan Card* ➡ ●

3. **Frame card on Display**

   Scan Window

4. ● ➡ **Scan starts**
   - Press ⊠ to stop scan.

5. ● ➡ **Scan results appear**

Scan Result
木村
哲也
キムラ
03-1234-XXXX
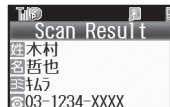
6. ● ➡ ⊠
   - New Phone Book entry is saved.

If Text Exceeds Phone Book Entry Item Character Limit
- Confirmation appears. Follow these steps to delete overage:
  Yes ➡ ●

Changing Save Location
  After ⊖, ⊞ ➡ *Save to* ➡ ● ➡ Select location ➡ ● ➡ ●

Saving Scanned Image as Phone Book Picture
  After ⊖, ⊞ ➡ *Add Image* ➡ ● ➡ *On* ➡ ● ➡ ⊖

Starting Over
  After ⊖, ⊞ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ● ➡ From ❸

Key Assignments in Scan Window

Toggle Focus Mode	1
Switch to Photo Viewfinder	3
Focus Lock	⌐
Mobile Light On/Off	#
Adjust Brightness	⊙
Open Help	0

9

Handy Extras

Scanning Text

Some text cannot be scanned.

1. ● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ ◉
   Doc./Rec. ➡ *Barcode/Scan*
   ➡ ●

   > **Barcode/Scan**
   > Scan Barcode
   > Open Barcode
   > Create QR Code
   > Scan Card
   > Scan Text
   > Scanned Results
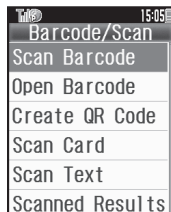
2. *Scan Text* ➡ ●

3. **Frame text in center of Display**

   > **Text Scanner**
   > 1. Capture characters.
   > XX CO., Ltd. —— Focus Adjustment Bar
   > 2. Scan at the bluest bar. —— Scan Window
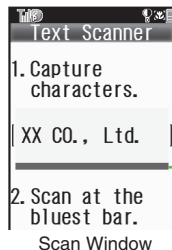
   - Adjust to frame text in [ ].
   - Use Focus Adjustment Bar as a guide (better focus in darker blue).

4. ● ➡ **Scan starts**
   - Press ☒ to stop scan.

5. **Select line ➡ ● ➡ Scan results appear**

6. ●

   > **Scanned Text**
   > 12/256
   > XX CO., Ltd.
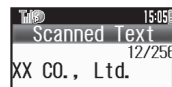
   Correcting Text Type
   After ⑥, ☒ ➡ *Change Mode* ➡ ● ➡
   Select type ➡ ● ➡ ⑥
   Editing Scanned Text
   After ⑥, ☒ ➡ *Select/Edit* ➡ ● ➡
   Select character ➡ Select alternative
   from list or edit directly ➡ ⑥
   Starting Over
   In ⑥, ☒ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ● ➡ From ❸

   Key Assignments in Scan Window

Toggle Focus Mode	1
Switch to Photo Viewfinder	3
Focus Lock	↩
Mobile Light On/Off	#
Adjust Brightness	◉
Open Help	0

Advanced

✍ ●Scanning during text entry ●Scanning more text ●Saving scan results ●Saving linked info to Phone Book ●Saving to Notepad ●Opening saved scan results ●Using linked info ●Pasting to message text ●Copying text (**P.9-40** - **9-41**)

Calendar

■ View Settings

Changing default view	● ➜ *Tools* ➜ ● ➜ In PIM/Lifestyle menu, *Calendar* ➜ ● ➜ ⊡ ➜ *Calendar Settings* ➜ ● ➜ *Default View* ➜ Select type ➜ ●
Jumping to specified date	● ➜ *Tools* ➜ ● ➜ In PIM/Lifestyle menu, *Calendar* ➜ ● ➜ 8 ➜ Enter date ➜ ●
Changing date color	Start Here ● ➜ *Tools* ➜ ● ➜ In PIM/Lifestyle menu, *Calendar* ➜ ● ➜ See below
	By Days of the Week ⊡ ➜ *Calendar Settings* ➜ ● ➜ *Set Color* ➜ ● ➜ *By Week* ➜ ● ➜ Select day ➜ ● ➜ Select color ➜ ●
	By Date Select date ➜ 4 ➜ Select color ➜ ●
	Resetting "By Date" Colors ⊡ ➜ *Calendar Settings* ➜ ● ➜ *Set Color* ➜ ● ➜ *Reset Color* ➜ ● ➜ Select option ➜ ● ➜ *Yes* ➜ ●
Selecting task view option	● ➜ *Tools* ➜ ● ➜ In PIM/Lifestyle menu, *Calendar* ➜ ● ➜ ⊡ ➜ *Calendar Settings* ➜ ● ➜ *Tasks View* ➜ ● ➜ Select option ➜ ●
Adding stamps (Month View)	● ➜ *Tools* ➜ ● ➜ In PIM/Lifestyle menu, *Calendar* ➜ ● ➜ Select date ➜ 2 ➜ Select stamp ➜ ● ● Available in Month View only.
Hiding schedules	● ➜ *Tools* ➜ ● ➜ In PIM/Lifestyle menu, *Calendar* ➜ ● ➜ Select date ➜ ● ➜ Select entry ➜ ● ➜ ● ➜ *Secret:* ➜ ● ➜ *On* ➜ ● ➜ ⊡

Saving additional holidays	Start Here ● ➜ *Tools* ➜ ● ➜ In PIM/Lifestyle menu, *Calendar* ➜ ● ➜ ⊡ ➜ *Calendar Settings* ➜ ● ➜ *Set Holiday* ➜ ● ➜ ⊡ *Private* ➜ See below
	Adding Holidays *<Empty>* ➜ ● ➜ Enter name ➜ ● ➜ Enter date ➜ Select frequency ➜ ● ➜ ⊡
	Editing Added Holidays Select holiday ➜ ⊡ ➜ *Edit* ➜ ● ➜ *Name:* ➜ ● ➜ Enter name ➜ ● ➜ *Date:* ➜ ● ➜ Enter date ➜ ● ➜ Select frequency ➜ ● ➜ ⊡
Removing/restoring holidays	● ➜ *Tools* ➜ ● ➜ In PIM/Lifestyle menu, *Calendar* ➜ ● ➜ ⊡ ➜ *Calendar Settings* ➜ ● ➜ *Set Holiday* ➜ ● ➜ ⊡ *Private* or *Public* ➜ Select holiday ➜ ● (☐/☑)

■ Saving/Editing Schedules

Setting Category/ Location	Start Here ● ➜ *Tools* ➜ ● ➜ In PIM/Lifestyle menu, *Calendar* ➜ ● ➜ Select date ➜ ● ➜ Select entry ➜ ● ➜ ● ➜ See below
	Category *Category:* ➜ ● ➜ Select Category ➜ ● ➜ ⊡
	Location *Location:* ➜ ● ➜ Enter location ➜ ● ➜ ⊡
Saving repetitive schedules	● ➜ *Tools* ➜ ● ➜ In PIM/Lifestyle menu, *Calendar* ➜ ● ➜ Select date ➜ ● ➜ Select entry ➜ ● ➜ ● ➜ *Repeat:* ➜ ● ➜ Select frequency ➜ ● ➜ Enter repeat time ➜ ● ➜ ⊡ ● Repeat time is not available for *Every Year*.

Saving S! Friend's Status information	Start Here ● ➔ *Tools* ➔ ● ➔ In PIM/Lifestyle menu, *Calendar* ➔ ● ➔ Select date ➔ ● ➔ Select entry ➔ ● ➔ ● *Friend'sStatus:* ➔ ● ➔ *Link Setting:* ➔ ● ➔ *Linked* ➔ ● ➔ **See below**
	Availability
	Answer Status: ➔ ● ➔ Edit ➔ 🅨 ➔ 🅨 ➔ 🅨
	● Set Category first.
	Comment
	Comment: ➔ ● ➔ Enter text ➔ ● ➔ 🅨 ➔ 🅨
	● Set Category first.
Editing entries	● ➔ *Tools* ➔ ● ➔ In PIM/Lifestyle menu, *Calendar* ➔ ● ➔ Select date ➔ ● ➔ Select entry ➔ ● ➔ ● ➔ Select item ➔ ● ➔ Edit in the same manner as saving schedules ➔ 🅨
Changing Alarm tone/video & duration	Start Here ● ➔ *Tools* ➔ ● ➔ In PIM/Lifestyle menu, *Calendar* ➔ ● ➔ Select date ➔ ● ➔ Select entry ➔ ● ➔ ● ➔ *Alarm:* ➔ ● ➔ **See below**
	Alarm Tone/Video
	Assign Tone/Video: ➔ ● ➔ Select folder ➔ ● ➔ Select tone/file ➔ ● ➔ 🅨 ➔ 🅨
	● Select start point if required.
	Duration
	Duration: ➔ ● ➔ Select time ➔ ● ➔ 🅨 ➔ 🅨
Changing Alarm volume	● ➔ *Tools* ➔ ● ➔ In PIM/Lifestyle menu, *Calendar* ➔ ● ➔ 🄰 ➔ *Alarm Settings* ➔ ● ➔ *Alarm Volume:* ➔ ● ➔ Adjust level ➔ ●
Selecting Vibration option	● ➔ *Tools* ➔ ● ➔ In PIM/Lifestyle menu, *Calendar* ➔ ● ➔ 🄰 ➔ *Alarm Settings* ➔ ● ➔ *Vibration:* ➔ ● ➔ Select option ➔ ●

Sounding Alarm tone even in Manner mode	● ➔ *Tools* ➔ ● ➔ In PIM/Lifestyle menu, *Calendar* ➔ ● ➔ 🄰 ➔ *Alarm Settings* ➔ ● ➔ *For Manner Mode:* ➔ ● ➔ *Ring* ➔ ● ➔ *Yes* ➔ ●

■ **Managing Schedules**

Searching entries	Start Here ● ➔ *Tools* ➔ ● ➔ In PIM/Lifestyle menu, *Calendar* ➔ ● ➔ **See below**
	By Subject
	6 ➔ Enter subject ➔ ●
	By Category
	9 ➔ Select Category ➔ ●
Checking memory status	● ➔ *Tools* ➔ ● ➔ In PIM/Lifestyle menu, *Calendar* ➔ ● ➔ Select date ➔ 🄰 ➔ *Memory Status* ➔ ●
Deleting all entries	● ➔ *Tools* ➔ ● ➔ In PIM/Lifestyle menu, *Calendar* ➔ ● ➔ 🄰 ➔ *Delete* ➔ ● ➔ *All Data* ➔ ● ➔ Enter Handset Code ➔ ● ➔ *Yes* ➔ ●
Deleting entries by specifying week (Week View)	Start Here ● ➔ *Tools* ➔ ● ➔ In PIM/Lifestyle menu, *Calendar* ➔ ● ➔ **See below**
	Within One Week
	Select date ➔ 🄰 ➔ *Delete* ➔ ● ➔ *All This Week* ➔ ● ➔ *Yes* ➔ ●
	Up to the End of Previous Week
	Select date ➔ 🄰 ➔ *Delete* ➔ ● ➔ *UpTo Last Week* ➔ ● ➔ *Yes* ➔ ●

9 Handy Extras

Deleting entries by specifying month (Month View)	[Start Here] ● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ In PIM/Lifestyle menu, *Calendar* ➡ ● ➡ See below
	Within One Month Select date ➡ ⊡ ➡ *Delete* ➡ ● ➡ *All This Month* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●
	Up to the End of Previous Month Select date ➡ ⊡ ➡ *Delete* ➡ ● ➡ *By Last Month* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●
Deleting entries in two months (2Month View)	● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ In PIM/Lifestyle menu, *Calendar* ➡ ● ➡ ⊡ ➡ *Delete* ➡ ● ➡ *All 2 months* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●

Tasks

■ Task List

| Hiding tasks | ● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ In PIM/Lifestyle menu, *Tasks* ➡ ● ➡ Select task ➡ ⊡ ➡ *Edit* ➡ ● ➡ *Secret:* ➡ ● ➡ *On* ➡ ● ➡ ☑ |

■ Saving/Editing Tasks

| Editing tasks | ● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ In PIM/Lifestyle menu, *Tasks* ➡ ● ➡ Select task ➡ ⊡ ➡ *Edit* ➡ ● ➡ Select item ➡ ● ➡ Edit in the same manner as saving tasks ➡ ☑ |
| Setting priority | ● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ In PIM/Lifestyle menu, *Tasks* ➡ ● ➡ Select task ➡ ⊡ ➡ *Edit* ➡ ● ➡ *Priority:* ➡ ● ➡ Select option ➡ ● ➡ ☑ |

Changing Alarm tone/video & duration	[Start Here] ● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ In PIM/Lifestyle menu, *Tasks* ➡ ● ➡ Select task ➡ ⊡ ➡ *Edit* ➡ ● ➡ *Alarm:* ➡ ● ➡ See below
	Alarm Tone/Video *Assign Tone/Video:* ➡ ● ➡ Select folder ➡ ● ➡ Select tone/file ➡ ● ➡ ☑ ➡ ☑ ● Select start point if required.
	Duration *Duration:* ➡ ● ➡ Select time ➡ ● ➡ ☑ ➡ ☑
Changing Alarm volume	● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ In PIM/Lifestyle menu, *Tasks* ➡ ● ➡ ⊡ ➡ *Alarm Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Alarm Volume:* ➡ ● ➡ Adjust level ➡ ●
Selecting Vibration option	● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ In PIM/Lifestyle menu, *Tasks* ➡ ● ➡ ⊡ ➡ *Alarm Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Vibration:* ➡ ● ➡ Select option ➡ ●
Sounding Alarm tone even in Manner mode	● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ In PIM/Lifestyle menu, *Tasks* ➡ ● ➡ ⊡ ➡ *Alarm Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *For Manner Mode:* ➡ ● ➡ *Ring* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●

■ Managing Tasks

<table>
<tr><td rowspan="3">Searching tasks</td><td>Start Here ● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ In PIM/Lifestyle menu, *Tasks* ➡ ● ➡ ➡ *Find* ➡ ● ➡ See below</td></tr>
<tr><td>**By Subject**
By Subject ➡ ● ➡ Enter subject ➡ ●</td></tr>
<tr><td>**By Due Date**
By Due Date ➡ ● ➡ Enter date ➡ ●</td></tr>
<tr><td>Sorting tasks by priority</td><td>● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ In PIM/Lifestyle menu, *Tasks* ➡ ● ➡ ➡ *Sort* ➡ ● ➡ *Priority* ➡ ●</td></tr>
<tr><td>Checking memory status</td><td>● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ In PIM/Lifestyle menu, *Tasks* ➡ ● ➡ ➡ *Memory Status* ➡ ●</td></tr>
<tr><td>Deleting all tasks</td><td>● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ In PIM/Lifestyle menu, *Tasks* ➡ ● ➡ ➡ *Delete* ➡ ● ➡ *All Tasks* ➡ ● ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●</td></tr>
</table>

Alarms

<table>
<tr><td>Editing entries</td><td>● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ In PIM/Lifestyle menu, *Alarms* ➡ ● ➡ Select entry ➡ ● ➡ Select item ➡ ● ➡ Edit in the same manner as saving entries ➡ ☒</td></tr>
<tr><td>Saving entry name</td><td>● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ In PIM/Lifestyle menu, *Alarms* ➡ ● ➡ Select entry ➡ ● ➡ *Subject:* ➡ ● ➡ Enter name ➡ ● ➡ ☒</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="3">Changing Alarm tone/video</td><td>Start Here ● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ In PIM/Lifestyle menu, *Alarms* ➡ ● ➡ Select entry ➡ ● ➡ *Tone/Video:* ➡ ● ➡ See below</td></tr>
<tr><td>**Using Preset Tone or Data Folder File**
Select folder ➡ ● ➡ Select tone/file ➡ ● ➡ ☒
● Select start point if required.</td></tr>
<tr><td>**Using Customized Screen Tone/Video**
Customized Screen ➡ ● ➡ ☒</td></tr>
<tr><td>Setting handset to vibrate at Alarm Time</td><td>● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ In PIM/Lifestyle menu, *Alarms* ➡ ● ➡ Select entry ➡ ● ➡ *Vibration:* ➡ ● ➡ *On* or *Link to Sound* ➡ ● ➡ ☒
● Select *Link to Sound* to allow compatible SMAF files to control vibration.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Sounding Alarm tone even in Manner mode</td><td>● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ In PIM/Lifestyle menu, *Alarms* ➡ ● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *For Manner Mode* ➡ ● ➡ *Ring* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●</td></tr>
<tr><td>Activating Alarm based on World Clock time</td><td>● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ In PIM/Lifestyle menu, *Alarms* ➡ ● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Link to World Clk* ➡ ● ➡ *On* ➡ ●</td></tr>
</table>

9

Handy Extras

9-33

Wakeup TV

Editing entries	● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ In PIM/Lifestyle menu, *Wakeup TV* ➡ ● ➡ Select entry ➡ ● ➡ Select item ➡ ● ➡ Edit in the same manner as saving entries ➡ ⊠
Changing Alarm tone/video	Start Here ● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ In PIM/Lifestyle menu, *Wakeup TV* ➡ ● ➡ Select entry ➡ ● ➡ *Tone/Video:* ➡ ● ➡ See below
	Using Preset Tone or Data Folder File Select folder ➡ ● ➡ Select tone/file ➡ ● ➡ ⊠ ● Select start point if required.
	Using Customized Screen Tone/Video *Customized Screen* ➡ ● ➡ ⊠
Sounding Alarm tone even in Manner mode	● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ In PIM/Lifestyle menu, *Wakeup TV* ➡ ● ➡ *For Manner Mode* ➡ ● ➡ *Ring* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●

Calculator

Copying calculation results	While result appears, ⊡ ➡ *Copy* ➡ ●
Changing exchange rate for currency conversion	● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ In PIM/Lifestyle menu, *Calculator* ➡ ● ➡ ⊡ ➡ *Money Converter* ➡ ● ➡ *Exchange Rate* ➡ ● ➡ *Domestic* or *Foreign* ➡ ● ➡ Enter rate ➡ ●
Converting currencies	● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ In PIM/Lifestyle menu, *Calculator* ➡ ● ➡ Enter amount of money ➡ ⊡ ➡ *Money Converter* ➡ ● ➡ *To Domestic* or *To Foreign* ➡ ● ● Set Exchange Rate first.

Expenses Memo

Changing Category of saved entry	● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ In PIM/Lifestyle menu, *Expenses Memo* ➡ ● ➡ *Totals* ➡ ● ➡ Select entry ➡ ● ➡ Select Category ➡ ●
Changing amount	● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ In PIM/Lifestyle menu, *Expenses Memo* ➡ ● ➡ *Totals* ➡ ● ➡ Select entry ➡ ⊡ ➡ *Change Amount* ➡ ● ➡ Edit ➡ ●
Renaming Categories	● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ In PIM/Lifestyle menu, *Expenses Memo* ➡ ● ➡ *Edit Category* ➡ ● ➡ Select Category ➡ ● ➡ Enter name ➡ ●

Osaifu-Keitai®

Enabling to view e-money balances	`●` ➡ *Tools* ➡ `●` ➡ **In PIM/Lifestyle menu,** *Osaifu-Keitai* ➡ `●` ➡ *Settings* ➡ `●` ➡ *Balance Info* ➡ `●` ➡ **Enter Handset Code** ➡ `●` ➡ *<Empty>* ➡ `●` ➡ *S! Appli* or *Lifestyle-Appli* ➡ `●` ➡ **Select application** ➡ `●` ● For use with compatible Lifestyle-Applications. ● Start Lifestyle-Appli once before adding it to Balance Info list.
Checking e-money balance on External Display	**With handset closed,** `◀` **(Long)** ➡ **Balance appears** ➡ `▭` ➡ **Balance disappears** ● Use `◀▶` to view balances of listed entries. ● Save Lifestyle-Appli to Balance Info list beforehand. ● Balances do not appear if IC Card Lock is active.
Moving applications up/down Balance Info list	`●` ➡ *Tools* ➡ `●` ➡ **In PIM/Lifestyle menu,** *Osaifu-Keitai* ➡ `●` ➡ *Settings* ➡ `●` ➡ *Balance Info* ➡ `●` ➡ **Enter Handset Code** ➡ `●` ➡ **Select application** ➡ `⊡` ➡ *Move* ➡ `●` ➡ **Select location** ➡ `●`
Removing applications from Balance Info list	`●` ➡ *Tools* ➡ `●` ➡ **In PIM/Lifestyle menu,** *Osaifu-Keitai* ➡ `●` ➡ *Settings* ➡ `●` ➡ *Balance Info* ➡ `●` ➡ **Enter Handset Code** ➡ `●` ➡ **Select application** ➡ `⊡` ➡ *Delete* ➡ `●`
Customizing handset response to reader/writer commands	`●` ➡ *Tools* ➡ `●` ➡ **In PIM/Lifestyle menu,** *Osaifu-Keitai* ➡ `●` ➡ *Settings* ➡ `●` ➡ *I/F Settings* ➡ `●` ➡ **Enter Handset Code** ➡ `●` ➡ **Select item** ➡ `●` ➡ *Off* ➡ `●`
Opening IC Card properties	`●` ➡ *Tools* ➡ `●` ➡ **In PIM/Lifestyle menu,** *Osaifu-Keitai* ➡ `●` ➡ *Settings* ➡ `●` ➡ *IC Card Status* ➡ `●`

Changing IC Card Lock notice recipient	`Start Here` `●` ➡ *Tools* ➡ `●` ➡ **In PIM/Lifestyle menu,** *Osaifu-Keitai* ➡ `●` ➡ *Settings* ➡ `●` ➡ *Remote Lock* ➡ `●` ➡ **Enter Handset Code** ➡ `●` ➡ *Mail Lock* ➡ `●` ➡ *Notice Settings* ➡ `●` ➡ *Send Notice* ➡ `●` ➡ **See below** **Changing Recipient** *To Set Recipient* ➡ `●` ➡ *Set Recipient* ➡ `●` ➡ **Select method** ➡ `●` ➡ **Select/enter number/address** ➡ `●` ➡ `※` ➡ `📞` ● Omit step of pressing `※` when selecting *Phone Book* as setting method. **Disabling Notice** *Off* ➡ `●` ➡ `※` ➡ `📞`
Changing required Missed Call count for Call Remote Lock	`●` ➡ *Tools* ➡ `●` ➡ **In PIM/Lifestyle menu,** *Osaifu-Keitai* ➡ `●` ➡ *Settings* ➡ `●` ➡ *Remote Lock* ➡ `●` ➡ **Enter Handset Code** ➡ `●` ➡ *Call Lock* ➡ `●` ➡ *Count for Lock* ➡ `●` ➡ **Enter Missed Call count** ➡ `●` ➡ `📞`
Restoring default Osaifu-Keitai® settings	`●` ➡ *Tools* ➡ `●` ➡ **In PIM/Lifestyle menu,** *Osaifu-Keitai* ➡ `●` ➡ *Settings* ➡ `●` ➡ *Set to Default* ➡ `●` ➡ **Enter Handset Code** ➡ `●` ➡ *Yes* ➡ `●`

9

Handy Extras

Simulated Call

Starting via Simulated Call menu	● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ In PIM/Lifestyle menu, *Simulated Call* ➡ ● ➡ *Receive Simulated Call* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ● - Simulated Call starts immediately regardless of Receive Timing setting. - Settings remain even after starting Simulated Call during setup.
Clearing caller information	● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ In PIM/Lifestyle menu, *Simulated Call* ➡ ● ➡ *Set Caller* ➡ ● ➡ ⊡ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ● ➡ ⊠ ➡ ⊠
Overriding Silent volume setting	● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ In PIM/Lifestyle menu, *Simulated Call* ➡ ● ➡ *For Silent Mode* ➡ ● ➡ *Ring* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ● ➡ ⊠

Hour Minder

Changing Hour Minder tone/video	**Start Here** ● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ ⊡ *Clocks/Gauges* ➡ *Hour Minder* ➡ ● ➡ *Advanced* ➡ ● ➡ *Tone/Video:* ➡ ● ➡ **See below** **Using Preset Tone or Data Folder File** Select folder ➡ ● ➡ Select tone/file ➡ ● ➡ ⊠ ➡ ⊠ ● Select start point if required. **Using Customized Screen Tone/Video** *Customized Screen* ➡ ● ➡ ⊠ ➡ ⊠
Setting handset to vibrate at Hour Minder Time	● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ ⊡ *Clocks/Gauges* ➡ *Hour Minder* ➡ ● ➡ *Advanced* ➡ ● ➡ *Vibration:* ➡ ● ➡ *On* or *Link to Sound* ➡ ● ➡ ⊠ ➡ ⊠ - Select *Link to Sound* to allow compatible SMAF files to control vibration.
Sounding Hour Minder tone even in Manner mode	● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ ⊡ *Clocks/Gauges* ➡ *Hour Minder* ➡ ● ➡ *Advanced* ➡ ● ➡ *For Manner Mode:* ➡ ● ➡ *Ring* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ● ➡ ⊠ ➡ ⊠
Activating Hour Minder based on World Clock time	● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ ⊡ *Clocks/Gauges* ➡ *Hour Minder* ➡ ● ➡ *Advanced* ➡ ● ➡ *Link to World Clk:* ➡ ● ➡ *On* ➡ ● ➡ ⊠ ➡ ⊠

Notepad

Editing Notepad	Start Here ● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ ▨ *Doc./Rec.* ➡ *Notepad* ➡ ● ➡ Select entry ➡ ▧ ➡ **See below** **Editing Text** *Edit Text* ➡ ● ➡ **Edit** ➡ ● **Changing Category** *Change Category* ➡ ● ➡ Select Category ➡ ●
Searching text within all entries	● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ ▨ *Doc./Rec.* ➡ *Notepad* ➡ ● ➡ Select entry ➡ ▧ ➡ *Search* ➡ ● ➡ Enter text ➡ ●
Inserting Notepad text into message text	● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ ▨ *Doc./Rec.* ➡ *Notepad* ➡ ● ➡ Select entry ➡ ▧ ➡ *Send* ➡ ● ➡ *As Msg. Text* ➡ ● ➡ *S! Mail* or *SMS* ➡ ● ➡ Complete message ➡ ▧ ● S! Mail Composition window opens automatically depending on character count.
Sending entries via S! Mail	● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ ▨ *Doc./Rec.* ➡ *Notepad* ➡ ● ➡ Select entry ➡ ▧ ➡ *Send* ➡ ● ➡ *Via Message* ➡ ● ➡ Complete message ➡ ▧
Creating text files	● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ ▨ *Doc./Rec.* ➡ *Notepad* ➡ ● ➡ Select entry ➡ ▧ ➡ *Setting/Manage* ➡ ● ➡ *Create Text File* ➡ ● ➡ Enter name ➡ ● ➡ *Save here* ➡ ●
Importing text files	● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ ▨ *Doc./Rec.* ➡ *Notepad* ➡ ● ➡ Select entry ➡ ▧ ➡ *Setting/Manage* ➡ ● ➡ *Import Text File* ➡ ● ➡ Select file ➡ ●
Checking memory status	● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ ▨ *Doc./Rec.* ➡ *Notepad* ➡ ● ➡ Select entry ➡ ▧ ➡ *Setting/Manage* ➡ ● ➡ *Memory Status* ➡ ●

Opening properties	● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ ▨ *Doc./Rec.* ➡ *Notepad* ➡ ● ➡ Select entry ➡ ▧ ➡ *Details* ➡ ●

Voice Recorder

Saving longer recordings	● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ ▨ *Doc./Rec.* ➡ *Voice Recorder* ➡ ● ➡ ▧ *Record Time* ➡ ● ➡ *Extended Voice* ➡ ● ➡ ● ➡ **Recording starts** ➡ ● ➡ **Recording ends** ● Insert Memory Card to record in *Extended Voice* mode. (Recording is saved automatically.)
Sending Voice files via S! Mail	● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ ▨ *Doc./Rec.* ➡ *Voice Recorder* ➡ ● ➡ ● ➡ **Recording starts** ➡ ● ➡ **Recording ends** ➡ *Save and Send* ➡ ● ➡ Complete message ➡ ▧ ● Available in *For Message* mode.
Switching storage media	● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ ▨ *Doc./Rec.* ➡ *Voice Recorder* ➡ ● ➡ ▧ ➡ *Save Recording to* ➡ ● ➡ Select option ➡ ● ● Available in *For Message* mode. ● Set to *Ask Each Time* to select media after every recording.

9

Handy Extras

Scan Barcode

Scanning during text entry	<u>Start Here</u> In a text entry window, ⊡ ➡ *Scan* ➡ ● ➡ *Scan Code* ➡ ● ➡ Frame barcode in center of Display ➡ ● ➡ See below
	Pasting All Scan Results ●
	Pasting a Part of Scan Results ⊡ ➡ Select first character ➡ ● ➡ Highlight text range ➡ ●
Scanning continuously	● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ ⊡ *Doc./Rec.* ➡ *Barcode/ Scan* ➡ ● ➡ *Scan Barcode* ➡ ● ➡ ⊡ ➡ *Continuous Scan* ➡ ● ➡ *On* ➡ ● ➡ Frame barcode in center of Display ➡ ● ● Choose *Yes* to continue scanning or *No* and press ● to view scan results.
Reading saved barcode images	● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ ⊡ *Doc./Rec.* ➡ *Barcode/ Scan* ➡ ● ➡ *Open Barcode* ➡ ● ➡ Select file ➡ ●
Saving scan results	● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ ⊡ *Doc./Rec.* ➡ *Barcode/ Scan* ➡ ● ➡ *Scan Barcode* ➡ ● ➡ Frame barcode in center of Display ➡ ● ➡ ⊡ ➡ *Save* ➡ ●
Saving to Notepad	● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ ⊡ *Doc./Rec.* ➡ *Barcode/ Scan* ➡ ● ➡ *Scan Barcode* ➡ ● ➡ Frame barcode in center of Display ➡ ● ➡ ⊡ ➡ *Notepad* ➡ ●

Saving linked info to Phone Book	● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ ⊡ *Doc./Rec.* ➡ *Barcode/ Scan* ➡ ● ➡ *Scan Barcode* ➡ ● ➡ Frame barcode in center of Display ➡ ● ➡ Select number or mail address ➡ ⊡ ➡ *Save to Ph.Book* ➡ ● ➡ *As New Entry* ➡ ● ➡ Complete other fields ➡ ⊡ ● To add to an existing entry, select *As New Detail*. ● When *MEMORY:* appears in scan results, press ● to enter the items underlined with a dotted line automatically in Phone Book entry window.
Opening saved scan results	● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ ⊡ *Doc./Rec.* ➡ *Barcode/ Scan* ➡ ● ➡ *Scanned Results* ➡ ● ➡ Select file ➡ ● ● Select a file and press ⊡ to rename files, open properties or delete files. ● Some files may not open.
Using linked info	<u>Start Here</u> ● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ ⊡ *Doc./Rec.* ➡ *Barcode/Scan* ➡ ● ➡ *Scan Barcode* ➡ ● ➡ Frame barcode in center of Display ➡ ● ➡ See below
	Dialing Numbers Select phone number ➡ ● ➡ ⌒
	Sending Messages Select mail address ➡ ● ➡ Complete message ➡ ⊡ ● When *MAILTO:* appears in scan results, press ● to enter the items underlined with a dotted line automatically in Composition window.
	Accessing Internet Sites Select URL ➡ ●

9

Handy Extras

Using images as Wallpaper	% ⇨ *Tools* ⇨ % ⇨ ⊠ *Doc./Rec.* ⇨ *Barcode/ Scan* ⇨ % ⇨ *Scan Barcode* ⇨ % ⇨ **Frame barcode in center of Display** ⇨ % ⇨ **Select image** ⇨ ⊟ ⇨ *Set as Wallpaper* ⇨ % ⇨ % ● For images smaller or larger than Display, Wallpaper Display options appear; follow onscreen prompts.
Saving images & melodies	% ⇨ *Tools* ⇨ % ⇨ ⊠ *Doc./Rec.* ⇨ *Barcode/ Scan* ⇨ % ⇨ *Scan Barcode* ⇨ % ⇨ **Frame barcode in center of Display** ⇨ % ⇨ **Select file** ⇨ ⊟ ⇨ *To Data Folder* ⇨ %
Opening or playing files	% ⇨ *Tools* ⇨ % ⇨ ⊠ *Doc./Rec.* ⇨ *Barcode/ Scan* ⇨ % ⇨ *Scan Barcode* ⇨ % ⇨ **Frame barcode in center of Display** ⇨ % ⇨ **Select file** ⇨ %
Using images for System Graphics	% ⇨ *Tools* ⇨ % ⇨ ⊠ *Doc./Rec.* ⇨ *Barcode/ Scan* ⇨ % ⇨ *Scan Barcode* ⇨ % ⇨ **Frame barcode in center of Display** ⇨ % ⇨ **Select image** ⇨ ⊟ ⇨ *As System* ⇨ % ⇨ **Select item** ⇨ % ⇨ **Specify display area** ⇨ % ● Some images may be usable without specifying display area.

Pasting to message text	[Start Here] % ⇨ *Tools* ⇨ % ⇨ ⊠ *Doc./Rec.* ⇨ *Barcode/Scan* ⇨ % ⇨ *Scan Barcode* ⇨ % ⇨ **Frame barcode in center of Display** ⇨ % ⇨ ⊟ ⇨ *Send Message* ⇨ % ⇨ **See below**
	All Text % ⇨ *S! Mail* or *SMS* ⇨ % ⇨ **Complete message** ⇨ ⊠ ● S! Mail Composition window opens automatically depending on character count.
	Selected Text ⊟ ⇨ **Select first character** ⇨ % ⇨ **Highlight text range** ⇨ % ⇨ *S! Mail* or *SMS* ⇨ % ⇨ **Complete message** ⇨ ⊠ ● S! Mail Composition window opens automatically depending on character count.
Copying text	[Start Here] % ⇨ *Tools* ⇨ % ⇨ ⊠ *Doc./Rec.* ⇨ *Barcode/Scan* ⇨ % ⇨ *Scan Barcode* ⇨ % ⇨ **Frame barcode in center of Display** ⇨ % ⇨ **See below**
	Text ⊟ ⇨ *Copy* ⇨ % ⇨ **Select first character** ⇨ % ⇨ **Highlight text range** ⇨ %
	Number, Address or URL **Select number, mail address or URL** ⇨ ⊟ ⇨ *Copy Telephone*, *Copy Address* or *Copy URL* ⇨ %

9

Handy Extras

1

9-39

Scan Card

Saving to Notepad	● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ ▢ *Doc./Rec.* ➡ *Barcode/Scan* ➡ ● ➡ *Scan Card* ➡ ● ➡ **Frame card in center of Display** ➡ ● ➡ ● ➡ ▢ ➡ *Notepad* ➡ ●
Pasting to message text	Start Here ● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ ▢ *Doc./Rec.* ➡ *Barcode/Scan* ➡ ● ➡ *Scan Card* ➡ ● ➡ **Frame card in center of Display** ➡ ● ➡ ● ➡ ▢ ➡ *Send Message* ➡ ● ➡ **See below**
	All Text ● ➡ *S! Mail* or *SMS* ➡ ● ➡ **Complete message** ➡ ▢ ● S! Mail Composition window opens automatically depending on character count.
	Selected Text ▢ ➡ **Select first character** ➡ ● ➡ **Highlight text range** ➡ ● ➡ *S! Mail* or *SMS* ➡ ● ➡ **Complete message** ➡ ▢ ● S! Mail Composition window opens automatically depending on character count.
Copying text	Start Here ● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ ▢ *Doc./Rec.* ➡ *Barcode/Scan* ➡ ● ➡ *Scan Card* ➡ ● ➡ **Frame card in center of Display** ➡ ● ➡ ● ➡ **See below**
	Text ▢ ➡ *Copy* ➡ ● ➡ **Select first character** ➡ ● ➡ **Highlight text range** ➡ ●

Scan Text

Scanning during text entry	In a text entry window, ▢ ➡ *Scan* ➡ ● ➡ *Text Scanner* ➡ ● ➡ **Frame text in center of Display** ➡ ● ➡ **Select line** ➡ ● ➡ ●
Scanning more text	● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ ▢ *Doc./Rec.* ➡ *Barcode/Scan* ➡ ● ➡ *Scan Text* ➡ ● ➡ **Frame text in center of Display** ➡ ● ➡ **Select line** ➡ ● ➡ ● ➡ ▢ ➡ *Continue Part* or *Scan More* ➡ ● ● Select *Continue Part* to enter additional text or *Scan More* to enter text after a line break.
Saving scan results	● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ ▢ *Doc./Rec.* ➡ *Barcode/Scan* ➡ ● ➡ *Scan Text* ➡ ● ➡ **Frame text in center of Display** ➡ ● ➡ **Select line** ➡ ● ➡ ● ➡ ▢ ➡ *Save* ➡ ●
Saving linked info to Phone Book	● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ ▢ *Doc./Rec.* ➡ *Barcode/Scan* ➡ ● ➡ *Scan Text* ➡ ● ➡ **Frame text in center of Display** ➡ ● ➡ **Select line** ➡ ● ➡ ● ➡ **Select number or mail address** ➡ ▢ ➡ *Save to Ph.Book* ➡ ● ➡ *As New Entry* ➡ ● ➡ **Complete other fields** ➡ ▢ ● To add to an existing entry, select *As New Detail*.
Saving to Notepad	● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ ▢ *Doc./Rec.* ➡ *Barcode/Scan* ➡ ● ➡ *Scan Text* ➡ ● ➡ **Frame text in center of Display** ➡ ● ➡ **Select line** ➡ ● ➡ ● ➡ ▢ ➡ *Notepad* ➡ ●
Opening saved scan results	● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ ▢ *Doc./Rec.* ➡ *Barcode/Scan* ➡ ● ➡ *Scanned Results* ➡ ● ➡ **Select file** ➡ ● ● Select a file and press ▢ to rename files, open properties or delete files. ● Some files may not open.

9 **Handy Extras**

Using linked info	<kbd>Start Here</kbd> <kbd>●</kbd> ➡ *Tools* ➡ <kbd>●</kbd> ➡ <kbd>◌</kbd> *Doc./Rec.* ➡ *Barcode/Scan* ➡ <kbd>●</kbd> ➡ *Scan Text* ➡ <kbd>●</kbd> ➡ **Frame text in center of Display** ➡ <kbd>●</kbd> ➡ **Select line** ➡ <kbd>●</kbd> ➡ <kbd>●</kbd> ➡ **See below** **Dialing Numbers** **Select phone number** ➡ <kbd>●</kbd> ➡ <kbd>☎</kbd> **Sending Messages** **Select mail address** ➡ <kbd>●</kbd> ➡ **Complete message** ➡ <kbd>✉</kbd> **Accessing Internet Sites** **Select URL** ➡ <kbd>●</kbd>
Pasting to message text	<kbd>Start Here</kbd> <kbd>●</kbd> ➡ *Tools* ➡ <kbd>●</kbd> ➡ <kbd>◌</kbd> *Doc./Rec.* ➡ *Barcode/Scan* ➡ <kbd>●</kbd> ➡ *Scan Text* ➡ <kbd>●</kbd> ➡ **Frame text in center of Display** ➡ <kbd>●</kbd> ➡ **Select line** ➡ <kbd>●</kbd> ➡ <kbd>●</kbd> ➡ <kbd>▯</kbd> ➡ *Send Message* ➡ <kbd>●</kbd> ➡ **See below** **All Text** <kbd>●</kbd> ➡ *S! Mail* or *SMS* ➡ <kbd>●</kbd> ➡ **Complete message** ➡ <kbd>✉</kbd> ● S! Mail Composition window opens automatically depending on character count. **Selected Text** <kbd>▯</kbd> ➡ **Select first character** ➡ <kbd>●</kbd> ➡ **Highlight text range** ➡ <kbd>●</kbd> ➡ *S! Mail* or *SMS* ➡ <kbd>●</kbd> ➡ **Complete message** ➡ <kbd>✉</kbd> ● S! Mail Composition window opens automatically depending on character count.
Copying text	<kbd>Start Here</kbd> <kbd>●</kbd> ➡ *Tools* ➡ <kbd>●</kbd> ➡ <kbd>◌</kbd> *Doc./Rec.* ➡ *Barcode/Scan* ➡ <kbd>●</kbd> ➡ *Scan Text* ➡ <kbd>●</kbd> ➡ **Frame text in center of Display** ➡ <kbd>●</kbd> ➡ **Select line** ➡ <kbd>●</kbd> ➡ <kbd>●</kbd> ➡ **See below** **Text** <kbd>▯</kbd> ➡ *Copy* ➡ <kbd>●</kbd> ➡ **Select first character** ➡ <kbd>●</kbd> ➡ **Highlight text range** ➡ <kbd>●</kbd> **Number, Address or URL** **Select number, mail address or URL** ➡ <kbd>▯</kbd> ➡ *Copy Telephone*, *Copy Address* or *Copy URL* ➡ <kbd>●</kbd>

9

Handy Extras

1

9-41

Osaifu-Keitai®

❓ Cannot use Osaifu-Keitai® (S! FeliCa)

- Battery may be low. Charge battery or install a charged battery.

❓ Recognition via reader/writer takes time

- Check ⌒ logo area. Foreign articles can block/hamper recognition.

❓ Call Remote Lock does not activate even after specified number of Missed Calls

- Missed Call count is reset by calls from other numbers. If series is interrupted, start over from the beginning.
- When Call Forwarding is active, Missed Calls may not be recorded.

Wakeup TV

❓ TV does not activate with specified channel

- If Wakeup TV Time arrives while TV is active, channel does not switch to the specified one.

Voice Recorder

❓ Cannot record properly

- If incompatible microphone is connected, recording may fail.

❓ Noise/skipping occurs

- Avoid shocks to handset while recording; may cause noise or skipping.

❓ Recording takes time to start

- Recording window may take longer to open as more Voice files are saved on Memory Card.

Scanning Barcode/Card/Text

❓ Cannot read barcodes properly

- Scan may fail if barcode is dirty or unclear.
- Scan may fail if barcode is scanned under inadequate light.
- Scan may fail if multiple barcodes are captured at one time.

❓ Cannot read barcodes during text entry

- Scanning is not available during calls or when mobile camera is active.

❓ Cannot read barcode images in Data Folder automatically

- When scan fails, follow onscreen instructions and select next barcode image manually.

❓ Cannot scan business cards properly

- Scan fails if business card is printed in light-colored text on a dark background, handwritten or printed in casual/decorative fonts, decorated with a background pattern, or designed with both vertical and horizontal text.
- Scan may fail if business card is printed in light-colored text on a light background, printed in italics or extremely small fonts, decorated with a logo or logo-like text, printed on a glossy paper or other material, or dirty/folded.

❓ Cannot scan text properly

- Scanning over 35 characters at one time may yield poor results.
- Adjust to frame text in [ ]. Letters at the ends may be distorted.

10

Entertainment & Communication

Customizing Standby Display (Japanese)

Paste various widgets (applications) to Standby to access/activate information/functions immediately from Standby.

S! Quick News & S! Friend's Status Widget

Widgets

Obtaining Widgets

1. ● ➡ *Entertainment* ➡ ●
   ➡ *Mobile Widget* ➡ ●

   Mobile Widget
   Widget Contents
   Widget History
   Settings
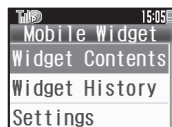
   Mobile Widget Menu

2. *Widget Contents* ➡ ●

   Widget
   Download

   S!速報ニュ…

   Widget List

3. *Download* ➡ ●
   ● Follow onscreen instructions.

Installing Widgets
● Some widgets may need to be installed manually; follow these steps:
   [Widget List] Select widget ➡ ⊡ ➡ *Install* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●
Activating Single Widgets
   [Widget List] Select widget ➡ ● ➡ ●

Advanced

●Opening properties ●Opening widget notification history ●Canceling automatic updates ●Receiving updates automatically while abroad ●Disabling widget notifications ●Disabling cookies ●Deleting cookies (**P.10-15**)

Saving Widgets to Standby

1
$\boxed{\circ}$
- Pointer ($\searrow$) appears.

2
Use $\boxed{\text{y}}$ to select $\boxed{\text{⌂}}$ (OPEN) ➡ $\boxed{\bullet}$

Widget Tab

Standby Shortcut Tab
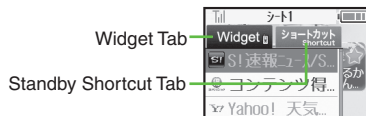
- Press $\boxed{\text{y}}$ to toggle selection.
- Alternatively, use $\boxed{\diamondsuit}$ to point to $\boxed{\text{⌂}}$ (OPEN) and press $\boxed{\bullet}$.

3
Select widget ➡ $\boxed{\bullet}$
- Corresponding icon appears in Standby.

4
Use $\boxed{\diamondsuit}$ to specify target location ➡ $\boxed{\bullet}$

Removing Widgets from Standby
$\boxed{\circ}$ ➡ Use $\boxed{\text{y}}$ to select widget ➡ $\boxed{\text{⊡}}$ ➡
Operation ➡ $\boxed{\bullet}$ ➡ *Remove* ➡ $\boxed{\bullet}$ ➡
Yes ➡ $\boxed{\bullet}$
Moving Widgets
$\boxed{\circ}$ ➡ Use $\boxed{\text{y}}$ to select widget ➡ $\boxed{\text{⊡}}$ ➡
Operation ➡ $\boxed{\bullet}$ ➡ *Change Layout* ➡
$\boxed{\bullet}$ ➡ Specify target location ➡ $\boxed{\bullet}$
Moving Widgets to Front/Back
$\boxed{\circ}$ ➡ Use $\boxed{\text{y}}$ to select widget ➡ $\boxed{\text{⊡}}$ ➡
Operation ➡ $\boxed{\bullet}$ ➡ *To Front* or *To Back* ➡ $\boxed{\bullet}$
Updating View
$\boxed{\circ}$ ➡ Use $\boxed{\text{y}}$ to select widget ➡ $\boxed{\text{⊡}}$ ➡
Operation ➡ $\boxed{\bullet}$ ➡ *Update View* ➡ $\boxed{\bullet}$

Using Widgets

1
$\boxed{\circ}$ ➡ Use $\boxed{\text{y}}$ to select widget ➡ $\boxed{\bullet}$

2
$\boxed{\bullet}$
- Widget activates; follow onscreen instructions.

Using Sheets

Paste widgets and Standby shortcuts on each sheet; toggle sheets to use them.

Saving Widgets on Other Sheets

1
In Widget list, select widget ➡ $\boxed{\text{⊡}}$

2
Set as Standby ➡ $\boxed{\bullet}$

Set as Standby
シート1
Unregistered 1/5
シート2
Unregistered 2/5

3
Select sheet ➡ $\boxed{\bullet}$

4
Specify target location ➡ $\boxed{\bullet}$

Entertainment & Communication

10

Advanced

$\overset{\circ}{\otimes}$ ●Logging in to Yahoo!JAPAN ●Viewing widget-related information ●Reversing icon selection order with $\boxed{\text{y}}$ ●Slowing pointer speed ●Editing sheet names ●Locking sheets (**P.10-15** - **10-16**)

Toggling Sheets

1 ☐ ➡ ☒ **(Long)**

Tīll ▯

↓ ☒ (Long)

Tīll シート2 ▭
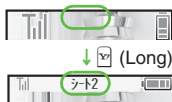
● To toggle further, Long Press ☒ or press マナー repeatedly.
● Sheet name appears at the top, then disappears.
● Save widgets as needed; corresponding icons appear on the current sheet.

Using Locked Sheets
☐ ➡ Select ▣ ➡ ● ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ●

Deleting Widgets

■ One Entry

1 **In Widget list, select widget** ➡ ⌧
● *S!速報ニュース/S!ともだち状況* cannot be deleted.

2 *Delete* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●

■ All Entries

1 **In Widget list,** ⌧
● When an item other than *Download* or *S!速報ニュース/S!ともだち状況* is selected, press ⌧ then select *Manage Items* and press ●.

2 *Delete All* ➡ ● ➡ **Enter Handset Code** ➡ ●

3 *Yes* ➡ ●
● If there is widget saved in Standby, a confirmation appears.

Using S! Quick News & S! Friend's Status Widget

831SH s is preloaded with *S!速報ニュース/S!とも だち状況* (S! Quick News & S! Friend's Status widget) that shows S! Quick News and S! Friend's Status information in Standby.

▢▢▢▢▢▢▢ — S! Friend's Status
【S!速報ニュースとは?】 — S! Quick News

View Settings

■ Setting View Pattern

1 ☐ ➡ **Use** ☒ **to select S! Quick News/S! Friend's Status widget** ➡ ⌧

2 *Operation* ➡ ● ➡ *Pattern Setting* ➡ ●

3 **Select item** ➡ ● (☑) ➡ ☒

■ Switching View

1 ☐ ➡ **Use** ☒ **to select S! Quick News/S! Friend's Status widget** ➡ ⌧

2 *Operation* ➡ ● ➡ *Switch Pattern* ➡ ●
● Repeat the above steps to switch the view.

Advanced

🔧 ●Adding news items ●Changing news scroll speed ●Showing unread news only ●Showing news images ●Assigning members ●Managing members (**P.10-16**)

Receiving Content Updates (Japanese)

View content updates or breaking news.
Transmission fees apply.

Registering S! Quick News Items

1. ● ➔ *Entertainment* ➔ ●
   ➔ *S! Quick News* ➔ ●

   ```
   Tilll             15:05
   S! Quick News
   S! Quick News …
   Settings
   ```
   S! Quick News Menu

2. *S! Quick News List* ➔ ●
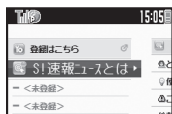
   ```
   Tilll             15:05
   ⊚ 登録はこちら      ⎙
   ⊚ S!速報ニュースとは ▶
   ⎻ <未登録>
   ⎻ <未登録>
   ```
   S! Quick News List

3. *登録はこちら* ➔ ● ➔ *Yes*
   ➔ ●

   ● Handset connects to the Internet.

4. Select item ➔ ●

   ● Follow onscreen instructions.

Opening Information

1. **In S! Quick News List,
   select item ➔ ●**

   ● Title list appears.

2. Select title ➔ ●

   ```
   Tilll             15:05
   ■ニュース速報
   台風7号九州に
   今年最大級の台風7号が九州地
   方に接近中。今夜にも上陸のお
   それ。河川の増水などに、警戒
   が必要。
   ```
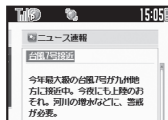
   ● Press 🔄 to return to title list, or 🔽 to
   open next title.

   Updating Items Manually
   **[S! Quick News List] Select item ➔
   🔽 ➔ 更新 ➔ ● ➔ 一件 or 全件 ➔ ●**

	Indicators		
🗞	Unread Special news	🗋	Unread General news
🗞	Read Special news	🗋	Read General news
🗞	Unread News Flash	⊠	Auto update disabled
🗞	Read News Flash		

Advanced

♣ ●Updating S! Quick News list automatically ●Checking update schedule ●Deleting S! Quick News items ●Resetting S! Quick News List ●Changing background image ●Accessing source sites ●Disabling image download (**P.10-17**)

S! Information Channel & Weather Indicator (Japanese)

Subscribe to Japanese mobile periodicals that download to handset automatically; use Weather Indicator as needed. Transmission fees apply.

Service Registration & Content Subscription

1. • ➡ *Entertainment* ➡ • ➡ *S! Information Channel/Weather* ➡ •

   15:05
   S!Info. Channel
   What's New

   Back Issue

   Registration/C...

   S! Information Channel Menu

2. *Registration/Cancel* ➡ •
   ● Handset connects to the Internet. Follow onscreen instructions.

New Received Information

Information window opens for new S! Information Channel info delivery.

1. **While Information window appears, *S! Info. Channel* ➡ •**
   ● S! Information Channel page opens. Follow onscreen instructions.
   ● S! Information Channel page handling is similar to that of Yahoo! Keitai.

2. 🕾 ➡ **Page closes**

Opening Unread Latest Issue
[S! Information Channel Menu]
What's New ➡ •
Opening Back Issues
[S! Information Channel Menu]
Back Issue ➡ • ➡ Select date ➡ •

Using Weather Indicator

After S! Information Channel registration, local area weather indicator appears in Standby.

☀	Clear skies (day)	❄	Snow
☽	Clear skies (night)	⚡	Thunder showers
☁	Cloudy	▷	Then
☂	Rain	╱	Partly/chance of

Example: ☁/☂ ➡ Partly cloudy with a chance of rain
Indicators other than the above also appear for more information.

Manual Update
[S! Information Channel Menu]
Weather Indicator ➡ • ➡ *Manual Update* ➡ • ➡ *Yes* ➡ •

Reading e-Books (Japanese)

Downloading e-Books

1. $\boxed{\text{Y}}$ ➜ **メニューリスト** ➜ $\boxed{\bullet}$

2. **書籍・コミック・写真集** ➜ $\boxed{\bullet}$
   - Follow onscreen instructions.
   - Downloaded e-Books are saved to Data Folder (Books).

Note
- Alternatively, go to SH-web Mobile Internet site (**シャープメーカーサイトSH-web** in Bookmarks; see **P.5-7**) for e-Books.

e-Book Viewer

Read XMDF books and dictionary files. Some files may not be supported.

1. $\boxed{\bullet}$ ➜ *Entertainment* ➜ $\boxed{\bullet}$

   ```
   ▐ 15:05
   Entertainment
   ◉Mobile Widget
   ◎S! Quick News
   ◢S! Informati…
   ◢BookSurfing
   ◢e-Book Viewer
   ```
   Entertainment Menu

2. *e-Book Viewer* ➜ $\boxed{\bullet}$
   - e-Book Viewer starts. Refer to the e-Book Viewer help menu for operational instructions.

BookSurfing®

Download Contents Keys and read CCF files. Some files may not be supported.

1. **In Entertainment menu,** *BookSurfing* ➜ $\boxed{\bullet}$
   - BookSurfing® S! Application starts. Refer to the BookSurfing® help menu for operational instructions.

Moving CCF Files via Memory Card
- When purchasing a new handset, move CCF files and retrieve Contents Keys to open the files. Some files may need to be re-downloaded.

Advanced

◌ ●Copying text ●Opening non-831SH s e-Books (Library) ●Using Library (**P.10-19**)

Using S! Friend's Status

Exchange current usage status, mood, etc. with compatible handsets.

- Save and organize members in Groups.
- S! Friend's Status requires a separate contract and basic monthly fee.
- Set Connection status to *Online* first.

First S! Friend's Status Use

Follow these steps to register a number saved in Phone Book; Status, Availability and Comment are sent to the members.

> TIID
> Yamada Takako
> 私の状況
> ⚠ Online
> ☺ ごきげん
> ⦿ Answer Status
> 📖 Answer OK
> ✉ Reply OK
> 🈺 Join OK
> 💬 <Add Comment>

1 ✱ **(Long)**

> Change My Status
> to Online?
> Yes
> No

2 *Yes* ▶ ●

> A member is not
> registered.
> Register a member?
> Yes
> No
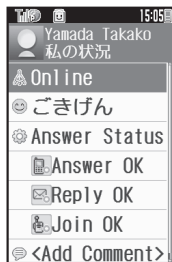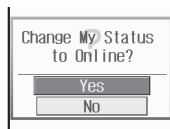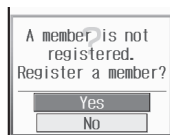
3 *Yes* ▶ ●

4 *Phone Book* ▶ ●

5 Select entry ▶ ● ▶ Select phone number ▶ ●

> Send a member
> registration
> request to Ueda
> Mikio?
> Yes
> No
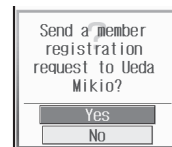
- Omit number selection step if only one number is saved.

6 *Yes* ▶ ●

- Registration request is sent to the number.

When Request is Accepted
- An acceptance notice arrives; My Status is sent and member's status appears on handset.

Direct Entry
> In **4**, *Add New Entry* ▶ ● ▶ Enter phone number ▶ ● ▶ **5**

Opening Member Status

1 <kbd>※</kbd> **(Long)** ➡ <kbd>◌</kbd> **Select Group**

My Status
Member Status
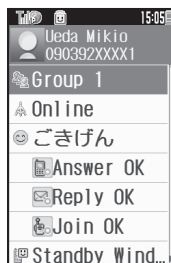
2 **Select member** ➡ <kbd>●</kbd>

When Cancellation Notice Arrives
● Member is deleted from S! Friend's Status member list.

Changing My Status

Follow these steps to change Status, Availability and Comment; new status is sent to the members.

1 <kbd>※</kbd> **(Long)** ➡ *私の状況* ➡ <kbd>●</kbd>
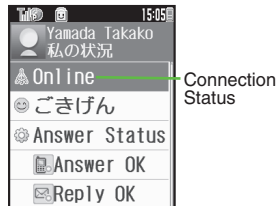
Connection Status

My Status Window

2 **Select Status, e.g.,** *ごきげん* ➡ <kbd>●</kbd>

Status Template Window

3 **Select new Status** ➡ <kbd>●</kbd>

4 **Select Availability, e.g.,** *Answer OK* ➡ <kbd>●</kbd> ➡ **Select new Availability** ➡ <kbd>●</kbd>

5 *<Add Comment>* ➡ <kbd>●</kbd> ➡ **Enter text** ➡ <kbd>●</kbd>

6 <kbd>☒</kbd> ➡ **Update starts**

Changing Connection Status
[My Status Window] *Online* (or *Offline*) ➡ <kbd>●</kbd> ➡ Select status ➡ <kbd>●</kbd>
Changing Status Icon/Label
[Status Template Window] Select Status ➡ <kbd>☒</kbd> ➡ *Status Icon* or *Status Label* ➡ <kbd>●</kbd> ➡ Select Pictogram or enter text ➡ <kbd>●</kbd> ➡ <kbd>☒</kbd>
Changing Availability Settings at Once
In 4, *Answer Status* ➡ <kbd>●</kbd> ➡ Select new Answer Status ➡ <kbd>●</kbd> ➡ From 5
Editing My Status Name
[My Status Window] <kbd>☒</kbd> ➡ *Edit Name* ➡ <kbd>●</kbd> ➡ Edit ➡ <kbd>●</kbd>

Entertainment & Communication

10

10-9

Receiving Request from Unsaved Numbers

When a registration request arrives, a confirmation appears.

```
Accept the
registration
request from Kondo
    Yes
    No
 ConfirmLater
```
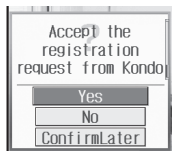
1 *Yes* ➡ ●

 ● Acceptance notice is sent; the number is registered.

Rejecting

In 1, *No* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●

 ■ Rejection notice is sent; the number cannot be registered for 24 hours.

 ■ For *ConfirmLater*, Information window opens.

Creating Status Templates

Save custom combinations of Status Icon and Status Label to each template.

```
        15:05
状況テンプレート
 1  2  3  4
☺ごきげん
☻ハッピー
🐱ひまー
```

1 **In Status Template window, ⊠ ➡ *New Entry* ➡ ●**

2 **Enter name ➡ ●**

3 **<未定> ➡ ●**

```
        15:05
Status Setting
Status Icon
 ?
Status Label
```
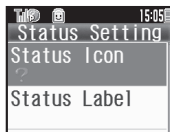
4 ***Status Icon* ➡ ● ➡ Select Pictogram ➡ ●**

5 ***Status Label* ➡ ● ➡ Enter text ➡ ● ➡ ⊠**

6 **Repeat 3 - 5 ➡ ⊠ ➡ Saved**

Saving to Data Folder

[Status Template Window] ⊡ Select template ➡ ⊟ ➡ *Save to DF* ➡ ● ➡ *Save here* ➡ ●

Loading Templates via Data Folder

[Status Template Window] ⊟ ➡ *Add Template* ➡ ● ➡ Select template ➡ ●

Renaming Templates

[Status Template Window] ⊡ Select template ➡ ⊟ ➡ *Edit Temp. Name* ➡ ● ➡ Enter name ➡ ●

Advanced

♨ ●Resetting templates (**P.10-20**)

Using S! Circle Talk

Use handset like a walkie-talkie to speak to multiple parties simultaneously.

● A subscription to S! Friend's Status is required.
● Transmission fees apply during S! Circle Talk.

Registering Members

Follow these steps to register a number saved in Phone Book:

1 🔲
  ● When registering a member for the first time, a confirmation appears. Choose *Yes* and press ●, then skip ahead to **③**.

2 *<Add New Entry>* ➡ ●

> New Entry 15:05
> Individual
> Group

3 *Group* ➡ ● ➡ *Group Name:* ➡ ● ➡ Enter name ➡ ●

> New 0 People
> Group Name:
> Friend
> No.1:

4 Select number, e.g., *No.1:* ➡ ●

5 *Phone Book* ➡ ●

6 Select entry ➡ ● ➡ Select phone number ➡ ●

> New 1 People
> Group Name:
> Friend
> No.1:
> Ueda Mikio
> No.2:

  ● Omit number selection step if only one number is saved.
  ● Repeat **④** - **⑤** to add members.

7 🔲 ➡ Saved

Saving as Individuals
  In **③**, *Individual* ➡ ● ➡ **⑤** - **⑥**

Saving from S! Friend's Status Member List
  In **⑤**, *Members List* ➡ ● ➡ Select member ➡ ● ➡ **⑦**
  ■ Omit **⑦** when *Individual* is selected in **③**.

Entertainment & Communication

10

10-11

Initiating S! Circle Talk

Follow these steps to send S! Circle Talk requests to members:
Set Connection status to *Online* first (**P.10-9**).

1. ▪️

```
15:05
C/T Member List
⇨ <Add New E...
🐾 Natsuyama ...
🐾 Friend
```
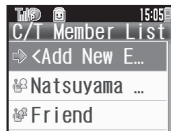
2. Select member or Group ➜ ●

3. ● ➜ **Transmission starts**
   - S! Circle Talk starts when request is accepted by a receiver.
   - Loudspeaker activates automatically.

Direct Entry
Enter phone number ➜ 📞 ➜ ● ➜
Transmission starts

S! Circle Talk Operations

▪️ **Speaking**

1. Press and hold 📞 when *Press and Hold* 🎙 appears
   ➜ **You have the floor**

```
15:05
S!CircleTalk  2
Natsuyama S
Press and Hold 🎙
Add    🔇
```

   - 🎙:*My Turn* appears when you have the floor.

2. Keep holding 📞 to speak
   ➜ Release 📞 ➜ **Floor is released**
   - Warning tone sounds before time limit.

Incoming Calls during S! Circle Talk
- Incoming calls are rejected. Set handset to exit S! Circle Talk to answer incoming calls as needed.

Canceling Loudspeaker
During S! Circle Talk, ●
- To reactivate, follow these steps:
  ● ➜ **While message appears,** ●

▪️ **Exiting S! Circle Talk**

1. 📴 ➜ **Connection ends**
   - S! Circle Talk ends automatically when there is only one participant left, including yourself.

Rejoining S! Circle Talk
◙/◙ ➜ **Select most recent S! Circle Talk record** ➜ 📷 ➜ *Rejoin CircleTalk* ➜ ●
- An error message appears when S! Circle Talk has ended or maximum number of participants are already engaged.

Accepting S! Circle Talk Request

1. While handset is ringing/vibrating, 📞 ➜ **S! Circle Talk starts**
   - Alternatively, press 📞.
   - S! Circle Talk Operations: left

Advanced

🖐 ●Disabling Loudspeaker ●Exiting S! Circle Talk for incoming calls (**P.10-20**)

Blogging

Save blog details to view or update blogs easily on handset.

Saving Blog Details

Setup for Posting via Mail

Follow these steps to save blog name and address for posting:

1 ● ➡ *Communication* ➡ ●
➡ *Blog Tool* ➡ ●

> Blog Tool
> ①Add New Entry
> ②Add New Entry

Blog Tool Window

2 *Add New Entry* ➡ ●

> Blog Setting
> Blog Menu
>
> Blog by send M...
>
> Refer/Send by ...
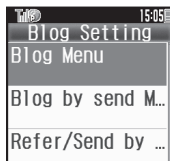
Blog Setting Menu

3 *Blog Menu* ➡ ● ➡ Enter name ➡ ●

4 *Blog by send Mail* ➡ ●

> Blog Setting
> Blog's Email A...
>
> Blog's Title
>
> Blog's Text
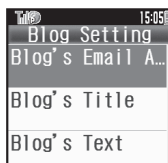
Blog Setting Menu (Mail)

5 *Blog's Email Address* ➡ ● ➡ Enter mail address ➡ ●

6 戻る ➡ Y!

Saving Title/Text for Posts
After ⑤, *Blog's Title* or *Blog's Text*
➡ ● ➡ Enter title or text ➡ ● ➡ ⑥
■ Saved title/text is entered automatically when posting.
Setting Image Size for Posting
After ⑤, *Picture Size* ➡ ● ➡ Select size ➡ ● ➡ ⑥

Setup for Posting via the Internet

Save URL for Yahoo! Keitai or PC Site Browser, or both.

1 **In Blog Setting menu, *Refer/Send by Yahoo! Keitai* or *Refer/Send by PCSiteBrowser* ➡ ●**

> Blog Setting
> Blog's URL
>
> Refer Blog's U...

2 *Blog's URL* ➡ ● ➡ Enter URL ➡ ●

3 *Refer Blog's URL* ➡ ● ➡ Enter URL ➡ ●

4 戻る ➡ Y!

Advanced

🖱 ●Editing entries ●Deleting entries (**P.10-21**)

Posting to Blogs

Complete setup for posting via mail/
Internet beforehand.

Posting via Mail

1 **In Blog Tool window, select entry ➜ ●**

2 *Blog by send Mail* ➜ ●
 ● S! Mail Composition window opens with address entered.
 ● Omit ❷ if no URL is saved for posting.

3 **Complete message ➜** ✉

Posting via the Internet

1 **In Blog Tool window, select entry ➜ ●**

2 *Blog by send Browser* ➜ ●
 ● Page of URL saved in *Blog's URL* opens.
 ● Omit ❷ if no address is saved for posting.
 ● If PC Site Browser message appears, follow onscreen prompts.

When URL is Saved for Yahoo! Keitai & PC Site Browser
 After ❷, select browser ➜ ●

Opening Blog Page

1 **In Blog Tool window, select entry ➜** ✉
 ● Page of URL saved in *Refer Blog's URL* opens.
 ● If PC Site Browser message appears, follow onscreen prompts.

When URL is Saved for Yahoo! Keitai & PC Site Browser
 After ❶, select browser ➜ ●

Mobile Widget

■ Managing

Opening properties	● → *Entertainment* → ● → *Mobile Widget* → ● → *Widget Contents* → ● → Select widget → ⊡ → *Details* → ●
	● Select widget other than *S!速報ニュース/S!ともだち状況*.

■ Widget History

Opening widget notification history	**Start Here** ● → *Entertainment* → ● → *Mobile Widget* → ● → *Widget History* → ● → See below
	Showing All Text Select record → ⊡ → *View full text* → ●
	Deleting a Record Select record → ⊡ → *Delete* → ● → *Yes* → ●
	Deleting All Records Select record → ⊡ → *Delete All* → ● → Enter Handset Code → ● → *Yes* → ●

■ Settings

Canceling automatic updates	● → *Entertainment* → ● → *Mobile Widget* → ● → *Settings* → ● → *Auto Refresh* → ● → *Off* → ●
Receiving updates automatically while abroad	● → *Entertainment* → ● → *Mobile Widget* → ● → *Settings* → ● → *AutoConn. Abroad* → ● → *On* → ●
Disabling widget notifications	● → *Entertainment* → ● → *Mobile Widget* → ● → *Settings* → ● → *Notification Setting* → ● → *Off* → ●

Disabling cookies	● → *Entertainment* → ● → *Mobile Widget* → ● → *Settings* → ● → *Cookies* → ● → *Disabled* → ●
Deleting cookies	● → *Entertainment* → ● → *Mobile Widget* → ● → *Settings* → ● → *Delete Cookies* → ● → *Yes* → ●

■ Operations in Standby

Logging in to Yahoo!JAPAN	⬚ → ⊡ → *Yahoo!JAPAN log in* → ●
	● Follow onscreen instructions.
	● To log out, select *Yahoo!JAPAN log out* in the above steps.
Viewing widget-related information	⬚ → ⊡ → *Information* → ●
Reversing icon selection order with ⬚	⬚ → ⊡ → *Move Focus(Reverse)* → ●
	● To cancel, select *Move Focus(Order)*.
Slowing pointer speed	⬚ → ⊡ → *Cursor Speed* → ● → *Slow* → ●

■ Sheets

Editing sheet names	**Start Here** ⬚ → ⊡ → *Sheet Settings* → ● → *ChangeSheetName* → ● → See below
	Renaming Select sheet → ● → Enter name → ●
	Resetting All Sheet Names ⊡ → *Yes* → ●

■ S! Quick News & S! Friend's Status Widget (S! Quick News)

Locking sheets	Start Here ☼ ➡ ⊡ ➡ *Sheet Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Set Sheet Lock* ➡ ● ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ● ➡ See below
	Activating Lock Select sheet ➡ ● ➡ *On* ➡ ●
	Changing Method for Temporary Access *Unlock Method* ➡ ● ➡ *No Password* ➡ ● ● Press ☼, then select ▣ and press ● to unlock sheet temporarily.

■ S! Quick News & S! Friend's Status Widget (S! Quick News)

Adding news items	☼ ➡ Use ▢ to select S! Quick News/ S! Friend's Status widget ➡ ⊡ ➡ *Operation* ➡ ● ➡ *Contents Menu* ➡ ● ➡ *Add News* ➡ ● ➡ *S! Quick News List* ➡ ● ➡ *登録はこちら* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ● ➡ Select genre ➡ ● ➡ Select item ➡ ● ● Follow onscreen instructions.
Changing news scroll speed	☼ ➡ Use ▢ to select S! Quick News/ S! Friend's Status widget ➡ ⊡ ➡ *Operation* ➡ ● ➡ *Contents Menu* ➡ ● ➡ *News Display* ➡ ● ➡ *News Speed* ➡ ● ➡ Select speed ➡ ●
Showing unread news only	☼ ➡ Use ▢ to select S! Quick News/ S! Friend's Status widget ➡ ⊡ ➡ *Operation* ➡ ● ➡ *Contents Menu* ➡ ● ➡ *News Display* ➡ ● ➡ *Target News* ➡ ● ➡ *Unread Only* ➡ ●
Showing news images	☼ ➡ Use ▢ to select S! Quick News/ S! Friend's Status widget ➡ ⊡ ➡ *Operation* ➡ ● ➡ *Contents Menu* ➡ ● ➡ *News Display* ➡ ● ➡ *Display Image* ➡ ● ➡ *On* ➡ ● ● Available when only S! Quick News area is set to appear on the Panel.

■ S! Quick News & S! Friend's Status Widget (S! Friend's Status)

Assigning members	**When Pattern Setting is Not *Friend's Status(List)*** ☼ ➡ Use ▦ to select member field ➡ ⊡ ➡ *Operation* ➡ ● ➡ *Contents Menu* ➡ ● ➡ *Assign Member* ➡ ● ➡ Select category ➡ ● ➡ Select entry/member ➡ ●
	When Pattern Setting is *Friend's Status(List)* ☼ ➡ Use ▢ to select S! Quick News/ S! Friend's Status widget ➡ ⊡ ➡ *Operation* ➡ ● ➡ *Contents Menu* ➡ ● ➡ *Assign Member* ➡ ● ➡ Select category ➡ ● ➡ Select entry/ member ➡ ● ➡ *(Empty)* ➡ ●
Managing members	Start Here ☼ ➡ Use ▦ to select member ➡ ⊡ ➡ *Operation* ➡ ● ➡ *Contents Menu* ➡ ● ➡ See below
	Deleting Members *Delete* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●
	Changing Member Order *Move* ➡ ● ➡ ⊡ (Up) or ▢ (Down) ➡ ●
	Changing Member Icons *Change Icon* ➡ ● ➡ Select Pictogram ➡ ●

S! Quick News

■ Opening/Updating Items

<table>
<tr>
<td rowspan="7">Updating S! Quick News list automatically</td>
<td>● ➡ Entertainment ➡ ● ➡ S! Quick News ➡ ● ➡ Settings ➡ ● ➡ Automatic Update ➡ ● ➡ Select item ➡ ● ➡ ● ➡ Select interval or choose On ➡ ●</td>
</tr>
<tr><td>● If a confirmation appears, press ●.</td></tr>
<tr><td>● When Special is set to On, items are updated every four hours.</td></tr>
<tr><td>● When General is set to On, items are updated once a day.</td></tr>
<tr><td>● To cancel automatic update, choose Off and press ●.</td></tr>
<tr><td>● Updating items may incur high charges.</td></tr>
<tr><td>● Only available in Japan.</td></tr>
<tr>
<td>Checking update schedule</td>
<td>● ➡ Entertainment ➡ ● ➡ S! Quick News ➡ ● ➡ Settings ➡ ● ➡ Check Schedule ➡ ●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td rowspan="3">Deleting S! Quick News items</td>
<td>[Start Here] ● ➡ Entertainment ➡ ● ➡ S! Quick News ➡ ● ➡ S! Quick News List ➡ ● ➡ Select item ➡ ◺ ➡ See below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One Entry
一件 ➡ ● ➡ Yes ➡ ●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All Entries
全件 ➡ ● ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ● ➡ Yes ➡ ●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td rowspan="2">Resetting S! Quick News List</td>
<td>● ➡ Entertainment ➡ ● ➡ S! Quick News ➡ ● ➡ Settings ➡ ● ➡ Delete S! Quick News Lists ➡ ● ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ● ➡ Yes ➡ ●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>● Not available during automatic updates.</td>
</tr>
</table>

■ Other

<table>
<tr>
<td>Changing background image</td>
<td>● ➡ Entertainment ➡ ● ➡ S! Quick News ➡ ● ➡ Settings ➡ ● ➡ Change Skin ➡ ● ➡ Select pattern ➡ ●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accessing source sites</td>
<td>● ➡ Entertainment ➡ ● ➡ S! Quick News ➡ ● ➡ S! Quick News List ➡ ● ➡ Select item ➡ ● ➡ Select title ➡ ● ➡ Select title ➡ ● ➡ Yes ➡ ●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disabling image download</td>
<td>● ➡ Entertainment ➡ ● ➡ S! Quick News ➡ ● ➡ Settings ➡ ● ➡ Show Image ➡ ● ➡ Off ➡ ●</td>
</tr>
</table>

S! Information Channel

■ Receiving Information

Hiding Information window for new received info	● ➡ *Entertainment* ➡ ● ➡ *S! Information Channel/Weather* ➡ ● ➡ *Notification* ➡ ● ➡ *Off* ➡ ●
Requesting re-delivery	● ➡ *Entertainment* ➡ ● ➡ *S! Information Channel/Weather* ➡ ● ➡ *Get Latest Contents* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●

■ Information Pages

Changing Display Size	On a page, ☒ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Display Size* ➡ ● ➡ *Select size* ➡ ●
Changing scroll unit	On a page, ☒ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Scroll Unit* ➡ ● ➡ *Select unit* ➡ ●
Copying text	On a page, ☒ ➡ *Copy Text* ➡ ● ➡ *Select first character* ➡ ● ➡ *Highlight text range* ➡ ●
Saving files to Data Folder	On a page, ☒ ➡ *Save Items* ➡ ● ➡ *Select file* ➡ ● ➡ *Save* ➡ ● ➡ *Enter name* ➡ ● ➡ *Save here* ➡ ● ● Some files are saved automatically.
Opening page properties	On a page, ☒ ➡ *PageInformation* ➡ ●

■ Weather Indicators

Checking weather forecast	● ➡ *Entertainment* ➡ ● ➡ *S! Information Channel/Weather* ➡ ● ➡ *Weather Indicator* ➡ ● ➡ *Weather* ➡ ●
Changing weather forecast page font size	On a page, ☒ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Font Size* ➡ ● ➡ *Select size* ➡ ●
Hiding Weather Indicator in Standby	● ➡ *Entertainment* ➡ ● ➡ *S! Information Channel/Weather* ➡ ● ➡ *Weather Indicator* ➡ ● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Standby Setting* ➡ ● ➡ *Off* ➡ ●
Canceling Weather Indicator automatic updates	● ➡ *Entertainment* ➡ ● ➡ *S! Information Channel/Weather* ➡ ● ➡ *Weather Indicator* ➡ ● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Icon Update* ➡ ● ➡ *Off* ➡ ●
Hiding Information window for weather updates	● ➡ *Entertainment* ➡ ● ➡ *S! Information Channel/Weather* ➡ ● ➡ *Weather Indicator* ➡ ● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Weather Notif.* ➡ ● ➡ *Off* ➡ ●

e-Books

Copying text	In open page, [Y] ➡ *文字列をコピー* ➡ [●] ➡ Select first character ➡ [●] ➡ Highlight text range ➡ [●]
Opening non-831SH s e-Books (Library)	[●] ➡ *Entertainment* ➡ [●] ➡ *e-Book Viewer* ➡ [⊡] ➡ Select file ➡ [●] ● Some files may not open.
Using Library	[Start Here] [●] ➡ *Entertainment* ➡ [●] ➡ *e-Book Viewer* ➡ [⊡] ➡ See below **Adding Folders** [⊡] ➡ *New Folder* ➡ [●] ➡ Enter name ➡ [●] **Switching Folders** [⊡] ➡ *Switch Folders* ➡ [●] ➡ Select folder ➡ [●] **Renaming Folders/Files** Select folder/file ➡ [⊡] ➡ *Change Name* ➡ [●] ➡ Enter name ➡ [●] **Moving Files** Select file ➡ [⊡] ➡ *Move* ➡ [●] ➡ Select folder ➡ [●] ➡ *Move here* ➡ [●] **Deleting Folders/Files** Select folder/file ➡ [⊡] ➡ *Delete* ➡ [●] ➡ *Yes* ➡ [●] **Opening File Properties** Select file ➡ [⊡] ➡ *Details* ➡ [●]

S! Friend's Status

■ Members/Groups

Adding members	[✳] (Long) ➡ [⊡] Select Group ➡ [⊡] *Add Member* ➡ [●] ➡ Select method ➡ [●] ➡ Select entry or enter phone number ➡ [●] ➡ *Yes* ➡ [●]
Deleting members	[✳] (Long) ➡ [⊡] Select Group ➡ Select member ➡ [⊡] *Regist. Release* ➡ [●] ➡ *Yes* ➡ [●] ➡ *Yes* ➡ [●] ● Cancellation notice is sent; deleted members cannot be re-registered for 24 hours.
Moving members	[✳] (Long) ➡ [⊡] Select Group ➡ Select member ➡ [⊡] *Change Group* ➡ [●] ➡ Select target Group ➡ [●]
Renaming Groups	[✳] (Long) ➡ [⊡] Select Group ➡ [⊡] *Edit Group Name* ➡ [●] ➡ Enter name ➡ [●]
Rejecting requests	[Start Here] [✳] (Long) ➡ [⊡] ➡ *Settings* ➡ [●] ➡ *Request Reply* ➡ [●] ➡ See below **Rejecting Requests from Unsaved Numbers** *Confirm if Registered* ➡ [●] ● Rejection notice is sent to rejected numbers automatically. **Rejecting All Requests** *Always Ignore* ➡ [●] ● Rejection notice is sent to all requesters automatically.

■ **Status/Availability**

Saving custom Availability combinations	⁕ (Long) ➡ ⊡ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Answer Status* ➡ ● ➡ *User Setting* ➡ ● ➡ Select type ➡ ● ➡ Select Availability ➡ ● ➡ ⊠
Changing Status Icon Pictogram or Status Label description	⁕ (Long) ➡ ⊡ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Status Setting* ➡ ● ➡ ◌ Select template ➡ Select Status ➡ ● ➡ *Status Icon* ➡ ● ➡ Select Pictogram ➡ ● ➡ *Status Label* ➡ ● ➡ Enter text ➡ ● ➡ ⊠

■ **Status Templates**

Resetting templates	Start Here ⁕ (Long) ➡ 私の状況 ➡ ● ➡ Select Status ➡ ● ➡ See below
	One Template ◌ Select template ➡ ⊡ ➡ *Reset* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●
	All Templates ⊡ ➡ *Reset All* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●

■ **Member Status & Notices**

Updating manually	⁕ (Long) ➡ ⊡ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Status Update* ➡ ●
Opening notices	⁕ (Long) ➡ ⊡ ➡ *StatusNotif.List* ➡ ● ➡ Select notice ➡ ●

■ **My Details**

Sending My Details image	⁕ (Long) ➡ ◌ Select Group ➡ Select member ➡ ⊡ ➡ *Send Image* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●

S! Circle Talk

■ **Member List**

Editing individual members	Start Here ▣ ➡ Select member ➡ ⊡ ➡ See below
	Replacing Members *Edit* ➡ ● ➡ ● ➡ Select method ➡ ● ➡ Select entry ➡ ●
	Deleting Members *Delete* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●
Editing Groups	Start Here ▣ ➡ Select Group ➡ ⊡ ➡ See below
	Editing Group Name/Members *Edit* ➡ ● ➡ Select target ➡ ● ➡ Edit/enter ➡ ● ➡ ⊠
	Deleting Group Members *Edit* ➡ ● ➡ Select member ➡ ⊡ ➡ *Delete* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ● ➡ ⊠
	Deleting Groups *Delete* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●

■ **Settings**

Disabling Loudspeaker	▣ ➡ ⊡ ➡ *Loudspeaker* ➡ ● ➡ *Off* ➡ ●
Exiting S! Circle Talk for incoming calls	▣ ➡ ⊡ ➡ *Incoming Calls* ➡ ● ➡ *Voice Calls* or *Video Calls* ➡ ● ➡ *Accept Calls* ➡ ●

Blog Tool

Editing entries	$\bullet$ ➡ *Communication* ➡ $\bullet$ ➡ *Blog Tool* ➡ $\bullet$ ➡ Select entry ➡ 🖂 ➡ *Edit* ➡ $\bullet$ ➡ Select item ➡ $\bullet$ ➡ Edit ➡ 戻る ➡ 🖅 ● For *Blog Menu*, omit step of pressing 戻る after editing.
Deleting entries	$\bullet$ ➡ *Communication* ➡ $\bullet$ ➡ *Blog Tool* ➡ $\bullet$ ➡ Select entry ➡ 🖂 ➡ *Delete* ➡ $\bullet$ ➡ *Yes* ➡ $\bullet$

S! Friend's Status

❓ Cannot use S! Friend's Status

● Set IP Service Setting to *On*.

❓ Handset rejected a registration request automatically

● Rejection notice is sent automatically when 30 members are already registered or handset fails to respond within two hours.

❓ Registration request arrived from a deleted member

● Registration request arrives when a member fails to receive cancellation notice within 24 hours.

❓ Registration request was sent to a member automatically

● Registration request is sent automatically when handset fails to receive rejection/cancellation notice within 24 hours.

❓ Cannot create Status Templates

● Three templates may already be added; reset one and retry.

S! Circle Talk

❓ Cannot use S! Circle Talk

● Set IP Service Setting to *On*.

❓ S! Circle Talk starts automatically

● Check My Status; handset accepts S! Circle Talk requests automatically if S! Circle Talk Availability is set to *Auto Join*.

❓ Cannot accept S! Circle Talk requests

● Check My Status; handset rejects S! Circle Talk requests automatically if S! Circle Talk Availability is set to *Join NG*.

S! Quick News

❓ Cannot receive content updates

● Update may fail out-of-range or in poor signal conditions.
● Automatic Update does not affect S! Quick News List News Flash update items overnight.
● USIM Card replacement cancels Automatic Update.

11

Handset Security

Operations Security

Function Lock

Restrict access to handset functions.

Auto	Lock when Display turns off or handset is closed
Once	Lock immediately; setting is canceled once handset is unlocked
At Power On	Lock when handset is turned on; Handset Code entry window opens

1 ● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ In Phone menu, *Locks* ➡ ●
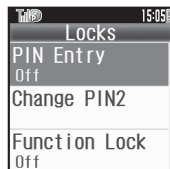
Locks Menu

2 *Function Lock* ➡ ●

3 Select item ➡ ● ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ●

Unlocking Temporarily
 While handset is locked, enter Handset Code ➡ ●
When Function Lock is Active
● Press corresponding key to turn handset on/off, answer calls, place callers on hold, end calls, etc.

PIN Entry

Activate PIN Entry to require PIN entry each time handset is turned on.

1 In Locks menu, *PIN Entry* ➡ ● ➡ *Switch On/Off* ➡ ●

2 *On* ➡ ● ➡ Enter PIN ➡ ●

Secure Remote Lock

Lock a lost handset remotely via PC or another handset. Secure Remote Lock disables all operations except turning handset on, and activates IC Card Lock. For more about Secure Remote Lock, see SoftBank Mobile Website (**P.15-22**) or contact SoftBank Mobile Customer Center, General Information (**P.15-39**).

Handset Security

11

11-2

Advanced

○Changing PINs ○Setting Secure Remote Lock activation message to appear (**P.11-4**)

Information Security

Application Lock

Restrict access to these functions:

Phone Book	Calendar/Tasks
Yahoo! Keitai	Mail
Notepad	

1. **●** ➡ *Settings* ➡ **●** ➡ In Phone menu, *Locks* ➡ **●**
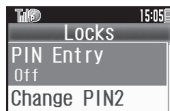
   ```
   Locks
   PIN Entry
   Off
   Change PIN2
   ```
   Locks Menu

2. *Application Lock* ➡ **●**

   ```
   ApplicationLock
   ■Phone Book
   □Calendar/Tas…
   ```
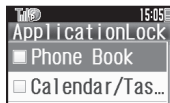
3. Select item ➡ **●** (☑)
   ● For Phone Book, select *No Refer* or *Refer* and press **●**.

4. **⊠** ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ **●**

Temporary Access to Functions
● When accessing functions, enter Handset Code and press **●**.

History Lock

Restrict access to Call Log and sent/received mail records.

1. **In Locks menu, *History Lock* ➡ **●****

   ```
   History Lock
   ■Call Log
   □Sent/Rcvd Ms…
   ```
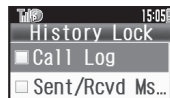
2. Select item ➡ **●** (☑)

3. **⊠** ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ **●**

Temporary Access to Records
● When accessing records, enter Handset Code and press **●**.

Show Secret Data

Activate Show Secret Data to access Secret entries.

1. **In Locks menu, *Show Secret* ➡ **●****

2. *On* ➡ **●** ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ **●**

When Show Secret Data is Active
● Predictive is not available for text entry.

PIN Entry

Changing PINs	<kbd>Start Here</kbd> ● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ **In Phone menu,** *Locks* ➡ ● ➡ **See below**
	Changing PIN
	PIN Entry ➡ ● ➡ *Change PIN* ➡ ● ➡ **Enter current PIN** ➡ ● ➡ **Enter new PIN** ➡ ● ➡ **Re-enter new PIN** ➡ ●
	● Activate PIN Entry first.
	Changing PIN2
	Change PIN2 ➡ ● ➡ **Enter current PIN2** ➡ ● ➡ **Enter new PIN2** ➡ ● ➡ **Re-enter new PIN2** ➡ ●

Secure Remote Lock

Setting Secure Remote Lock activation message to appear	<kbd>Start Here</kbd> ● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ **In Phone menu,** *Locks* ➡ ● ➡ *Lock Message* ➡ ● ➡ **See below**
	Saving Message
	Message ➡ ● ➡ **Enter Handset Code** ➡ ● ➡ **Enter message** ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●
	Checking Message
	Check Message ➡ ●

12

**Data Folder &
Memory Card**

Data Folder

Handset files are organized in folders by file format.

■ **Preset Folders**

	Contents
Pictures[*]	Still images
DCIM	Large still images on Memory Card (images captured with save location set to *DCIM*)
Ring Songs·Tones[*]	Downloaded melodies and other sound files
S! Appli[*]	S! Applications
Widget[*]	Widgets
Music[*]	Downloaded Chaku-Uta Full® files
Videos[*]	Video images
Lifestyle-Appli[*]	Lifestyle-Appli required to use Osaifu-Keitai®
Books[*]	Downloaded e-Books, etc.
Customized Screen[*]	Downloaded Customized Screen files
Status Templates	Combinations of Status Icon and Status Label for S! Friend's Status
Decoration Call[*]	Decoration Call files created on handset or obtained via mail
Flash®	Downloaded Flash® (animation) files
Other Documents	Other files (Dictionary files, etc.)

[*]Contains corresponding Yahoo! Keitai menu shortcut.

Checking Memory Status

● ➡ *Data Folder* ➡ ● ➡ *Memory Status* ➡ ● ➡ *Phone Memory* or *Memory Card* ➡ ●

● Delete messages/files when memory is low. Handset performance may be affected when memory is full.

Opening Files

1 ● ➡ *Data Folder* ➡ ●
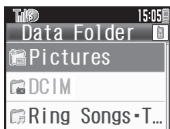
- Unselectable files/folders appear in gray.
- To show/hide sub folders, select a folder and press Ⓨ.

2 Select folder ➡ ●
To open a sub folder, select it and press ●.
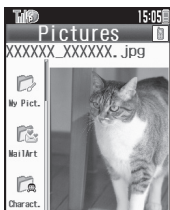
File List

3 Select file ➡ ●

- The content plays or appears.
- To return to file list, press 戻る.

Handling Open Images
- Press ● to enlarge, or press #⑫ or ✳ to open next/previous ones. Press Ⓨ to rotate 90 degrees clockwise.

S! Mail Attachments
After **2**, select file ➡ ⓨ ➡ *Send/ Blog* ➡ ● ➡ *As Message* ➡ ●
- If a confirmation appears, follow onscreen instructions.

Copy Protected Files (⊝ or ⊘)
- Some functions may be unavailable.

Slide Show

Available for Pictures or DCIM folder.

1 In file list, select file ➡ ⓨ
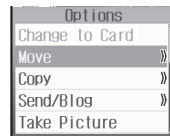
2 *Slide Show* ➡ ●
- Slide Show starts.

3 ● ➡ Slide Show stops

Changing Interval
After **2**, ⓨ ➡ *Speed* ➡ ● ➡ Select speed ➡ ●
- When Speed is set to *Manual*, press ●/ #⑫ or ✳ to advance or reverse frames.

Data Folder & Memory Card

12

Advanced

🅑 ●Switching file list view ●Changing image quality ●Showing images in original size ●Changing Slide Show settings ●Using files as Wallpaper ●Using files as ringtones ●Using files as ringvideos (And more on **P.12-7**)

Managing Files & Folders

Adding Folders

May be unavailable for some folders.

1. ● ➡ *Data Folder* ➡ ● ➡ Select folder ➡ ●

   Pictures
   XXXXX_XXXXXX.jpg

   My Pict.

   MailArt

   File List

2. ⌨

   If *Download* is selected or folder is empty, skip ahead to ④.

3. *Manage Items* ➡ ●

   Manage Items
   Sort
   Rename
   Create Folder
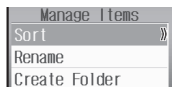
4. *Create Folder* ➡ ● ➡ Enter name ➡ ●

Moving/Copying Files

Some files may not be moved/copied.

1. In file list, select file ➡ ⌨

2. *Move* or *Copy* ➡ ● ➡ *Phone* or *Memory Card* ➡ ●

   ● For still images, select *Pictures* or *Mail Art* and press ●.

3. Select folder ➡ ●

4. *Move here* or *Copy here* ➡ ●

Selecting Multiple Files

1. In file list, ⌨

2. Select file ➡ ●

   ● Repeat ② as needed. (To uncheck, select a file with ☑ and press ●.)

Hiding Folders

Restrict access to created folders.
Only handset folders can be hidden.

1. In file list, select folder ➡ ⌨

2. *Set Secret* ➡ ● ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ●

   Accessing Secret Folders (Unlock Temporarily)
   [File List] ⌨ ➡ *Unlock Temp.* ➡ ● ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ●
   Canceling Secret
   Unlock Secret folders temporarily and select folder ➡ ⌨ ➡ *Unset Secret* ➡ ● ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ●

Advanced

🖐 ●Renaming folders ●Opening file properties ●Renaming files ●Sorting files ●Deleting files & created folders ●Handling SVG files (**P.12-8**)

Using Memory Card

Use microSD™/microSDHC™ Memory Card (hereafter "Memory Card") to save and organize files for use on 831SH s. Use recommended Memory Cards only. For details, see **P.15-22** "microSD™ Memory Card Compatibility."

Important Memory Card Usage Notes
- Do not force Memory Card into or out of handset.
- Keep Memory Cards out of infant's reach; may cause suffocation if swallowed.
- Do not touch terminals or expose them to metal objects.
- SoftBank is not liable for any damages resulting from accidental loss/alteration of information. Keep a copy of Phone Book entries, etc. in a separate place.
- Never remove Memory Card or battery while files are being accessed.
- Be careful not to erase or overwrite files accidentally.

Inserting & Removing

Turn handset power off first.

1 **Open cover**
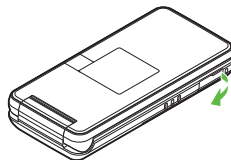
2 **Insert card**
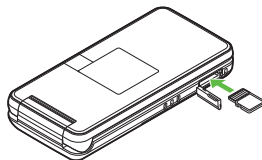
- With terminal side up, insert card until it clicks.
- Do not insert other objects into Memory Card Slot.

3 **Close cover**
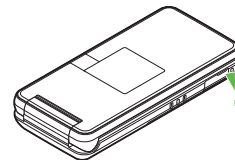
If 🔲 Appears after Power On
- Memory Card may not be inserted properly; reinsert the card.

Removing Memory Card
- Gently push in card and release it; card pops out. Pull card straight out gently.
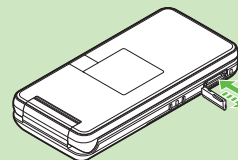
Format Card

When using a new Memory Card for the first time, format it on the handset before trying to save files, etc. Format Card deletes all Memory Card files, even those created on other devices.

1 • ➔ *Settings* ➔ • ➔ ⊙ *Connectivity* ➔ *Memory Card* ➔ •

```
Tin®              15:05
Memory Card
DPOF
SD Local Cont.
Format Card
Memory Status
```
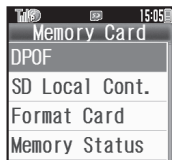
2 *Format Card* ➔ • ➔ *Yes* ➔ •

● Offline Mode is set. Handset transmissions are suspended until format is complete.

3 **Enter Handset Code ➔ •**

```
Format Memory
Card? All the data
in the card will
be deleted.
   Yes
   No
```
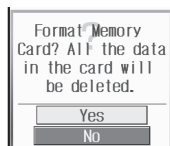
4 *Yes* ➔ •

● To cancel, choose *No* and press •.

Precaution

● Never remove Memory Card or battery while formatting; may cause damage.

Opening Memory Card Files

1 • ➔ *Data Folder* ➔ •

2 ⊠ ➔ *Change to Card* ➔ •
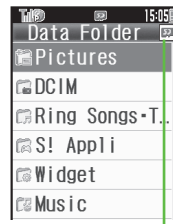
```
Tin®              15:05
Data Folder
Pictures
DCIM
Ring Songs·T.
S! Appli
Widget
Music
```
🖅 appears

● Memory Card Data Folder opens.

3 **Select folder ➔ •**
To open a sub folder, select it and press •.

4 **Select file ➔ •**

Advanced

🔖 ●Using HTML files on Memory Card (**P.12-8**)

File/Folder View Settings	
Switching file list view	● ➡ *Data Folder* ➡ ● ➡ Select folder ➡ ⌂ ➡ *Manage Items* ➡ ● ➡ *Change List View* ➡ ● ➡ Select option ➡ ●
Changing image quality	● ➡ *Data Folder* ➡ ● ➡ Select folder ➡ ● ➡ Select file ➡ ● ➡ ⌂ ➡ *Image Quality* (*Picture Quality* for Flash® files) ➡ ● ➡ Select quality ➡ ●
Showing images in original size	● ➡ *Data Folder* ➡ ● ➡ Select folder ➡ ● ➡ Select file ➡ ● ➡ ⌂ ➡ *Switch Display* ➡ ● ➡ *Original Size* ➡ ●
Changing Slide Show settings	Start Here ● ➡ *Data Folder* ➡ ● ➡ Select folder ➡ ● ➡ Select file ➡ ⌂ ➡ *Slide Show* ➡ ● ➡ ⌂ ➡ See below
	Playing Once *Repeat* ➡ ● ➡ *Off* ➡ ●
	Playing Music *BGM Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Switch On/Off* ➡ ● ➡ *On* ➡ ●
	Changing Music *BGM Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Play Ring Tones* ➡ ● ➡ Select folder ➡ ● ➡ Select file ➡ ●
Hiding Softkeys in image view	● ➡ *Data Folder* ➡ ● ➡ Select folder ➡ ● ➡ Select file ➡ ● ➡ ⌂ ➡ *SW GuideDisplay* ➡ ● ➡ *Off* ➡ ●

Using Files/Folders	
Using files as Wallpaper	● ➡ *Data Folder* ➡ ● ➡ Select folder ➡ ● ➡ Select file ➡ ⌂ ➡ *Set as Wallpaper* ➡ ● ➡ ● ● For images smaller or larger than Display, select an option and press ●.
Using files as ringtones	● ➡ *Data Folder* ➡ ● ➡ Select folder ➡ ● ➡ Select file ➡ ⌂ ➡ *Set as Ringtone* ➡ ● ➡ Select item ➡ ● ● If prompted, enter ring time and press ●. ● If a confirmation appears, follow onscreen instructions.
Using files as ringvideos	● ➡ *Data Folder* ➡ ● ➡ *Videos* ➡ ● ➡ Select file ➡ ⌂ ➡ *Set as Ring Video* ➡ ● ➡ Select item ➡ ● ● If prompted, enter ring time and press ●.
Saving Phone Book entries	● ➡ *Data Folder* ➡ ● ➡ Select folder ➡ ● ➡ Select file ➡ ⌂ ➡ *Save to Ph.Book* ➡ ● ➡ *As New Entry* ➡ ● ➡ Complete other fields ➡ ⌂ ● To add to an existing entry, select *As New Detail*.
Activating mobile camera, etc. in corresponding folders	● ➡ *Data Folder* ➡ ● ➡ Select folder ➡ ● ➡ ⌂ ➡ *Take Picture*, *Record Video* or *Record Voice* ➡ ●

Managing Files/Folders

Renaming folders	● ➡ *Data Folder* ➡ ● ➡ Select folder ➡ ● ➡ Select folder ➡ ⊡ ➡ *Manage Items* ➡ ● ➡ *Rename* ➡ ● ➡ Enter name ➡ ● ● Assign different names to folders within a layer.
Opening file properties	● ➡ *Data Folder* ➡ ● ➡ Select folder ➡ ● ➡ Select file ➡ ⊡ ➡ *Details* ➡ ●
Renaming files	● ➡ *Data Folder* ➡ ● ➡ Select folder ➡ ● ➡ Select file ➡ ⊡ ➡ *Manage Items* ➡ ● ➡ *Rename* ➡ ● ➡ Enter name ➡ ●
Sorting files	● ➡ *Data Folder* ➡ ● ➡ Select folder ➡ ● ➡ ⊡ ➡ *Manage Items* ➡ ● ➡ *Sort* ➡ ● ➡ Select method ➡ ● ● To reverse the order, sort by the same method again.
Deleting files & created folders	Start Here ● ➡ *Data Folder* ➡ ● ➡ Select folder ➡ ● ➡ See below **Single Files** Select file ➡ ⊡ ➡ *Delete* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ● **Folder & Files Within** Select folder ➡ ⊡ ➡ *Delete* ➡ ● ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●

Handling SVG files	**Line Scroll** ⊡ **Page Scroll** 2 (Up), 8 (Down), 6 (Right), 4 (Left) **Zoom** 1 (Zoom out), 3 (Zoom in) **Rotate** 7 (Counterclockwise), 9 (Clockwise) **Key Action Mode** 0 **Default View** 5

Memory Card

Using HTML files on Memory Card	● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ ⊡ *Connectivity* ➡ *Memory Card* ➡ ● ➡ *SD Local Cont.* ➡ ● ➡ Select title ➡ ●

Managing Files/Folders

? Cannot copy files

- Files may be copy/forward protected. (If a copy/forward protected file is included in selected files, only the remaining files are copied.)

? Copied/moved files cannot be used on PCs, etc.

- Some files may not be usable on other SoftBank handsets or PCs, etc.

? Cannot sort files properly

- Check the number of files/folders in the folder. Files/folders in folders containing 241 or more files/folders are sorted per 240 files/folders in the order they were saved. The order may change when a file/folder is deleted, etc.

? Cannot use some characters in file/folder names

- Single-byte Symbols ¥, /, :, ;, ., <, >, |, ?, ⧵ and " are not supported.

13

**Connectivity &
File Backup**

Infrared

Wirelessly transfer files between 831SH s and compatible devices.

Transferable Files

Phone Book	**Received Msg.**
Calendar	**Sent Messages**
Tasks	**Drafts**
Notepad	**Templates**
Bookmarks	**Data Folder**

- Copy/forward protected files are not transferable.
- Some files may not be transferable; some settings may be lost, or files may not be saved properly. For details, see "Troubleshooting" at the end of this chapter.

Getting Started

Infrared Precautions

Align Infrared Ports of both devices.
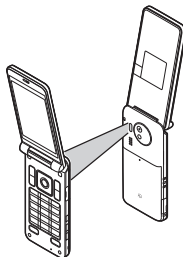
- Do not place objects between devices.
- Keep Infrared Ports aligned during transfer.
- Do not look into Infrared Port during infrared transmissions. Eyesight may be affected.

Transfer Options

One File Transfer	Transfer single files
All File Transfer	Transfer all files by function

- Some transfer options may be unavailable depending on file type.
- Transfer Memory Card files one by one.

Authorization Code
- Four-digit code required for infrared transfers. All File Transfers possible when codes match. (Authorization Code is changeable for each transfer.)

Transferring Files via Infrared

Receiving Files

¹⌾ **(Long)**

T:ll

Calendar コンテンツ得 選べるか
        パック   んたん...

ᗔ appears

- Infrared is activated. (Alternatively, activate it via Main Menu.)
- Handset receives files if sent within three minutes.
- Handset must be in Standby to accept connection requests.
- To cancel infrared, Long Press ⌾.

²**Connection request arrives**

Calling not
available during
operation, OK?

Yes
No
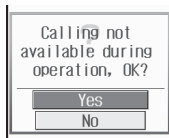
Request Window

³**Perform subsequent operations**
- To cancel transfer, press ⍩.

Subsequent Operations

■ **One File Transfer**
Yes ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●
- If save location confirmation appears, select a location and press ●.

■ **All File Transfer (Adding Files)**
Yes ➡ ● ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡
● ➡ Enter Authorization Code ➡
● ➡ *As New Items* ➡ ●

■ **All File Transfer (Overwriting Existing Files)**
Yes ➡ ● ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡
● ➡ Enter Authorization Code ➡
● ➡ *DeleteAll&Save* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes*
➡ ●
- For Phone Book, My Details except handset phone number is overwritten as well.

Advanced

⌗ ●Activating Infrared via Main Menu (**P.13-13**)

Connectivity & File Backup

13

13-3

Sending Files

One File Transfer

Example: Phone Book entry

1 ◻ ➡ Select entry ➡ ◻ ➡
Send Entry ➡ ●

> Send Entry
> As Message
> Via Infrared
> Via IC Transmissi…

2 *Via Infrared* ➡ ●

> Calling not
> available during
> operation, OK?
> Yes
> No
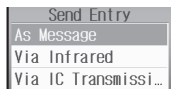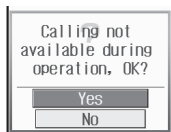
3 *Yes* ➡ ● ➡ **Transfer starts**
- When finished, entry search window
  returns.

All File Transfer

1 ● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ ◻
Connectivity ➡ *Infrared* ➡ ●

2 *Send All* ➡ ●

3 *Yes* ➡ ● ➡ **Enter Handset
Code** ➡ ●
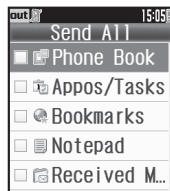
> out 15:05
> Send All
> ■ Phone Book
> □ Appos/Tasks
> □ Bookmarks
> □ Notepad
> □ Received M…

4 Select item ➡ ● (□/☑) ➡
Complete selection ➡ ◻

5 Enter Authorization Code ➡
● ➡ **Transfer starts** ➡ ●

Sending Phone Book
- In **5**, follow these steps to select
  whether to send Phone Book Pictures:
  Yes or *No* ➡ ●

Advanced

♌ ●Sending My Details ●Sending non-Phone Book files (**P.13-13**)

IC Transmission

Wirelessly transfer files between 831SH s and compatible devices.

- For transferable files, see **P.13-2**.
- Cancel IC Card Lock beforehand.
- Disconnect Headphones, USB Cable and AC Charger beforehand.

Getting Started

IC Transmission Precautions

Align ⌒ logos of both devices.
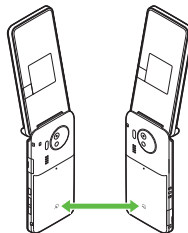
Align ⌒ logos

Keep ⌒ logos aligned during transfer.

Transfer Options

One File Transfer	Transfer single files
All File Transfer	Transfer all files by function

- Some transfer options may be unavailable depending on file type.
- Transfer Memory Card files one by one.

Authorization Code
- Four-digit code required for IC transfers. All File Transfers possible when codes match. (Authorization Code is changeable for each transfer.)

Connectivity & File Backup

13

Advanced

◎ ●Disabling one file reception (**P.13-13**)

Transferring Files via IC Transmission

Receiving Files

1 Connection request arrives

```
Calling not
available during
operation, OK?

    Yes
    No
```
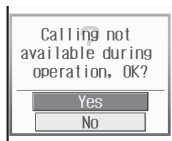
Request Window

● Handset must be in Standby to accept connection requests.

2 Perform subsequent operations

● To cancel transfer, press ☒.

Subsequent Operations

■ **One File Transfer**
Yes ➔ ● ➔ *Yes* ➔ ●
● If save location confirmation appears, select a location and press ●.

■ **All File Transfer (Adding Files)**
Yes ➔ ● ➔ Enter Handset Code ➔
● ➔ Enter Authorization Code ➔
● ➔ *As New Items* ➔ ●

■ **All File Transfer (Overwriting Existing Files)**
Yes ➔ ● ➔ Enter Handset Code ➔ ●
➔ Enter Authorization Code ➔ ● ➔
DeleteAll&Save ➔ ● ➔ *Yes* ➔ ●
● For Phone Book, My Details except handset phone number is overwritten as well.

Sending Files

One File Transfer

Example: Phone Book entry

1 ☒ ➔ Select entry ➔ ☒ ➔ *Send Entry* ➔ ●

```
Send Entry
As Message
Via Infrared
Via IC Transmissi…
```

2 *Via IC Transmission* ➔ ●

```
Calling not
available during
operation, OK?

    Yes
    No
```
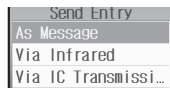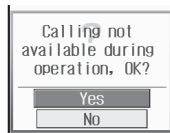
3 *Yes* ➔ ● ➔ Transfer starts

All File Transfer

1 ● ➔ *Settings* ➔ ● ➔ ⊡ *Connectivity* ➔ *IC Transmission* ➔ ●

2 *Send All* ➔ ●

3 *Yes* ➔ ● ➔ Enter Handset Code ➔ ●
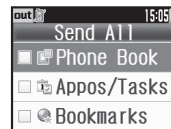
```
out📶              15:05
      Send All
■ 📖 Phone Book
□ 🗂 Appos/Tasks
□ @ Bookmarks
```

4 Select item ➔ ● (□/☑) ➔ Complete selection ➔ ☒

5 Enter Authorization Code ➔ ● ➔ Transfer starts ➔ ●

Sending Phone Book
● In 5, Picture transfer confirmation appears; follow these steps:
Yes or *No* ➔ ●

Advanced

🔊 ●Sending My Details ●Sending non-Phone Book files (**P.13-13**)

Connecting to PC

Accessing Memory Card from PC

Connect handset to a PC via USB Cable to access Memory Card from the PC without removing the card from handset.
● USB Cable may be purchased separately.
● If handset is connected to a PC via USB Cable, disconnect it first.

1 ● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ ◌
   Connectivity ➡ *USB Mode*
   ➡ ●

2 *Mass Storage* ➡ ●

> Calling not
> available during
> operation, OK?
>   Yes
>   No
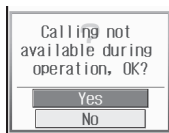
3 *Yes* ➡ ●

4 **Connect handset to a PC via USB Cable**

   ● Use PC to access Memory Card.

5 ☒ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ● ➡
   Connection ends

   ● Safely remove handset (recognized as removable hardware device) on the PC, then disconnect USB Cable.

Utility Software (Japanese)

For more PC-related operations, download Utility Software (including USB Cable driver) from the following URL.
● **Utility Software**
   http://k-tai.sharp.co.jp/download/tools/utility/

Mobile Data Communication Fees
● Using the Internet by connecting handset to PC/PDA via USB Cable may incur high charges as large-volume packet transmissions tend to occur in a short period of time.

Basics

Back up information to Memory Card, and restore to handset as needed.

Supported Items

Select items to back up, or transfer all at once.
Items with * are selectable at once via *Check Selection* in Options menu.

Phone Book*	**Drafts***
Calendar*	**Templates**
Tasks*	**Contents Keys**
Bookmarks*	**Data Folder**
Notepad*	**Mail Groups**
Received Msg.*	**User Dictionary**
Sent Messages*	

Precautions

- Not available if battery is low.
- Some items may not be transferable; some settings may be lost, or files may not transfer properly. For details, see "Troubleshooting" at the end of this chapter.

Transferring All Items
- Use blank Memory Card for *Backup All Items*. Do not use the card to save other files after *Backup All Items*; backed up content may not be restored properly.

Contents Keys
- Moving Keys to Memory Card creates a special file. Performing Backup again on the same Memory Card overwrites that file. Perform Restore beforehand.

Backup & Restore

Handset to Memory Card

Follow these steps to back up selected items at once:

1. ● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ ◌ *Connectivity* ➡ *Backup/ Restore* ➡ ●

   Backup/Restore Menu

2. *Backup Selected Items* ➡ ● ➡ **Enter Handset Code** ➡ ●

3. *Yes* ➡ ●

4. **Select item** ➡ ● (□/☑) ➡ **Complete selection**
   - For *Phone Book*, confirmation appears. Choose *Yes* or *No* and press ●.

5. ⌇ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●
   - To cancel, press ⌇.

6. **Backup complete** ➡ ● ➡ ●

Selecting Multiple Items at Once
In ④, ⊟ ➡ Select option ➡ ● ➡ From ⑤

Selecting/Canceling All Items
In ④, ⊟ ➡ *Check All* or *Uncheck All* ➡ ●

Memory Card to Handset

Follow these steps to restore selected items:
Restoring backed up content to handset overwrites current handset content (with the exception of Contents Keys).

1. **In Backup/Restore menu,** *Restore Selected Items* ➡ ● ➡ **Enter Handset Code** ➡ ●

2. *Yes* ➡ ●

3. **Select item** ➡ ● (□/☑) ➡ **Complete selection**

4. ⌇
   - If no file list appears, skip ahead to ⑦.

5. **Select file** ➡ ●
   - Repeat ⑤ to complete selection.

6. ⌇

7. *Yes* ➡ ●
   - To cancel, press ⌇.

8. **Restore complete** ➡ ● ➡ ●

Selecting Multiple Items at Once
In ③, ⊟ ➡ Select option ➡ ● ➡ From ④

Selecting/Canceling All Items
In ③, ⊟ ➡ *Check All* or *Uncheck All* ➡ ●

Changing Restoration Method
After ③, select item ➡ ⊟ ➡ *Ch. to Add Mode* or *Chg. to Overwrite Mode* ➡ ● ➡ From ④

Advanced

🔧 ●Backing up all items ●Encoding data for backup ●Restoring all items ●Deleting backup files (**P.13-13**)

Connectivity & File Backup

13

13-9

About SAB

Back up Phone Book content in SAB; add Phone Book changes to SAB anytime. Edit SAB online via PC; add SAB changes to Phone Book anytime. Restore lost or altered Phone Book content from SAB.
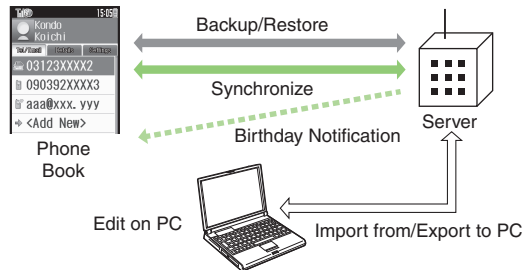
- SAB requires a separate contract and basic monthly fee.
- Use SAB to add Phone Book content to a new compatible SoftBank handset; some conditions apply (**P.13-11**).
- Use a PC to edit SAB online.
- For more about SAB, see SoftBank Mobile Website (**P.15-22**).
- Sync commands (Backup, Restore and Synchronize) all incur transmission fees.

SAB Sync Commands & Features

Backup/ Restore	**Backup**	Export Phone Book content to SAB[1]
	Restore	Import SAB content to Phone Book[2]
Synchronize	**Synchronize**	Synchronize Phone Book and SAB[3]
	Oneway-Client	Add Phone Book changes to SAB[4]
	Oneway-Sever	Add SAB changes to Phone Book[5]
Edit on PC	**Import from PC**	Upload PC address book info to SAB
	Export to PC	Export SAB content to PC address book
Send Notice[6]	**Birthday Notification**	SAB sends reminders via SMS to handset
	Email Address Notification[7]	Send new handset mail address to specified addresses
	"Disaster Message Board" Message Notification[8]	Send emergency message board update to specified addresses
Spam Filter	**Tomodachi Email Filter[9]**	Always accept messages from mail addresses saved in SAB

[1] Any existing SAB content is deleted.
[2] Any existing Phone Book content is deleted.
[3] If the same entry item is edited in Phone Book and SAB, SAB content is referenced.
[4] Unrelated SAB changes remain.
[5] Unrelated Phone Book changes remain.
[6] Access this function via handset or a PC.
[7] Backup resets notification setting; handset address is sent to all addresses.
[8] Backup resets notification setting; updates are not sent to any address.
[9] Export Phone Book content to SAB beforehand.

Service Usage Outline

Complete Contract

Visit a SoftBank Shop, dial 157 from a SoftBank handset for SoftBank Mobile Customer Center, General Information or access My SoftBank (Japanese) via Yahoo! Keitai.

↓

Receive User ID & Password

After subscription, user ID and password arrive via SMS.
● User ID and password are required to use SAB via a PC.

↓

Use SAB

Export Phone Book content to SAB.

Precautions

■ **Unsynchronizable Items**

SAB restoration cancels these Phone Book settings:
■ Picture, Tone/Video, Vibration

■ **Unintentional Phone Book or SAB Content Deletion**
● When no Phone Book content exists, selecting *Synchronize*, *Oneway-Client* or *Backup* deletes all SAB content.
● When no SAB content exists, selecting *Synchronize*, *Oneway-Sever* or *Restore* deletes all Phone Book content.

■ **Phone Book ⇔ SAB Content Capacity Disparities**

When the number of savable items varies between Phone Book and SAB entries, Synchronization reflects lower limit.

■ **Contract Termination**

SAB content is deleted upon contract termination.

■ **SAB Transfers to New Handsets**
● **SAB-Compatible 3G Handsets**
  SAB remains as last saved and is fully accessible.
● **Other 3G Handsets**
  SAB remains as last saved and is accessible via PC.
● **V3/V4/V5/V6/V8 Series**
  Service contract is terminated and SAB content is deleted.

■ **When Double Number is Active**

Regardless of usage mode setting, all Phone Book content is backed up.

Backup & Restore

Backup (Phone Book → SAB)

Any existing SAB content is deleted.

1. ● ➨ *Phone* ➨ ● ➨
   S! Addressbook Backup ➨ ●

   15:05
   S! Addressbook
   Start Sync
   Sync History

   S! Addressbook Menu

2. *Start Sync* ➨ ● ➨ *Backup*
   ➨ ●

3. *Yes* ➨ ● ➨ Enter Handset
   Code ➨ ●
   • Backup starts; when completed,
     details appear.

4. ● ➨ **Backup complete**

Canceling Backup
ⓨ ➨ *Yes* ➨ ●
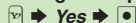
Restore (SAB → Phone Book)

Any existing Phone Book content is deleted.

1. In S! Addressbook menu,
   Start Sync ➨ ● ➨ *Restore*
   ➨ ●

2. *Yes* ➨ ● ➨ Enter Handset
   Code ➨ ●
   • Restore starts; when completed,
     details appear.

3. ● ➨ **Restore complete**

Canceling Restore
ⓨ ➨ *Yes* ➨ ●
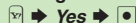
Synchronizing Phone Book

Synchronize Options:

Synchronize	Synchronize Phone Book and SAB
Oneway-Client	Add Phone Book changes to SAB
Oneway-Sever	Add SAB changes to Phone Book

If this is your first use of SAB (new handset), Synchronization is performed via Synchronize regardless of selection.

1. In S! Addressbook menu,
   Start Sync ➨ ● ➨ Select
   option ➨ ●

2. *Yes* ➨ ● ➨ Enter Handset
   Code ➨ ●
   • Synchronization starts; when
     completed, details appear.

3. ● ➨ **Synchronization
   complete**

Canceling Synchronization
ⓨ ➨ *Yes* ➨ ●
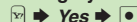
Advanced

ⓑ ●Confirming user ID & password ●Auto synchronization ●Opening log (**P.13-14**)

Infrared

Activating Infrared via Main Menu	● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ ☒ *Connectivity* ➡ *Infrared* ➡ ● ➡ *Switch On/Off* ➡ ● ➡ *On(3 min.)* ➡ ●
Sending My Details	● ➡ ⁰⅟ ➡ ➟ ➡ *Send My Card* ➡ ● ➡ *Via Infrared* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ● ➡ **Transfer starts**
Sending non-Phone Book files	In file list, select file ➡ ➟ ➡ *Send* (or *Send/Blog*) ➡ ● ➡ *Via Infrared* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ● ➡ **Transfer starts**

IC Transmission

Disabling one file reception	● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ ☒ *Connectivity* ➡ *IC Transmission* ➡ ● ➡ *Recv. Forwarded* ➡ ● ➡ *Off(Disabled)* ➡ ●
Sending My Details	● ➡ ⁰⅟ ➡ ➟ ➡ *Send My Card* ➡ ● ➡ *Via IC Transmission* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ● ➡ **Transfer starts**
Sending non-Phone Book files	In file list, select file ➡ ➟ ➡ *Send* (or *Send/Blog*) ➡ ● ➡ *Via IC Transmission* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ● ➡ **Transfer starts**

Backup

■ **Backup & Restore**

Backing up all items	● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ ☒ *Connectivity* ➡ *Backup/Restore* ➡ ● ➡ *Backup All Items* ➡ ● ➡ **Enter Handset Code** ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ● ➡ **Backup complete** ➡ ● ➡ ●
Encoding data for backup	● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ ☒ *Connectivity* ➡ *Backup/Restore* ➡ ● ➡ *Settings/Manage* ➡ ● ➡ *Encode Settings* ➡ ● ➡ **Select item** ➡ ● ➡ *On* ➡ ● ● Available for Phone Book, Messaging folders, Calendar and Tasks.
Restoring all items	● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ ☒ *Connectivity* ➡ *Backup/Restore* ➡ ● ➡ *Restore All Items* ➡ ● ➡ **Enter Handset Code** ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ● ➡ **Restore complete** ➡ ● ➡ ●

■ **Backup Files**

Deleting backup files	● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ ☒ *Connectivity* ➡ *Backup/Restore* ➡ ● ➡ *Settings/Manage* ➡ ● ➡ *File Management* ➡ ● ➡ **Select item** ➡ ● ➡ **Select file** ➡ ● (☐/☑) ➡ **Complete selection** ➡ ☒ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●

S! Addressbook Back-up

Confirming user ID & password	⚏ ➡ *メニューリスト* ➡ ● ➡ *My SoftBank* ➡ ● ➡ *English* ➡ ● ➡ *Password confirmation for S! Address Book* ➡ ● ➡ **Follow onscreen instructions**
Auto synchronization	Start Here ● ➡ *Phone* ➡ ● ➡ *S! Addressbook Backup* ➡ ● ➡ *Set Auto Sync* ➡ ● ➡ **Enter Handset Code** ➡ ● ➡ **See below**
	Activating *Set On/Off* ➡ ● ➡ *On* ➡ ●
	Changing Auto Sync Frequency *Set On/Off* ➡ ● ➡ *On* ➡ ● ➡ *Set Frequency* ➡ ● ➡ **Select frequency** ➡ ● ➡ **Enter/select date/time/day of the week** ➡ ● ● For *After Editing Ph.Book(10 min.)*, omit steps for date, time, etc.
	Changing Auto Sync Command *Set On/Off* ➡ ● ➡ *On* ➡ ● ➡ *Set Sync Mode* ➡ ● ➡ **Select command** ➡ ●
Opening log	● ➡ *Phone* ➡ ● ➡ *S! Addressbook Backup* ➡ ● ➡ *Sync History* ➡ ● ➡ **Select record** ➡ ●

File Transfer

Some files are not received

- If storage limit is reached during transfers, remaining files will not be received.

Cannot receive/accept connection requests even when Infrared is *On*

- Handset may not be in Standby.
- Keypad Lock/Function Lock may be active.
- Software Update may be in progress.

Phone Book settings are lost

- One file transfer resets these settings:
  - Category, Tone/Video, Vibration, Secret
- Picture setting may be lost depending on image; send the image separately and reassign it.

Calendar/Tasks settings are lost

- One file transfer resets these settings:
  - Alarm Tone/Video, Secret, S! Friend's Status

Bookmarks are not saved properly

- Large Bookmarks may not be received correctly.
- Streaming Bookmarks are saved as Yahoo! Keitai Bookmarks.

Messages are not saved properly on handset

- Messages may not be received depending on the size.
- Messages received via One File Transfer are saved to Other Documents folder and cannot be used as messages.
- Sky Mail may be received as S! Mail when transferred from other SoftBank handsets via All File Transfer.
- In All File Transfers, overwriting messaging folders deletes sort keys.

Messages are not saved properly on recipient devices

- Mail Notices are saved as messages, invalidating complete message retrieval.
- When sending messages to other handset models via All File Transfer, Spam Folder messages may be saved to the incoming message folder.
- When sending messages in Drafts to other handset models via All File Transfer, only the first entered recipient may remain or SMS addressed to multiple recipients may not be saved.

Cannot find files in DCIM folder

- Received files in DCIM folder are saved to Pictures folder.

Infrared

Infrared transfer fails

- Infrared Port may be obstructed by dust, etc.; clean with a soft cloth.
- Transfers may fail in direct sunlight, under fluorescent lighting or near infrared equipment.

Backup & Restore

Backup fails

- Check handset/Memory Card memory; backup may fail if the memory is low.

Some files are not restored

- If storage limit is reached during Restore, remaining files will not be restored.

Cannot use backup files on other SoftBank handsets or PCs

- Some backup files may not be usable on other SoftBank handsets or PCs.

Cannot open backup files

- Some backup files may open only after being restored to handset.

Phone Book settings are lost

- Picture setting may be lost depending on image; send the image separately and reassign it.

Messages are not saved properly

- Transfer may delete sort keys.
- Mail Notices are restored as messages, invalidating complete message retrieval.

Bookmarks are not saved properly

- Yahoo! Keitai, Streaming and PC Site Browser Bookmarks are all backed up as a single file.
- Streaming Bookmarks are saved as Yahoo! Keitai Bookmarks.

■ Exporting Backed Up Data to Other SoftBank Handsets

Messages are not saved properly

- If spam filter is available on recipient handset, Spam Folder messages are saved in spam folder regardless of the setting. (If unavailable, they are saved as normal received messages.)
- When restoring draft messages, only the first entered recipient may remain or SMS addressed to multiple recipients may not be saved.

■ Importing Data Backed Up on Other SoftBank Handsets

Messages are not saved properly

- Messages may not be restored depending on the size.
- Sky Mail may be restored as S! Mail.

14

**Handset
Customization**

✗ Date & Time Settings

Clock & Calendar	Start Here ● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ In Phone menu, *Date & Time* ➡ ●
Setting the date and time	*Set Date/Time* ➡ ● ➡ Enter the year ➡ Enter the month ➡ Enter the day ➡ Enter the time ➡ ●
Correcting Clock manually	*Time Correction* ➡ ● ➡ *Manual* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●
Disabling auto Clock correction	*Time Correction* ➡ ● ➡ *Auto Corr. Setting* ➡ ● ➡ *Off* ➡ ●
Setting auto Clock correction timing	*Time Correction* ➡ ● ➡ *Auto Corr. Setting* ➡ ● ➡ *On* ➡ ➡ Select item ➡ ● (□/☑) ➡ ⓨ ➡ 決定
Activating Daylight Saving	*Daylight Save* ➡ ● ➡ *On* ➡ ●
Changing Time Zone	*Set Time Zone* ➡ ● ➡ ⊡ Select area ➡ ●
Adding custom time zone	*Set Time Zone* ➡ ● ➡ ➡ Enter city name ➡ ● ➡ ↕ + or - ➡ ⊡ ➡ Enter time difference ➡ ●
Changing time format to 12 hour	*Time Format* ➡ ● ➡ *12 Hour* ➡ ●
Changing date format	*Date Format* ➡ ● ➡ Select option ➡ ●
Starting the Calendar week on Monday	*Calendar Form.* ➡ ● ➡ *Monday-Sunday* ➡ ●

✗ **Display & Illumination Settings** ❶

Language	Start Here ● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ **Phone menu**

Switching interface between Japanese and English	*Language* or *言語選択* ➡ ● ➡ *English* or *日本語* ➡ ●

Image & Text	Start Here ● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ **In Phone menu,** *Display* ➡ ●

Showing preloaded images for incoming calls, etc.	*System Graphs* ➡ ● ➡ Select item ➡ ● ➡ *Animation* (or *Pattern 1* to *Pattern 3*) ➡ ●
Showing Data Folder images for incoming calls, etc.	*System Graphs* ➡ ● ➡ Select item ➡ ● ➡ Select folder ➡ ● ➡ Select image ➡ ● ➡ Specify display area ➡ ● ● Some images may be usable without specifying display area.
Showing Customized Screen for incoming calls, etc.	*System Graphs* ➡ ● ➡ Select item ➡ ● ➡ *Customized Screen* ➡ ● ➡ ● ● Not available for *Power On* or *Power Off*.
Changing font of numbers entered in Standby	*Dial Number* ➡ ● ➡ Select pattern ➡ ●
Showing a message each time handset is turned on	*Greeting Msg.* ➡ ● ➡ *Edit Message* ➡ ● ➡ Enter message ➡ ● ➡ *Switch On/Off* ➡ ● ➡ *On* ➡ ●

● When using Double Number in Dual Mode, press ⓨ in System Graphs menu to switch modes.

Display & Key Illumination	Start Here ● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ **In Phone menu,** *Display* ➡ ●

Disabling display transition effects	*Display Effects* ➡ ● ➡ *Off* ➡ ●
Changing Display/Keypad Backlight illumination time	*Backlight* ➡ ● ➡ *Time Out* ➡ ● ➡ Select time ➡ ●
Changing Display Brightness	*Backlight* ➡ ● ➡ *Brightness* ➡ ● ➡ Adjust level ➡ ●
Changing inactivity time after which Display turns off	*Display Saving* ➡ ● ➡ Select period ➡ ●

Handset Customization

14

⚙ **Display & Illumination Settings** 2

External Display　　　　　`Start Here` ● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ In Phone menu, *Display* ➡ ● ➡ *Ext. Display* ➡ ●

Changing inactivity time after which External Display turns off	*Duration* ➡ ● ➡ Select time ➡ ●
Hiding new received messages	*Messages* ➡ ● ➡ *Not Display* ➡ ●
Hiding caller info	*Caller Display* ➡ ● ➡ *Off* ➡ ●
Changing Clock view	*Disp. Date&Time* ➡ ● ➡ Select type ➡ ●
Changing Clock font	*Clock Type* ➡ ● ➡ Select pattern ➡ ●

Standby Display　　　　　`Start Here` ● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ In Phone menu, *Display* ➡ ● ➡ *Standby Display* ➡ ●

Changing Clock/Calendar	*Clock/Calendar* ➡ ● ➡ Select type ➡ ●
Showing Network service provider name in Standby	*Operator Name* ➡ ● ➡ *On* ➡ ●

Key Illumination　　　　　`Start Here` ● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ Phone menu

Disabling Keypad light illumination	*Set Key Light* ➡ ● ➡ *Off* ➡ ●

🎵 Ringtone & Sound Settings

Handset Response	Start Here ● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ In Phone menu, *Sounds & Alerts* ➡ ●
Changing ringtone volume	*Volume* ➡ ● ➡ Select item ➡ ● ➡ Adjust level ➡ ●
Selecting illumination option for incoming transmissions	*Event Light* ➡ ● ➡ Select item ➡ ● ➡ *On*, *Link to Sound* or *Off* ➡ ●
Enabling/disabling illumination for missed incoming transmissions	*Status Light* ➡ ● ➡ Select item ➡ ● ➡ *On* or *Off* ➡ ●
Answering calls with other keys	*Any Key Answer* ➡ ● ➡ *On* ➡ ● ● Use 0̣ - 9̣, ✳, #̣, (辞書), 🖸, 🔄 or 🔡 in addition to ☎.

● When using Double Number in Dual Mode, press 🔽 in Volume menu or Event Light menu to switch modes.

System Sound	Start Here ● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ In Phone menu, *Sounds & Alerts* ➡ ●
Enabling Keypad Tones	*System Sounds* ➡ ● ➡ *Keypad Tones* ➡ ● ➡ Select tone ➡ ●
Changing S! Circle Talk tone	*System Sounds* ➡ ● ➡ *S! Circle Talk* ➡ ● ➡ Select tone ➡ ●
Changing other System Sounds	*System Sounds* ➡ ● ➡ Select item ➡ ● ➡ *Tone* or *Sound* ➡ ● ➡ Select folder ➡ ● ➡ Select tone/file ➡ ● ● For files with limited usage period, choose *Yes* and press ●.
Disabling System Sounds	*System Sounds* ➡ ● ➡ Select item ➡ ● ➡ *Tone* or *Sound* ➡ ● ➡ *Off* ➡ ● ● Not available for *S! Circle Talk*.
Changing System Sound duration	*System Sounds* ➡ ● ➡ Select item ➡ ● ➡ *Duration* ➡ ● ➡ Select/enter time ➡ ● ● Not available for *Keypad Tones* or *S! Circle Talk*.
Changing System Sound volume	*Volume* ➡ ● ➡ *General Volume* ➡ ● ➡ Adjust level ➡ ●

Additional Sound Settings	Start Here ● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ Phone menu
Disabling Speaker when using Headphones	*Ringer Output* ➡ ● ➡ *Earphone* ➡ ●
Activating Speaker surround	*Sounds & Alerts* ➡ ● ➡ *Surround* ➡ ● ➡ *On* ➡ ●

⚒ Connectivity Settings ◼

Network	Start Here ● ➔ *Settings* ➔ ● ➔ ⊡ *Network*
Selecting a Network manually	*Select Network* ➔ ● ➔ *Manual* ➔ ● ➔ Select Network ➔ ●
Adding preferred Networks	*Select Network* ➔ ● ➔ *Set Preferred* ➔ ● ➔ Select location ➔ ● ➔ *Insert* ➔ ● ➔ Select Network ➔ ●
Adding preferred Networks to the end	*Select Network* ➔ ● ➔ *Set Preferred* ➔ ● ➔ ● ➔ *Add to End* ➔ ● ➔ Select Network ➔ ●
Deleting preferred Networks	*Select Network* ➔ ● ➔ *Set Preferred* ➔ ● ➔ Select Network ➔ ● ➔ *Delete* ➔ ●
Adding Networks	*Select Network* ➔ ● ➔ *Add New NW* ➔ ● ➔ *Add* ➔ ● ➔ Enter country code ➔ ● ➔ Enter Network code ➔ ● ➔ Enter name ➔ ● ➔ *Select NW Type* ➔ ● ➔ Select type ➔ ● ● After selecting *Add New NW* and pressing ●, Network list appears if Network has already been added. To add more, press ● again and proceed.
Editing Networks	*Select Network* ➔ ● ➔ *Add New NW* ➔ ● ➔ Select Network ➔ ● ➔ *Change* ➔ ● ➔ Edit in the same manner as adding Networks ➔ ●
Deleting Networks	*Select Network* ➔ ● ➔ *Add New NW* ➔ ● ➔ Select Network ➔ ● ➔ *Delete* ➔ ●
Switching Network services manually	*Select Service* ➔ ● ➔ *Manual* ➔ ● ➔ Select service ➔ ●
Retrieving Network Information	*Retrieve NW Info* ➔ ● ➔ *Yes* ➔ ●
Checking Network status	*Network Info* ➔ ●
Editing access point names for communication with external devices	*External Device* ➔ ● ➔ Select name ➔ ● ➔ *Edit* ➔ ●
Clearing access point names for communication with external devices	*External Device* ➔ ● ➔ ▨ ➔ *Reset* ➔ ● ➔ Enter Handset Code ➔ ● ➔ *Yes* ➔ ●

✗ Connectivity Settings 2

IP Service	Start Here ● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ In Phone menu, *Locks* ➡ ●
Disabling IP Service	*IP Service Setting* ➡ ● ➡ *Off* ➡ ● ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ● ● When *Off*, S! Friend's Status, S! Circle Talk, Decoration Call, S! Appli Notification Setting and Mobile Widget Notification Setting are disabled.

Location Information	Start Here ● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ ⊡ *Network* ➡ *Location Info* ➡ ●
Adding/editing Location Information destination URLs	*URL Setting* ➡ ● ➡ *<Empty>* (or select URL) ➡ ⊡ ➡ *Edit* ➡ ● ➡ Enter URL ➡ ● ● Default URL is not editable.
Specifying Location Information destination URL	*URL Setting* ➡ ● ➡ Select URL➡ ●
Viewing Location Information destination URL	*URL Setting* ➡ ● ➡ Select URL➡ ⊡ ➡ *Display* ➡ ●
Deleting Location Information destination URLs	*URL Setting* ➡ ● ➡ Select URL➡ ⊡ ➡ *Delete* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●
Hiding Location Information	*Datum On/Off* ➡ ● ➡ *Off* ➡ ● ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ●
Changing Location Information confirmation option	*Location Prop.* ➡ ● ➡ Select option ➡ ● ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ●

✗ Reset Settings

Restoring Default Settings	Start Here ● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ In Phone menu, *Master Reset* ➡ ●

Restoring default handset settings	*Reset Settings* ➡ ● ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●
	● Some default settings may not be restored.
Clearing all Phone Book entries, Data Folder files, etc.	*Reset All* ➡ ● ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●
	● Delete IC Card data beforehand. (Procedures to delete IC Card data vary by Lifestyle-Appli; contact Osaifu-Keitai® service providers for details.)
	● Files and records deleted by Reset All cannot be restored. Reset All deletes all downloaded S! Applications and Lifestyle-Applications.
	● Handset Code returns to the default setting.

● A confirmation may appear before entering Handset Code; end the current function to proceed.
● When Double Number is active, regardless of usage mode setting, Reset Settings restores all default settings (Double Number is canceled), and Reset All clears all user files.

15

Appendix

USIM Card Installation

● Do not apply excessive force to insert/remove USIM Card.
● USIM Card must be inserted to use this handset.

Inserting

1 **Remove battery (P.15-4)**

2 **Using Tab, pull out Tray as shown until it clicks**

Tray

Tab
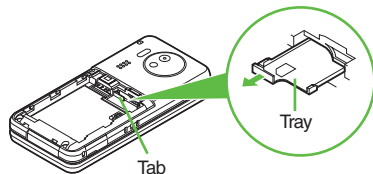
3 **Slide in USIM Card with IC chip facing up**

Notch
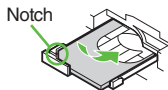
4 **Push in Tray fully**

● Reinstall battery (**P.15-4**).

Removing

1 **Remove battery**

2 **Using Tab, pull out Tray as shown until it clicks**

Tab
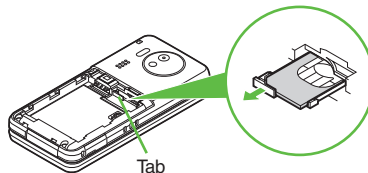
3 **Lift and slide out USIM Card as shown**
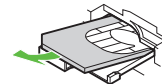
● Reinstall battery.
● Take care not to lose removed USIM Card.

After Repairs, USIM Card Replacement or Handset Upgrade/Replacement
● Some downloaded files may be inaccessible. In addition, S! Applications and BookSurfing® may be disabled after USIM Card replacement.

Battery Installation

About Battery

- Charge battery at least once every six months; an uncharged battery may become unusable or affect files/settings.
- Depending on usage, bulges may appear near end of battery life; this does not affect safety.
- Replace battery if operating time shortens noticeably.
- Clean device charging terminals with a dry cotton swab.

Lithium-ion Battery

- This product requires a lithium-ion battery. Lithium-ion batteries are a recyclable resource.
  - **Li-ion00**
  - To recycle a used lithium-ion battery, take it to any shop displaying the symbol shown above.
  - To avoid fire or electric shock, do not short-circuit or disassemble battery.

Inserting & Removing

1 Remove cover
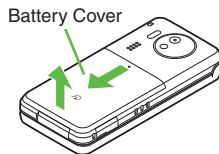
Battery Cover

- Press and slide as shown.

2 Insert battery
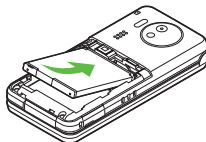
- With logo side up, fit tabs into battery cavity slots.

3 Close cover
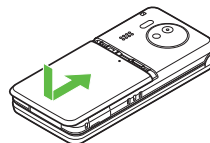
- Position and slide the cover gently as shown until it stops.

Removing

- Turn handset power off and lift battery as shown.
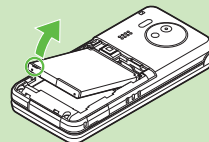
Software Update

Check for firmware updates and download as required.

Precautions

- Handset is disabled until update is complete. Update may take up to approximately 30 minutes.
- Update failure may disable handset. To reduce failure risk, make sure signal is strong and stable, and charge battery beforehand.
- Update will not start if other functions are in use. Before updating software (or before scheduled update time), end all active functions/applications.
- Disconnect USB Cable beforehand to reduce failure risk.
- Always back up important information. SoftBank cannot be held liable for damages from lost information, etc.

Updating Software

Packet transmission fees do not apply to updates (including checking, downloading and rewriting).

1. ● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ In Phone menu, *Software Update* ➡ ●

2. *Software Update* ➡ ●

   ![Software Update screen]
   Software Update
   Update software in a place where signal conditions are strong/stable. All incoming and outgoing signals will be disabled for the duration of this update.
   Continue?
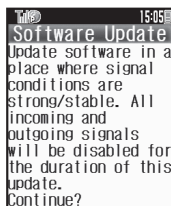
   - Follow onscreen instructions.

Setting Update Period (Japanese)
   In ②, *Update Period* ➡ ●
   ■ Follow onscreen instructions.
Update Result
   In ②, *Update Result* ➡ ●

Scheduled Update

Confirmation appears at scheduled update time. Press ● or wait a while for update to start.

When Updated

Update success notification appears and handset reboots.
After reboot, completion message appears and Information window opens.

Update Result
   While Information window appears,
   Update Result ➡ ●
Reboot Failure
- If handset does not return to Standby after update, turn power off, reinsert battery, then restart it. If it still does not restart, contact SoftBank Mobile Customer Center, Customer Assistance (**P.15-39**).

Troubleshooting

■ General

Problem	Possible Cause	Solution
Handset won't turn on	Was 🔘 pressed long enough?	Press 🔘 longer.
	Battery may need to be charged or replaced.	Charge battery or install a charged battery.
	Battery may not be properly installed.	Install battery properly (**P.15-4**).
Handset won't respond	Is **Switch On/Off** in PIN Entry **On**?	If **On**, PIN is required. Enter PIN according to onscreen prompt.
Insert USIM Card **appears**	USIM Card may not be properly inserted.	Turn power off and check that USIM Card is properly inserted, then restart handset. If the message still appears, USIM may be damaged.
	The correct USIM Card may not be inserted.	Make sure the correct USIM Card is inserted. The inserted USIM Card may not be valid.
	There may be debris on IC chip/terminals.	Clean relevant parts with a dry cloth and re-insert.
REFRESH **appears and handset returns to Standby**	Handset may have been dropped or subjected to shocks.	Handset failed to recognize USIM Card temporarily. This is not a malfunction.
Keypad won't respond	Keypad Lock may be active (📵 appears).	Cancel Keypad Lock (**P.1-19**).
	Function Lock may be active (🔒 appears).	Cancel Function Lock (**P.11-2**).

Problem	Possible Cause	Solution
Battery strength indicator flashes when not charging	Ambient temperature may be outside 5°C to 35°C.	Use within an ambient temperature of 5°C - 35°C.
Saved entry/folder does not appear on handset	Entry/folder may be set to Secret.	Activate Show Secret Data (**P.11-3**).
Cannot use Predictive	Show Secret Data may be active.	Cancel Show Secret Data.
Handset/AC Charger feels warm	Handset/AC Charger may warm while charging.	Unless handset/AC Charger is too hot to touch, warmth is considered normal. Always avoid prolonged skin contact to prevent burn injuries.
	Handset may warm during extended periods of use.	
	Handset may warm during Video Calls.	
Cannot access Memory Card files	Memory Card may not be properly formatted.	Use 831SH s-formatted Memory Cards.
Clock settings are lost	Did you leave handset without battery?	Clock settings remain even when removing battery for replacement, etc. However, if handset is left with no battery or an exhausted one for an extended period of time (approximately one hour), Clock will need to be reset.

■ Charger/Battery

Problem	Possible Cause	Solution
Battery charges quickly	Remaining charge shortens charging time.	This is normal.
	Battery may be terminally exhausted or defective. (Small Light flashes red.)	Replace battery with a new one.
Battery charges slowly	Charging slows during Video Calls.	End the call to charge faster.
	Battery may be charging via USB.	Use AC Charger.
Battery won't charge	AC Charger may not be properly connected to handset.	Make sure connector is securely inserted and retry.
	AC Charger may not be firmly plugged in to AC outlet.	Remove plug from outlet, re-insert and retry.
	Battery may not be properly installed.	Install battery properly (**P.15-4**).
	Battery, AC Charger, or Charging Terminals, or Device Port may be obstructed by dust, etc.	Clean terminals, connector and Port with a dry cotton swab and retry.
	Charger, etc. may not be supported.	Use specified AC Charger, etc. only; others may damage battery.

Problem	Possible Cause	Solution
Battery Time seems shorter than usual	High power consuming operations are in use.	Keep handset closed in Standby; reduce TV, S! Application, Media Player and Camera use, and limit transmissions/external connections.
	Using handset in poor conditions may shorten Battery Time.	Avoid prolonged use of handset out-of-range or in poor signal conditions.
	Power hungry settings may be active.	Lower Brightness, select shorter Display Saving/ Backlight time, etc.

Key Assignments

Key	Kanji (Hiragana) [Double-byte]	Katakana [Double & Single-byte]	Alphanumerics [Double & Single-byte]	Numbers [Single-byte]	Character Codes
1	あいうえお ぁぃぅぇぉ	アイウエオ ｱｲｳｴｵ	@./-1 （space）	1	1
2	かきくけこ	カキクケコ	ABCabc2	2	2
3	さしすせそ	サシスセソ	DEFdef3	3	3
4	たちつてとっ	タチツテトッ	GHIghi4	4	4
5	なにぬねの	ナニヌネノ	JKLjkl5	5	5
6	はひふへほ	ハヒフヘホ	MNOmno6	6	6
7	まみむめも	マミムメモ	PQRSpqrs7	7	7
8	やゆよゃゅょ	ヤユヨャュョ	TUVtuv8	8	8
9	らりるれろ	ラリルレロ	WXYZwxyz9	9	9
0	わをんー	ワヲンー	0	0	0
✳	゛゜	゛゜ ｰ[1]	———	✳ + P (pause) ? -[2]	———
✳	Log, Pictogram List (double-byte), Symbol List[3]				
#	、。 ↵ (line break) ？！ □ (space)	、. ↵ (line break) ?! （space）		#	———

[1] ｰ is available only in single-byte katakana entry.
[2] Available for phone number entry; some characters may not be enterable in some windows.
[3] May not be enterable in some windows.

Key	Kanji (Hiragana) [Double-byte]	Katakana [Double & Single-byte]	Alphanumerics [Double & Single-byte]	Numbers [Single-byte]	Character Codes
○	Conversion (up)[4]	Cursor up			
○	Conversion (down)[5]	Cursor down ↲ (line break)			
○	Cursor left				
○	Cursor right				
○	Switch entry modes (except during conversion) or toggle Personal Mode (during conversion)				
○	Toggle case (for some characters)				
			Toggle mode (upper/lower and lower case)		
戻る	Delete one character				
	Cancel conversion		Cancel conversion[6]		Delete code
戻る (Long)	Delete before or after cursor				
⌐	Recover characters deleted with 戻る				
	Re-convert[7]		Re-convert[6, 7]		
●	OK				
○	Phonetic Conversion				
○	Hiragana to Katakana/ Alphanumeric Conversion				

[4]Cursor moves up except during conversion.

[5]Cursor moves down except during conversion.

[6]Available only in single-byte alphanumeric entry.

[7]Press ⌐ immediately after inserting characters to re-convert them.

Pager Code List

Gray background indicates upper and lower case available. Press [A/a] to switch immediately after character entry.

■ Double-byte Upper Case

				Second Digit (Press Next)						
First Digit (Press First)		**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**6**	**7**	**8**	**9**	**0**
	1	あ	い	う	え	お	A	B	C	D	E
	2	か	き	く	け	こ	F	G	H	I	J
	3	さ	し	す	せ	そ	K	L	M	N	O
	4	た	ち	つ	て	と	P	Q	R	S	T
	5	な	に	ぬ	ね	の	U	V	W	X	Y
	6	は	ひ	ふ	へ	ほ	Z	?	!	—	／
	7	ま	み	む	め	も	¥	&		📞	*1
	8	や	(	ゆ	)	よ	✖	#	Space	💜	*2
	9	ら	り	る	れ	ろ	1	2	3	4	5
	0	わ	を	ん	゛	゜	6	7	8	9	0

■ Single-byte Upper Case

				Second Digit (Press Next)						
First Digit (Press First)		**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**6**	**7**	**8**	**9**	**0**
	1	ｱ	ｲ	ｳ	ｴ	ｵ	A	B	C	D	E
	2	ｶ	ｷ	ｸ	ｹ	ｺ	F	G	H	I	J
	3	ｻ	ｼ	ｽ	ｾ	ｿ	K	L	M	N	O
	4	ﾀ	ﾁ	ﾂ	ﾃ	ﾄ	P	Q	R	S	T
	5	ﾅ	ﾆ	ﾇ	ﾈ	ﾉ	U	V	W	X	Y
	6	ﾊ	ﾋ	ﾌ	ﾍ	ﾎ	Z	?	!	-	/
	7	ﾏ	ﾐ	ﾑ	ﾒ	ﾓ	¥	&		📞	*1
	8	ﾔ	(	ﾕ	)	ﾖ	✖	#	Space	💜	*2
	9	ﾗ	ﾘ	ﾙ	ﾚ	ﾛ	1	2	3	4	5
	0	ﾜ	ｦ	ﾝ	ﾞ	ﾟ	6	7	8	9	0

■ Double-byte Lower Case

				Second Digit (Press Next)						
First Digit (Press First)		**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**6**	**7**	**8**	**9**	**0**
	1	ぁ	ぃ	ぅ	ぇ	ぉ	a	b	c	d	e
	2						f	g	h	i	j
	3						k	l	m	n	o
	4			っ			p	q	r	s	t
	5						u	v	w	x	y
	6						z				
	7										*1
	8	ゃ		ゅ		ょ					*2
	9										
	0										

■ Single-byte Lower Case

				Second Digit (Press Next)						
First Digit (Press First)		**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**6**	**7**	**8**	**9**	**0**
	1	ｧ	ｨ	ｩ	ｪ	ｫ	a	b	c	d	e
	2						f	g	h	i	j
	3						k	l	m	n	o
	4			ｯ			p	q	r	s	t
	5						u	v	w	x	y
	6						z				
	7										*1
	8	ｬ		ｭ		ｮ					*2
	9										
	0						､	｡			

*1 Press [7][0] to insert ↵ (line break) in mail message text, Notepad, etc.
*2 Press [8][0] to toggle upper and lower case modes.

Character Code List

Note: In the following tables the four‑digit character code is formed from the "First Three Digits" (row) plus the "Last Digit" (column 0–9). Reading‑group dividers (あ, い, う, え, お, か, き …) appear between the kanji rows in the original chart.

Symbols, Numbers and Kana (rows 010–083)

First Three Digits	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
010		Space	、	。	，	．	・	：	；	？
011	！	゛	゜	´	｀	¨	＾	￣	＿	ヽ
012	ヾ	ゝ	ゞ	〃	仝	々	〆	〇	ー	―
013	‐	／	＼	〜	∥	｜	…	‥	'	'
014	"	"	（	）	〔	〕	［	］	｛	｝
015	〈	〉	《	》	「	」	『	』	【	】
016	＋	−	±	×	÷	＝	≠	＜	＞	≦
017	≧	∞	∴	♂	♀	°	′	″	℃	￥
018	＄	￠	￡	％	＃	＆	＊	＠	§	☆
019	★	○	●	◎	◇					
020		◆	□	■	△	▲	▽	▼	※	〒
021	→	←	↑	↓	〓					
022							∈	∋	⊆	⊇
023	⊂	⊃	∪	∩						
024			∧	∨	¬	⇒	⇔	∀	∃	
026	∠	⊥	⌒	∂	∇	≡	≒	≪	≫	√
027	∽	∝	∵	∫	∬					
028			Å	‰	♯	♭	♪	†	‡	¶
029					◯					
031							０	１	２	３
032	４	５	６	７	８	９				
033				Ａ	Ｂ	Ｃ	Ｄ	Ｅ	Ｆ	Ｇ
034	Ｈ	Ｉ	Ｊ	Ｋ	Ｌ	Ｍ	Ｎ	Ｏ	Ｐ	Ｑ
035	Ｒ	Ｓ	Ｔ	Ｕ	Ｖ	Ｗ	Ｘ	Ｙ	Ｚ	
036						ａ	ｂ	ｃ	ｄ	ｅ
037	ｆ	ｇ	ｈ	ｉ	ｊ	ｋ	ｌ	ｍ	ｎ	ｏ
038	ｐ	ｑ	ｒ	ｓ	ｔ	ｕ	ｖ	ｗ	ｘ	ｙ
039	ｚ									
040		ぁ	あ	ぃ	い	ぅ	う	ぇ	え	ぉ
041	お	か	が	き	ぎ	く	ぐ	け	げ	こ
042	ご	さ	ざ	し	じ	す	ず	せ	ぜ	そ
043	ぞ	た	だ	ち	ぢ	っ	つ	づ	て	で
044	と	ど	な	に	ぬ	ね	の	は	ば	ぱ
045	ひ	び	ぴ	ふ	ぶ	ぷ	へ	べ	ぺ	ほ
046	ぼ	ぽ	ま	み	む	め	も	ゃ	や	ゅ
047	ゆ	ょ	よ	ら	り	る	れ	ろ	ゎ	わ
048	ゐ	ゑ	を	ん						
050		ァ	ア	ィ	イ	ゥ	ウ	ェ	エ	ォ
051	オ	カ	ガ	キ	ギ	ク	グ	ケ	ゲ	コ
052	ゴ	サ	ザ	シ	ジ	ス	ズ	セ	ゼ	ソ
053	ゾ	タ	ダ	チ	ヂ	ッ	ツ	ヅ	テ	デ
054	ト	ド	ナ	ニ	ヌ	ネ	ノ	ハ	バ	パ
055	ヒ	ビ	ピ	フ	ブ	プ	ヘ	ベ	ペ	ホ
056	ボ	ポ	マ	ミ	ム	メ	モ	ャ	ヤ	ュ
057	ユ	ョ	ヨ	ラ	リ	ル	レ	ロ	ヮ	ワ
058	ヰ	ヱ	ヲ	ン	ヴ	ヵ	ヶ			
060		Α	Β	Γ	Δ	Ε	Ζ	Η	Θ	Ι
061	Κ	Λ	Μ	Ν	Ξ	Ο	Π	Ρ	Σ	Τ
062	Υ	Φ	Χ	Ψ	Ω					
063				α	β	γ	δ	ε	ζ	η
064	θ	ι	κ	λ	μ	ν	ξ	ο	π	ρ
065	σ	τ	υ	φ	χ	ψ	ω			
070		А	Б	В	Г	Д	Е	Ё	Ж	З
071	И	Й	К	Л	М	Н	О	П	Р	С
072	Т	У	Ф	Х	Ц	Ч	Ш	Щ	Ъ	Ы
073	Ь	Э	Ю	Я						
074										а
075	б	в	г	д	е	ё	ж	з	и	й
076	к	л	м	н	о	п	р	с	т	у
077	ф	х	ц	ч	ш	щ	ъ	ы	ь	э
078	ю	я								
080		─	│	┌	┐	┘	└	├	┬	┤
081	┴	┼	━	┃	┏	┓	┛	┗	┣	┳
082	┫	┻	╋	┠	┯	┨	┷	┿	┝	┰
083	┥	┸	╂							

Kanji (rows 160–222)

First Three Digits	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
160		亜	唖	娃	阿	哀	愛	挨	姶	逢
161	葵	茜	穐	悪	握	渥	旭	葦	芦	鯵
162	梓	圧	斡	扱	宛	姐	虻	飴	絢	綾
163	鮎	或	粟	袷	安	庵	按	暗	案	闇
164	鞍	杏	以	伊	位	依	偉	囲	夷	委
165	威	尉	惟	意	慰	易	椅	為	畏	異
166	移	維	緯	胃	萎	衣	謂	違	遺	医
167	井	亥	域	育	郁	磯	一	壱	溢	逸
168	稲	茨	芋	鰯	允	印	咽	員	因	姻
169	引	飲	淫	胤	蔭					
170		院	陰	隠	韻	吋	右	宇	烏	羽
171	迂	雨	卯	鵜	窺	丑	碓	臼	渦	嘘
172	唄	欝	蔚	鰻	姥	厩	浦	瓜	閏	噂
173	云	運	雲	荏	餌	叡	営	嬰	影	映
174	曳	栄	永	泳	洩	瑛	盈	穎	頴	英
175	衛	詠	鋭	液	疫	益	駅	悦	謁	越
176	閲	榎	厭	円	園	堰	奄	宴	延	怨
177	掩	援	沿	演	炎	焔	煙	燕	猿	縁
178	艶	苑	薗	遠	鉛	鴛	塩	於	汚	甥
179	凹	央	奥	往	応					
180		押	旺	横	欧	殴	王	翁	襖	鴬
181	鴎	黄	岡	沖	荻	億	屋	憶	臆	桶
182	牡	乙	俺	卸	恩	温	穏	音	下	化
183	仮	何	伽	価	佳	加	可	嘉	夏	嫁
184	家	寡	科	暇	果	架	歌	河	火	珂
185	禍	禾	稼	箇	花	苛	茄	荷	華	菓
186	蝦	課	嘩	貨	迦	過	霞	蚊	俄	峨
187	我	牙	画	臥	芽	蛾	賀	雅	餓	駕
188	介	会	解	回	塊	壊	廻	快	怪	悔
189	恢	懐	戒	拐	改					
190		魁	晦	械	海	灰	界	皆	絵	芥
191	蟹	開	階	貝	凱	劾	外	咳	害	崖
192	慨	概	涯	碍	蓋	街	該	鎧	骸	浬
193	馨	蛙	垣	柿	蛎	鈎	劃	嚇	各	廓
194	拡	撹	格	核	殻	獲	確	穫	覚	角
195	赫	較	郭	閣	隔	革	学	岳	楽	額
196	顎	掛	笠	樫	橿	梶	鰍	潟	割	喝
197	恰	括	活	渇	滑	葛	褐	轄	且	鰹
198	叶	椛	樺	鞄	株	兜	竈	蒲	釜	鎌
199	噛	鴨	栢	茅	萱					
200		粥	刈	苅	瓦	乾	侃	冠	寒	刊
201	勘	勧	巻	喚	堪	姦	完	官	寛	干
202	幹	患	感	慣	憾	換	敢	柑	桓	棺
203	款	歓	汗	漢	澗	潅	環	甘	監	看
204	竿	管	簡	緩	缶	翰	肝	艦	莞	観
205	諌	貫	還	鑑	間	閑	関	陥	韓	館
206	舘	丸	含	岸	巌	玩	癌	眼	岩	翫
207	贋	雁	頑	顔	願	企	伎	危	喜	器
208	基	奇	嬉	寄	岐	希	幾	忌	揮	机
209	旗	既	期	棋	棄					
210		祈	季	稀	紀	徽	規	記	貴	起
211	軌	輝	飢	騎	鬼	亀	偽	儀	妓	宜
212	戯	技	擬	欺	犠	疑	祇	義	蟻	誼
213	議	掬	菊	鞠	吉	吃	喫	桔	橘	詰
214	砧	杵	黍	却	客	脚	虐	逆	丘	久
215	仇	休	及	吸	宮	弓	急	救	朽	求
216	汲	泣	灸	球	究	窮	笈	級	糾	給
217	旧	牛	去	居	巨	拒	拠	挙	渠	虚
218	許	距	鋸	漁	禦	魚	亨	享	京	供
219	侠	僑	兇	競	共					
220		凶	協	匡	卿	叫	喬	境	峡	強
221	彊	怯	恐	恭	挟	教	橋	況	狂	狭
222	矯	胸	脅	興	蕎	郷	鏡	響	饗	驚

Group 1

First Three Digits	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
223	蕎	郷	鏡	響	饗	驚	仰	凝	尭	暁
224	業	局	曲	極	玉	桐	粁	僅	勤	均
225	巾	錦	斤	欣	欽	琴	禁	禽	筋	緊
226	芹	菌	衿	襟	謹	近	金	吟	銀	

く

First Three Digits	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
226										九
227	倶	句	区	狗	玖	矩	苦	躯	駆	駈
228	駒	具	愚	虞	喰	空	偶	寓	遇	隅
229	串	櫛	釧	屑	屈					
230	掘	窟	沓	靴	轡	窪	熊	隈	粂	
231	栗	繰	桑	鍬	勲	君	薫	訓	群	軍
232	郡									

け

First Three Digits	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
232		卦	袈	祁	係	傾	刑	兄	啓	圭
233	珪	型	契	形	径	恵	慶	慧	憩	掲
234	携	敬	景	桂	渓	畦	稽	系	経	継
235	繋	罫	茎	荊	蛍	計	詣	警	軽	頚
236	鶏	芸	迎	鯨	劇	戟	撃	激	隙	桁
237	傑	欠	決	潔	穴	結	血	訣	月	件
238	倹	倦	健	兼	券	剣	喧	圏	堅	嫌
239	建	憲	懸	拳	捲					
240	検	権	牽	犬	献	研	硯	絹	県	肩
241	見	謙	賢	軒	遣	鍵	険	顕	験	鹸
242	元	原	厳	幻	弦	減	源	玄	現	
243	絃	舷	言	諺						

こ

First Three Digits	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
243								乎	個	古
244	呼	固	姑	孤	己	庫	弧	戸	故	枯
245	湖	狐	糊	袴	股	胡	菰	虎	誇	跨
246	鈷	雇	顧	鼓	五	互	伍	午	呉	吾
247	娯	後	御	悟	梧	檎	瑚	碁	語	誤
248	護	醐	乞	鯉	交	佼	侯	候	倖	光
249	公	功	効	勾	厚	口	向			
250	后	喉	坑	垢	好	孔	孝	宏	工	巧
251	巷	幸	広	庚	康	弘	恒	慌	抗	拘
252	控	攻	昂	晃	更	杭	校	梗	構	江
253	洪	浩	港	溝	甲	皇	硬	稿	糠	紅
254	紘	絡	綱	耕	考	肯	肱	腔	膏	航
255	荒	行	衡	講	貢	購	郊	酵	鉱	砿
256	鋼	閣	降	項	香	高				

Group 2

First Three Digits	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
257	号	合	壕	拷	濠	豪	轟	麹	克	刻
258	告	国	穀	酷	鵠	黒	獄	漉	腰	甑
259	忽	惚	骨	狛	込					
260	此	頃	今	困	坤	墾	婚	恨	懇	昏
261	昏	昆	根	梱	混	痕	紺	艮	魂	

さ

First Three Digits	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
261										些
262	佐	叉	唆	嵯	左	差	査	沙	瑳	砂
263	詐	鎖	裟	坐	座	挫	債	催	再	最
264	哉	塞	妻	宰	彩	才	採	栽	歳	済
265	災	采	犀	砕	砦	祭	斎	細	菜	裁
266	載	際	剤	在	材	罪	財	冴	坂	阪
267	堺	榊	肴	咲	崎	埼	碕	鷺	作	削
268	咋	搾	昨	朔	柵	窄	策	索	錯	桜
269	鮭	笹	匙	冊	刷					
270	察	拶	撮	擦	札	殺	薩	雑	皐	鯖
271	捌	錆	鮫	皿	晒	三	傘	参	山	惨
272	撒	散	桟	燦	珊	産	算	纂	蚕	讃
273	賛	酸	餐	斬	暫	残				

し

First Three Digits	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
273							仕	仔	伺	使
274	刺	司	史	嗣	四	士	始	姉	姿	子
275	屍	市	師	志	思	指	支	孜	斯	施
276	旨	枝	止	死	氏	獅	祉	私	糸	紙
277	紫	肢	脂	至	視	詞	詩	試	誌	諮
278	資	賜	雌	飼	歯	事	似	侍	児	字
279	寺	慈	持	時	次	滋	治	爾	璽	痔
280	磁	示	而	耳	自	蒔	辞	汐	鹿	式
281	識	鴫	竺	軸	宍	雫	七	叱	執	失
282	嫉	室	悉	湿	漆	疾	質	実	蔀	篠
283	偲	柴	芝	屡	蕊	縞	舎	写	射	捨
284	赦	斜	煮	社	紗	者	謝	車	遮	蛇
285	邪	借	勺	尺	杓	灼	爵	酌	釈	錫
286	若	寂	弱	惹	主	取	守	手	朱	殊
287	狩	珠	種	腫	趣	酒	首	儒	受	呪
288	寿	授	樹	綬	需	囚	収	周	宗	就
289	州	修	愁	拾	洲	秀	秋	終	繍	習
290	臭	舟	蒐	衆	襲	讐	蹴	輯	週	酋
291	酬	集	醜	什	住	充	十	従	戎	柔
292	汁	渋	獣	縦	重	銃	叔	夙	宿	淑

Group 3

First Three Digits	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
293	祝	縮	粛	塾	熟	出	術	述	俊	峻
294	春	瞬	竣	舜	駿	准	循	旬	楯	殉
295	淳	準	潤	盾	純	巡	遵	醇	順	処
296	初	所	暑	曙	渚	庶	緒	署	書	薯
297	藷	諸	助	叙	女	序	徐	恕	鋤	除
298	傷	償	勝	匠	升	召	哨	商	唱	嘗
299	奨	妾	娼	宵	将	小	少	尚	庄	床
300	廠	彰	承	抄	招	掌	捷	昇	昌	昭
301	晶	松	梢	樟	樵	沼	消	渉	湘	焼
302	焦	照	症	省	硝	礁	祥	称	章	笑
303	粧	紹	肖	菖	蒋	蕉	衝	裳	訟	証
304	詔	詳	象	賞	醤	鉦	鍾	鐘	障	鞘
305	上	丈	丞	乗	冗	剰	城	場	壌	嬢
306	常	情	擾	条	杖	浄	状	畳	穣	蒸
307	譲	醸	錠	嘱	埴	飾	拭	植	殖	燭
308	織	職	色	触	食	蝕	辱	尻	伸	信
309	侵	唇	娠	寝	審	心	慎	振	新	晋
310	森	榛	浸	深	申	疹	真	神	秦	紳
311	臣	芯	薪	親	診	身	辛	進	針	震
312	人	仁	刃	塵	壬	尋	甚	尽	腎	訊
313	迅	陣	靭							

す

First Three Digits	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
313				笥	諏	須	酢	図	厨	逗
314	吹	垂	帥	推	水	炊	睡	粋	翠	衰
315	遂	酔	錐	錘	随	瑞	髄	崇	嵩	数
316	枢	趨	雛	据	杉	椙	菅	頗	雀	裾
317	澄	摺	寸							

せ

First Three Digits	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
317				世	瀬	畝	是	凄	制	勢
318	姓	征	性	成	政	整	星	晴	棲	栖
319	正	清	牲	生	盛	精	聖	声	製	西
320	誠	誓	請	逝	醒	青	静	斉	税	脆
321	隻	席	惜	戚	斥	昔	析	石	積	籍
322	績	脊	責	赤	跡	蹟	碩	切	拙	接
323	摂	折	設	窃	節	説	雪	絶	舌	蝉
324	仙	先	千	占	宣	専	尖	川	戦	扇
325	撰	栓	栴	泉	浅	洗	染	潜	煎	煽
326	旋	穿	箭	線	繊	羨	腺	舛	船	薦
327	詮	賎	践	選	遷	銭	銑	閃	鮮	前
328	善	漸	然	全	禅	繕	膳	糟		

Group 4

そ

First Three Digits	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
329			噌	塑	岨	措	曾	曽	楚	狙
330	疏	疎	礎	祖	租	粗	素	組	蘇	訴
331	阻	遡	鼠	僧	創	双	叢	倉	喪	壮
332	奏	爽	宋	層	匝	惣	想	捜	掃	挿
333	掻	操	早	曹	巣	槍	槽	漕	燥	争
334	痩	相	窓	糟	総	綜	聡	草	荘	葬
335	蒼	藻	装	走	送	遭	鎗	霜	騒	像
336	増	憎	臓	蔵	贈	造	促	側	則	即
337	息	捉	束	測	足	速	俗	属	賊	族
338	続	卒	袖	其	揃	存	孫	尊	損	村
339	遜									

た

First Three Digits	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
339		他	多	太	汰	詑	唾	堕	妥	惰
340	打	柁	舵	楕	陀	駄	騨	体	堆	対
341	耐	岱	帯	待	怠	態	戴	替	泰	滞
342	胎	腿	苔	袋	貸	退	逮	隊	黛	鯛
343	代	台	大	第	醍	題	鷹	滝	瀧	卓
344	啄	宅	托	択	拓	沢	濯	琢	託	鐸
345	濁	諾	茸	凧	蛸	只	叩	但	達	辰
346	奪	脱	巽	竪	辿	棚	谷	狸	鱈	樽
347	誰	丹	単	嘆	坦	担	探	旦	歎	淡
348	湛	炭	短	端	箪	綻	耽	胆	蛋	誕
349	鍛	団	壇	弾	断	暖	檀	段	男	談

ち

First Three Digits	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
350	値	知	地	弛	恥	智	池	痴	稚	置
351	致	蜘	遅	馳	築	畜	竹	筑	蓄	逐
352	秩	窒	茶	嫡	着	中	仲	宙	忠	抽
353	昼	柱	注	虫	衷	註	酎	鋳	駐	樗
354	瀦	猪	苧	著	貯	丁	兆	凋	喋	寵
355	帖	帳	庁	弔	張	彫	徴	懲	挑	暢
356	朝	潮	牒	町	眺	聴	脹	腸	蝶	調
357	諜	超	跳	銚	長	頂	鳥	勅	捗	直
358	朕	沈	珍	賃	鎮	陳				

Block 1

First Three Digits	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
					つ					
363								津	墜	椎
364	槌	追	鎚	痛	通	塚	栂	掴	槻	佃
365	漬	柘	辻	蔦	綴	鍔	椿	潰	坪	壷
366	嬬	紬	爪	吊	釣	鶴				
					て					
366							亭	低	停	偵
367	剃	貞	呈	堤	定	帝	底	庭	廷	弟
368	悌	抵	挺	提	梯	汀	碇	禎	程	締
369	艇	訂	諦	蹄	逓					
370	邸	鄭	釘	鼎	泥	摘	擢	敵	滴	
371	的	笛	適	鏑	溺	哲	徹	撤	轍	迭
372	鉄	典	填	天	展	店	添	纏	甜	貼
373	転	顛	点	伝	殿	澱	田	電		
					と					
373									兎	吐
374	堵	塗	妬	屠	徒	斗	杜	渡	登	菟
375	賭	途	都	鍍	砥	砺	努	度	土	奴
376	怒	倒	党	冬	凍	刀	唐	塔	塘	套
377	宕	島	嶋	悼	投	搭	東	桃	梼	棟
378	盗	淘	湯	涛	灯	燈	当	痘	祷	等
379	答	筒	糖	統	到					
380	董	蕩	藤	討	謄	豆	踏	逃	透	
381	鐙	陶	頭	騰	闘	働	動	同	堂	導
382	憧	撞	洞	瞳	童	胴	萄	道	銅	峠
383	鴇	匿	得	徳	涜	特	督	禿	篤	毒
384	独	読	栃	橡	凸	突	椴	届	鳶	苫
385	寅	酉	瀞	噸	屯	惇	敦	沌	豚	遁
386	頓	呑	曇	鈍						
					な					
386							奈	那	内	乍
387	謎	灘	捺	鍋	楢	馴	縄	畷	南	楠
388	軟	難	汝							
					に					
388				二	尼	弐	迩	匂	賑	肉
389	虹	廿	日	乳	入					
390	如	尿	韮	任	妊	忍	認			
					ぬ～の					
390									濡	禰
391	祢	寧	葱	猫	熱	年	念	捻	撚	燃

Block 2

First Three Digits	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
392	粘	乃	廼	之	埜	嚢	悩	濃	納	能
393	脳	膿	農	覗	蚤					
					は					
393						巴	把	播	覇	杷
394	波	派	琶	破	婆	罵	芭	馬	俳	廃
395	拝	排	敗	杯	盃	牌	背	肺	輩	配
396	倍	培	媒	梅	楳	煤	狽	買	売	賠
397	陪	這	蠅	秤	矧	萩	伯	剥	博	拍
398	柏	泊	白	箔	粕	舶	薄	迫	曝	漠
399	爆	縛	莫	駁	麦					
400	函	箱	硲	箸	肇	筈	櫨	幡	肌	
401	畑	畠	八	鉢	溌	発	醗	髪	伐	罰
402	抜	筏	閥	鳩	噺	塙	蛤	隼	伴	判
403	半	反	叛	帆	搬	斑	板	氾	汎	版
404	犯	班	畔	繁	般	藩	販	範	釆	煩
405	頒	飯	挽	晩	番	盤	磐	蕃	蛮	
					ひ					
405										匪
406	卑	否	妣	庇	彼	悲	扉	批	披	斐
407	比	泌	疲	皮	碑	秘	緋	罷	肥	被
408	誹	費	避	非	飛	樋	簸	備	尾	微
409	枇	毘	琵	眉	美					
410	鼻	柊	稗	匹	疋	髭	彦	膝	菱	
411	肘	弼	必	畢	筆	逼	桧	姫	媛	紐
412	百	謬	俵	彪	標	氷	漂	瓢	票	表
413	評	豹	廟	描	病	秒	苗	錨	鋲	蒜
414	蛭	鰭	品	彬	斌	浜	瀕	貧	賓	頻
415	敏	瓶								
					ふ					
415			不	付	埠	夫	婦	富	冨	布
416	府	怖	扶	敷	斧	普	浮	符	腐	
417	膚	芙	譜	負	賦	赴	阜	附	侮	撫
418	武	舞	葡	蕪	部	封	楓	風	葺	蕗
419	伏	副	復	幅	服					
420	福	腹	複	覆	淵	弗	払	沸	仏	
421	物	鮒	分	吻	噴	墳	憤	扮	焚	奮
422	粉	糞	紛	雰	文	聞				
					へ					
422							丙	併	兵	塀
423	幣	平	弊	柄	並	蔽	閉	陛	米	頁

Block 3

First Three Digits	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
424	僻	壁	癖	碧	別	瞥	蔑	箆	偏	変
425	片	篇	編	辺	返	遍	便	勉	娩	弁
426	鞭									
					ほ					
426			保	舗	鋪	圃	捕	歩	甫	補	輔
427	穂	募	墓	慕	戊	暮	母	簿	菩	倣
428	俸	包	呆	報	奉	宝	峰	峯	崩	庖
429	抱	捧	放	方	朋					
430	法	泡	烹	砲	縫	胞	芳	萠	蓬	蜂
431	褒	訪	豊	邦	鋒	飽	鳳	鵬	乏	亡
432	傍	剖	坊	妨	帽	忘	忙	房	暴	望
433	某	棒	冒	紡	肪	膨	謀	貌	貿	鉾
434	防	吠	頬	北	僕	卜	墨	撲	朴	牧
435	睦	穆	釦	勃	没	殆	堀	幌	奔	本
436	翻	凡	盆							
					ま					
436							摩	磨	魔	麻	埋	妹
437	昧	枚	毎	哩	槙	幕	膜	枕	鮪	柾
438	鱒	桝	亦	俣	又	抹	末	沫	迄	侭
439	繭	麿	万	慢	満					
440	味	未	魅	巳	箕	岬	密			
441	蜜	湊	蓑	稔	脈	妙	粍	民	眠	
					む					
441										務
442	夢	無	牟	矛	霧	鵡	椋	婿	娘	
					め					
442										冥
443	名	命	明	盟	迷	銘	鳴	姪	牝	滅
444	免	棉	綿	緬	面	麺				
					も					
444							摸	模	茂	妄
445	孟	毛	猛	盲	網	耗	蒙	儲	木	黙
446	目	杢	勿	餅	尤	戻	籾	貰	問	悶
447	紋	門	匁							
					や					
447								也	冶	夜
448	矢	厄	役	約	薬	訳	躍	靖	柳	薮
449	鑓									

Block 4

First Three Digits	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
					ゆ					
449							愉	愈	油	癒
450	諭	唯	佑	優	勇	友	宥	幽		
451	悠	憂	揖	有	柚	湧	涌	猶	猷	由
452	祐	裕	誘	遊	邑	郵	雄	融	夕	
					よ					
452										予
453	余	与	誉	輿	預	傭	幼	妖	容	庸
454	揚	揺	擢	曜	楊	様	洋	溶	熔	用
455	窯	羊	耀	葉	蓉	要	謡	踊	遥	陽
456	養	慾	抑	欲	沃	浴	翌	翼	淀	
					ら					
456										羅
457	螺	裸	来	莱	頼	雷	洛	絡	落	酪
458	乱	卵	嵐	欄	濫	藍	蘭	覧		
					り					
458									利	吏
459	履	李	梨	理	璃					
460	痢	裏	裡	里	離	陸	律	率	立	
461	葎	掠	略	劉	流	溜	琉	留	硫	粒
462	隆	竜	龍	侶	慮	旅	虜	了	亮	僚
463	両	凌	寮	料	梁	涼	猟	療	瞭	稜
464	糧	良	諒	遼	量	陵	領	力	緑	倫
465	厘	林	淋	燐	琳	臨	輪	隣	鱗	麟
					る～れ					
466	瑠	塁	涙	累	類	令	伶	例	冷	励
467	嶺	怜	玲	礼	苓	鈴	隷	零	霊	麗
468	齢	暦	歴	列	劣	烈	裂	廉	恋	憐
469	漣	煉	簾	練	聯					
470	蓮	連	錬							
					ろ					
470						呂	魯	櫓	炉	賂	路
471	露	労	婁	廊	弄	朗	楼	榔	浪	漏
472	牢	狼	篭	老	聾	蝋	郎	六	麓	禄
473	肋	録	論							
					わ					
473								倭	和	話
474	枠	鷲	亙	亘	鰐	詫	藁	蕨	椀	湾
475	碗	腕								
476										

First Three Digits	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
477										
478										
479										
480			式	丐	丕	个	丱	丼	丿	乂
481	乖	乘	乚	舒	乢	仍	乜	仄	丄	乂
482	亟	亠	亢	京	亳	亶	仇	仉	估	仆
483	仂	仞	仟	价	伉	佗	佚	佶	佛	佰
484	佝	佇	佞	侈	侏	佻	佩	佰		
485	侑	佯	來	侖	儘	俔	俟	俎	俘	俛
486	俑	俚	侔	俐	俤	俥	倚	倨	倔	倪
487	倅	伜	俶	倡	倩	倬	俾	俯	們	倆
488	偃	假	會	偕	偐	偈	做	偖	偬	偸
489	傀	傚	傅	傴	傲					
490	僉	僊	傳	僂	僖	僞	僥	僭	僣	僮
491	價	僵	儉	儁	儂	儖	儕	儔	儚	儡
492	儺	儷	儼	儻	儿	兀	兒	兌	兔	兢
493	竸	兩	兪	兮	冀	冂	囘	册	冉	冏
494	冑	冓	冕	冖	冤	冦	冢	冩	冪	冫
495	决	冱	冲	冰	况	冽	凅	凉	凛	几
496	處	凩	凭	凰	凵	凾	刄	刋	刔	刎
497	刧	刪	刮	刳	刹	剏	剄	剋	剌	剞
498	剔	剪	剴	剩	剳	剿	剽	劍	劔	劒
499	剱	劈	劑	辨	辧	劬	劭	劼	劵	勁
500	勍	勗	勞	勣	勦	飭	勠	勳	勵	勸
501	勹	匆	匈	甸	匍	匐	匏	匕	匚	匣
502	匯	匱	匳	匸	區	卆	卅	丗	卉	卍
503	凖	卞	卩	卮	夘	卻	卷	厂	厖	厠
504	厦	厥	厮	厰	厶	參	簒	雙	叟	曼
505	燮	叮	叨	叭	叺	吁	吽	呀	听	吭
506	吼	吮	吶	吩	吝	呎	咏	呵	咎	呟
507	呱	呷	呰	咒	呻	咀	呶	咄	咐	咆
508	哇	咢	咸	咥	咬	哄	哈	咨		
509	咫									
510				哂	咤	咾	咼	哘	哥	哦
511	唏	唔	哽	哮	哭	哺	哢	唹	啀	啣
512	啌	售	啜	啅	啖	啗	唸	唳	啝	喙
513	喀	咯	喊	喟	啻	啾	喘	喞	單	啼
514	喃	喩	喇	喨	嗚	嗅	嗟	嗄	嗜	嗤
515	嗔	嘔	嗷	嘖	嗾	嗽	嘛	嗹	噎	噐
516	營	嘴	嘶	嘲	嘸	噫	噤	嘯	噬	噪

First Three Digits	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
517	嚆	嚀	嚊	嚠	嚔	嚏	嚥	嚮	嚶	嚴
518	囂	嚼	囁	囃	囀	囈	囎	囑	囓	囗
519	囮	囹	圀	囿	圄	圉	圈	國	圍	圦
520	圷	圸	圻	址	坏	坩	埀	垈	坡	坿
521	坼	坹	坮	坽	坺	坯	坿	垉	垓	垠
522	垳	垤	垪	垰	埃	埆	埔	埒	埓	堊
523	埖	埣	堋	堙	堝	塲	堡	塢	塋	塰
524	毀	塒	堽	塹	墅	墹	墟	墫	墺	壞
525	墻	墸	墮	壅	壓	壑	壗	壙	壚	壜
526	壤	壟	壯	壺	壹	壻	壼	壽	夂	夊
527	夐	夛	梦	夥	夬	夭	夲	夸	夾	竒
528	奕	奐	奎	奚	奘	奢	奠	奧	奬	奩
529	奸	妁	妝	佞	侫	妣	妲	姆	姨	
530	姜	妍	姙	姚	娧	娟	娑	娜	娉	娚
531	婀	婬	婉	娵	娶	婢	婪	媚	媼	媾
532	嫋	嫂	媽	嫣	嫗	嫦	嫩	嫖	嫺	嫻
533	嬌	嬋	嬖	嬲	嫐	嬪	嬶	嬾	孃	孅
534	孀	孃	孑	孕	孚	孛	孥	孩	孰	孳
535	孵	學	斈	孺	宀	它	宦	宸	寃	寇
536	寉	寔	寐	寤	實	寢	寞	寥	寫	寰
537	寶	寳	尅	將	專	對	尓	尠	尢	尨
538	尸	尹	屁	屆	屎	屓	屐	屏	孱	屬
539	屮	乢	屶	屹	岌	岑	岔	妛	岫	岻
540	岶	岼	岷	峇	峙	峩	峽	峺	峭	嶌
541	峪	崋	崕	崗	嵜	崟	崛	崑	崔	崢
542	崚	崙	崘	嵌	嵒	嵎	嵋	嵬	嵳	嵶
543	嶇	嶄	嶂	嶢	嶝	嶬	嶮	嶽	嶐	嶷
544	嶼	巉	巍	巓	巒	巖	巛	巫	已	巵
545	帋	帚	帙	帑	帛	帶	帷	幄	幃	幀
546	幎	幗	幔	幟	幢	幤	幇	幵	并	幺
547	麼	广	庠	廁	廂	廈	廐	廏	廖	廣
548	廝	廚	廛	廢	廡	廨	廩	廬	廱	廳
549	廰	廴	廸	廾	弃	弉	彝	彜	弋	弑
550	弖	弩	弭	弸	彁	彈	彌	彎	弯	彑
551	彖	彗	彙	彡	彭	彳	彷	徃	徂	彿
552	徊	很	徑	徇	從	徙	徘	徠	徨	徭
553	徼	忖	忻	忤	忸	忱	忝	悳	忿	怡
554	恠	怙	怐	怩	怎	怱	怛	怕	怫	怦
555	快	怺	恚	恁	恪	恕	恰	恍	恣	恫
556	恙	悁	悍	惧	悃	悚	悄	悛	悖	悗

First Three Digits	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
557	怕	悰	悋	悋	悵	悃	悒	悧	悋	悋
558	協	悃	悦	悳	悖	恃	恤	恂	恟	恚
559	悁	悍	惧	悃	惘	惢	惆	惛	惲	惓
560	悴	忰	悽	惆	悵	惘	慍	愕	愆	惶
561	惠	惷	愀	惴	惺	愃	愡	惻	惱	愍
562	愎	慇	愾	愨	愧	慊	愿	愼	愬	愴
563	愽	慂	慄	慳	慷	慘	慙	慚	慳	慂
564	愴	慱	慓	慵	憙	憖	憇	憬	憔	憚
565	憊	憑	憫	憮	懌	懊	應	懷	懈	懃
566	懆	憺	懋	罹	懍	懦	懣	懶	懺	懴
567	懿	懽	懼	懾	戀	戈	戉	戍	戌	戔
568	戛	戞	戡	截	戮	戰	戲	戳	扁	扎
569	扞	扣	扛	扠	扨	扼	抂	抉	找	抒
570	抓	抖	拔	抃	抔	拗	拑	抻	拏	拿
571	拆	擔	拈	拜	拌	拊	拂	拇	抛	拉
572	挌	拮	拱	挧	挂	挈	拯	拵	捐	挾
573	捍	搜	捏	掖	掎	掀	掫	捶	掣	掏
574	掉	掟	掵	捫	捩	掾	揩	揀	揆	揣
575	揉	插	揶	揄	搖	搴	搆	搓	搦	搶
576	攝	搗	搨	搏	摧	摯	摶	摎	攪	撕
577	撓	撥	撩	撈	撼	據	擒	擅	擇	撻
578	擘	擂	擱	擧	舉	擠	擡	抬	擣	擯
579	攬	擶	擴	擲	擺	攀	擽	攘	攜	攅
580	攤	攣	攫	攴	攵	攷	收	攸	畋	效
581	敖	敕	敍	敘	敞	敝	敲	數	斂	斃
582	變	斛	斟	斫	斷	旃	旆	旁	旄	旌
583	旒	旛	旙	无	旡	旱	杲	昊	昃	旻
584	杳	昵	昶	昴	昜	晏	晄	晉	晁	晞
585	晝	晤	晧	晨	晟	晢	晰	暃	暈	暎
586	暉	暄	暘	暝	曁	暹	曉	暾	暼	曄
587	暸	曖	曚	曠	昿	曦	曩	曰	曵	曷
588	朏	朖	朞	朦	朧	霸	朮	朿	朶	杁
589	朸	朷	杆	杞	杠	杙	杣	杤	枉	杰
590	枩	杼	杪	枌	枋	枦	枡	枅	枷	柯
591	枴	柬	枳	柩	枸	柤	柞	柝	柢	柮
592	枹	柎	柆	柧	檜	栞	框	栩	桀	桍
593	栲	桎	梳	栫	桙	档	桷	桿	梟	梏
594	梛	梃	檮	梹	桴	梵	梠	梺	椏	梍
595	桾	椁	棊	椈	棘	椢	椦	棡	椌	棍
596	棔	棧	棕	椶	椒	椄	棗	棣	椥	棹

First Three Digits	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
597	梟	棒	棆	椏	楹	楷	楜	楸	楫	楔
598	梵	楮	椹	楴	椽	楙	椰	楡	楞	楝
599	榁	楪	榲	榮	槐	榿	槁	槊	槎	寨
600	槝	榻	槃	榧	樮	榑	榠	榜	榕	榴
601	槞	槨	樂	樛	槿	權	槹	槲	槧	樅
602	榱	樞	槭	樔	槫	樊	樒	櫁	樣	樓
603	橄	樌	橲	樶	橸	橇	橢	橙	橦	橈
604	樸	樢	檐	檍	檠	檄	檢	檣	檗	蘗
605	檻	櫃	櫂	檸	檳	檬	櫞	櫑	櫟	檪
606	櫚	櫪	櫻	欅	蘖	櫺	欒	欖	鬱	欟
607	欸	欷	盜	欹	飮	歇	歃	歉	歐	歙
608	歔	歛	歟	歡	歸	歹	歿	殀	殄	殃
609	殍	殘	殕	殞	殤	殪	殫	殯	殲	殱
610	殳	殷	殼	毆	毋	毓	毟	毬	毫	毳
611	毯	麾	氈	氓	气	氛	氤	氣	汞	汕
612	汢	汪	沂	沍	沚	沁	沛	汾	汨	汳
613	沒	沐	泄	泱	泓	沽	泗	泅	泝	沮
614	沱	沾	沺	泛	泯	泙	泪	洟	衍	洶
615	洫	洽	洸	洙	洵	洳	洒	洌	浣	涓
616	浤	浚	浹	浙	涎	涕	濤	涅	淹	渕
617	渊	涵	淇	淦	涸	淆	淬	淞	淌	淨
618	淒	淅	淺	淙	淤	淕	淪	淮	渭	湮
619	渮	渙	湲	湟	渾	渣	湫	渫	湶	湍
620	渟	湃	渺	湎	渤	滿	渝	游	溂	溪
621	溘	滉	溷	滓	溽	溯	滄	溲	滔	滕
622	溏	溥	滂	溟	潁	漑	灌	滬	滸	滾
623	漿	滲	漱	滯	漲	滌	漾	漓	滷	澆
624	潺	潸	澁	澀	潯	潛	濳	潭	澂	潼
625	潘	澎	澑	濂	潦	澳	澣	澡	澤	澹
626	濆	澪	濟	濕	濬	濔	濘	濱	濮	濛
627	瀉	瀋	濺	瀑	瀁	瀏	濾	瀛	瀚	潴
628	瀝	瀘	瀟	瀰	瀾	瀲	灑	灣	炙	炒
629	炯	烱	炬	炸	炳	炮	烟	烋	烝	烙
630	焉	烽	焜	焙	煥	熙	熈	煦	煢	煌
631	煖	煬	熏	燻	熄	熕	熨	熬	燗	熹
632	熾	燒	燉	燔	燎	燠	燬	燧	燵	燼
633	燹	燿	爍	爐	爛	爨	爭	爬	爰	爲
634	爻	爼	爿	牀	牆	牋	牘	牴	牾	犂
635	犁	犇	犒	犖	犢	犧	犹	犲	狃	狆
636	狄	狎	狒	狢	狠	狡	狹	狷	倏	猗

Appendix **15**

First Three Digits	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
637	熙	熙	煦	熒	煌	煖	煬	熏	燻	熄
638	煩	熨	熬	燗	熹	熾	燒	燉	燔	燎
639	燠	燬	燦	燧	燵	燼	—	—	—	—
640	—	燹	燿	爐	爐	爛	爨	爭	爬	爰
641	爲	爻	爼	爿	牀	牋	牘	牴	牾	犂
642	犂	犀	犒	犖	犢	犧	犹	犲	狃	狆
643	狄	狎	狒	狢	狠	狡	狹	狷	倏	猗
644	猊	猊	猜	猝	猴	猯	猩	猥	猾	獎
645	獎	獏	默	獗	獪	獨	獰	獸	獵	獫
646	獺	珈	玳	珎	玻	珀	珥	珮	珞	璢
647	琅	瑯	琥	珸	琲	琺	瑕	琿	瑟	瑙
648	瑁	瑜	瑩	瑰	瑣	瑪	瑶	瑾	璋	璞
649	璧	瓊	瓏	瓔	珱	—	—	—	—	—
650	—	—	瓠	瓣	瓧	瓩	瓮	瓲	瓰	瓱
651	瓸	瓷	甄	甃	甌	甎	甍	甕	甓	甞
652	甦	甬	甼	畄	畍	畊	畉	畛	畆	畚
653	畩	畤	畧	畫	畭	畸	當	疆	疇	畴
654	疊	疉	疂	疔	疚	疝	疥	疣	痂	疳
655	痃	疵	疽	疸	疼	疱	痍	痊	痒	痙
656	痣	痞	痾	痿	痼	瘁	痰	痺	痲	痳
657	瘋	瘍	瘉	瘟	瘧	瘠	瘡	瘢	瘤	瘴
658	瘰	瘻	瘲	瘡	癇	癈	癆	癜	癘	癡
659	癢	癨	癩	癪	癬	—	—	—	—	—
660	—	—	癰	癲	癶	癸	發	皀	皃	皈
661	皋	皎	皓	皙	皚	皰	皴	皸	皹	皺
662	盂	盍	盖	盒	盞	盡	盥	盧	盪	蘯
663	盻	眈	眇	眄	眩	眤	眞	眥	眦	眛
664	眷	眸	睇	睚	睨	睫	睛	睥	睿	睾
665	睹	瞎	瞋	瞑	瞠	瞞	瞰	瞶	瞹	瞿
666	瞼	瞼	瞽	瞻	矇	矍	矗	矚	矜	矣
667	矮	矼	砌	砒	礦	砠	礪	硅	碎	硴
668	碆	硼	碚	碌	碣	碵	碪	碯	磑	磆
669	磋	磔	碾	碼	磅	磊	磬	—	—	—
670	—	—	磧	磚	磽	磴	礇	礒	礑	礙
671	礬	礫	祀	祠	祗	祟	祚	祕	祓	祺
672	祿	禊	禝	禧	齋	禪	禮	禹	禺	秉
673	秕	秧	秬	秡	秣	稈	稍	稘	稙	稠
674	稟	禀	稱	稻	稾	稷	穃	穗	穉	穡
675	穢	穩	龝	穰	穹	穽	窈	窗	窕	窘
676	窖	窩	竈	窰	窶	竅	竄	窿	邃	竇

First Three Digits	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
677	竊	竍	竏	竕	竓	站	竚	竝	竡	竢
678	竦	竭	竰	笂	笏	笊	笆	笳	笘	笙
679	笞	笵	笨	笶	筐	—	—	—	—	—
680	—	—	筺	笄	筍	笋	筌	筅	筵	筥
681	筴	筧	筰	筱	筬	筮	箝	箘	箟	箍
682	箜	箚	箋	箒	箏	筝	箙	篋	篁	篌
683	篏	箴	篆	篝	篩	簑	簔	篦	篥	籠
684	簀	簇	簓	篳	篷	簗	簍	篶	簣	簧
685	簪	簟	簞	簫	簽	籌	籃	籔	籏	籀
686	籐	籘	籟	籤	籖	籥	籬	籵	粃	粐
687	粤	粭	粢	粫	粡	粨	粳	粲	粱	粹
688	粽	糀	糅	糂	糘	糒	糜	糢	鬻	糯
689	糲	糴	糶	糺	紆	—	—	—	—	—
690	—	—	紂	紜	紕	紊	絅	絋	紮	紲	紿
691	紵	絆	絳	絖	絎	絲	絨	絮	絏	絣
692	經	綉	絛	綏	絽	綛	綺	綮	綣	綵
693	緇	綽	綫	總	綢	綯	緜	綸	綟	綰
694	緘	緝	緤	緞	緻	緲	緡	縅	縊	縣
695	縡	縒	縱	縟	縉	縋	縢	繆	繦	縻
696	縵	縹	繃	縷	縲	縺	繧	繝	繞	繝
697	繖	繞	繚	繪	繩	繼	繻	纃	緕	繽
698	辮	繿	纈	纉	續	纒	纐	纓	纔	纖
699	纎	纛	纜	缸	缺	—	—	—	—	—
700	—	—	罅	罌	罍	罎	罐	网	罕	罔	罘
701	罟	罠	罨	罧	罸	羂	羆	羃	羈	羇
702	羌	羔	羞	羝	羚	羣	羯	羲	羹	羮
703	羶	羸	譱	翅	翆	翊	翕	翔	翡	翦
704	翩	翳	翼	耀	老	耆	耄	耋	耒	耘
705	耙	耜	耡	耨	耿	耻	聊	聆	聒	聘
706	聚	聟	聢	聨	聳	聲	聰	聶	聹	聽
707	聿	肄	肆	肅	肛	肓	肚	肭	冐	肬
708	胛	胥	胙	胝	胄	胚	胖	脉	胯	胱
709	脛	脩	脣	脯	腋	—	—	—	—	—
710	—	—	隋	腆	脾	腓	腑	胼	腱	腮	腥
711	腦	腴	膃	膈	膊	膀	膂	膠	膕	膤
712	膣	腟	膓	膩	膰	膵	膾	膸	膽	臀
713	臂	膺	臉	臍	臑	臙	臘	臈	臚	臟
714	臠	臧	臺	臻	臾	舁	舂	舅	與	舊
715	舍	舐	舖	舩	舫	舸	舳	艀	艙	艘
716	艝	艚	艟	艤	艢	艨	艪	艫	舮	艱

First Three Digits	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
717	艷	艸	艾	芍	芒	芫	芟	芻	芬	苡
718	苣	苟	苒	苴	苳	苺	莓	范	苻	苹
719	苞	茆	苜	茉	苙	—	—	—	—	—
720	—	—	茵	茴	茖	茲	茱	荀	茹	荐	荅
721	茯	茫	茗	茘	莅	莚	莪	莟	莢	莖
722	茣	莎	莇	莊	荼	莵	荳	荵	莠	莉
723	莨	菴	萓	菫	菎	菽	萃	菘	萋	菁
724	菷	萇	菠	菲	萍	萢	萠	莽	萸	蓤
725	菻	葭	萪	萼	蕚	蒄	葷	葫	蒭	葮
726	蒂	葩	葆	萬	葯	葹	萵	蓊	葢	蒹
727	蒿	蒟	蓙	蓍	蒻	蓚	蓐	蓁	蓆	蓖
728	蒡	蔡	蓿	蓴	蔗	蔘	蔬	蔟	蔕	蔔
729	蓼	蕀	蕣	蕘	蕈	—	—	—	—	—
730	—	—	蕁	蘂	蕋	蕕	薀	薤	薈	薑	薊
731	薨	蕭	薔	薛	藪	薇	薜	蕷	蕾	薐
732	藉	薺	藏	薹	藐	藕	藝	藜	藹	蘊
733	蘓	蘋	藾	藺	蘆	蘢	蘚	蘰	蘿	虍
734	虔	號	虧	虱	蚓	蚣	蚩	蚪	蚋	蚌
735	蚶	蚯	蛄	蛆	蚰	蛉	蠣	蚫	蛔	蛞
736	蛩	蛬	蛟	蛛	蛯	蜒	蜆	蜈	蜀	蜃
737	蛻	蜑	蜉	蜍	蛹	蜊	蜴	蜿	蜷	蜻
738	蜥	蜩	蜚	蝠	蝟	蝸	蝌	蝎	蝴	蝗
739	蝨	蝮	蝙	蝓	蝣	—	—	—	—	—
740	—	—	蝪	蠅	螢	螟	螂	螯	蟋	螽
741	蟀	蟐	雖	螫	蟄	螳	蟇	蟆	螻	蟯
742	蟲	蟠	蠏	蠍	蟾	蟶	蟷	蠎	蟒	蠑
743	蠎	蠖	蠕	蠢	蠡	蠱	蠶	蠹	蠧	蠻
744	衄	衂	衒	衙	衞	衢	衫	袁	衾	袞
745	衵	衽	袵	衲	袂	袗	袒	袮	袙	袢
746	袍	袤	袰	袿	袱	裃	裄	裔	裘	裙
747	裝	裹	褂	裼	裴	裨	裲	褄	褌	褊
748	褓	襃	褞	褥	褪	褫	襁	襄	褻	褶
749	褸	襌	褝	襠	襞	—	—	—	—	—
750	—	—	襦	襤	襭	襪	襯	襴	襷	襾	覃
751	覈	覊	覓	覘	覡	覩	覦	覬	覯	覲
752	覺	覽	覿	觀	觚	觜	觝	觧	觴	觸
753	訃	訖	訐	訌	訛	訝	訥	訶	詁	詛
754	詒	詆	詈	詼	詭	詬	詢	誅	誂	誄
755	誨	誡	誑	誥	誦	誚	誣	諄	諍	諂
756	諚	諫	諳	諧	諤	諱	謔	諠	諢	諷

First Three Digits	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
757	諞	諛	謌	謇	謚	諡	謖	謐	謗	謠
758	謳	鞫	謦	謫	謾	謨	譁	譌	譏	譎
759	證	譖	譛	譚	譫	—	—	—	—	—
760	—	—	譟	譬	譯	譴	譽	讀	讌	讎	讐
761	讓	讒	讖	讙	讚	谺	豁	谿	豈	豎
762	豐	豕	豢	豬	豸	豺	貂	貉	貅	貊
763	貍	貎	貔	豼	貘	戝	貭	貪	貽	貲
764	貳	貮	貶	賈	賁	賤	賣	賚	賽	賺
765	賻	贄	贅	贊	贇	贏	贍	贐	齎	贓
766	賍	贔	贖	赧	赭	赱	赳	趁	趙	跂
767	趾	趺	跏	跚	跖	跌	跛	跋	跪	跫
768	跟	跣	跼	踈	踉	跿	踝	踞	踐	踟
769	蹂	踵	踰	踴	蹊	—	—	—	—	—
770	—	—	蹇	蹉	蹌	蹐	蹈	蹙	蹤	蹠	踪
771	蹣	蹕	蹶	蹲	蹼	躁	躇	躅	躄	躋
772	躊	躓	躑	躔	躙	躛	躍	躑	躙	躪
773	躡	躬	躰	軆	躱	躾	軅	軈	軋	軛
774	軣	軼	軻	軫	軾	輊	輅	輕	輒	輙
775	輓	輜	輟	輛	輌	輦	輳	輻	輹	轅
776	轂	輾	轌	轉	轆	轎	轗	轜	轢	轣
777	轤	辜	辟	辣	辭	辯	辷	迚	迢	迪	迯
778	邇	迴	逅	迹	迺	逑	逎	逕	逡	逍
779	逞	逖	逋	逧	逶	—	—	—	—	—
780	—	—	逵	逹	迸	遏	遐	遑	遒	逎	遉
781	逾	遖	遘	遞	遨	遯	遶	隨	遲	邂
782	遽	邁	邀	邊	邉	邏	邨	邯	邱	邵
783	郢	郤	扈	郛	鄂	鄒	鄙	鄲	鄰	酊
784	酖	酘	酣	酥	酩	酳	酲	醋	醉	醂
785	醢	醫	醯	醪	醵	醴	醺	釀	釁	釉
786	釋	釐	釖	釟	釡	釛	釼	釵	釶	鈞
787	釿	鈔	鈬	鈕	鈑	鉞	鉗	鉊	鉛	鉉
788	鉤	鉈	銕	鈿	鉋	鉐	銜	銖	銓	銛
789	鉚	鋏	銹	銷	鋩	—	—	—	—	—
790	—	—	錏	鋺	鍄	錮	錙	錢	錚	錣	錺
791	錵	錻	鍜	鍠	鍼	鍮	鍖	鎰	鎬	鎭
792	鎔	鎹	鏍	鏗	鏘	鏜	鏝	鏤	鐚	鐔
793	鐓	鐃	鐇	鐐	鐶	鐫	鐵	鐡	鐱	鑣
794	鑞	鑒	鑄	鑛	鑠	鑢	鑞	鑪	鈩	鑰
795	鑵	鑷	鑽	鑚	鑼	鑾	钁	鑿	閂	閇
796	閊	閼	閻	閾	閹	閾	閿	闇	闍	闊

First Three Digits	\ Last Digit 0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
797	閹	閻	閼	閾	闊	濶	闃	闍	闌	闕
798	闐	闔	闖	關	闡	阡	阨	阮	阯	陂
799	陌	陏	陷	陜	陞					
800		陝	陟	陦	陲	陬	隍	隘	隕	隗
801	險	隧	隱	隲	隰	隴	隶	隸	隹	雎
802	雋	雉	雍	襍	雜	霍	雕	雹	霄	霆
803	霈	霓	霎	霑	霏	霖	霙	霤	霪	霰
804	霹	霽	霾	靄	靆	靈	靂	靉	靜	靠
805	靤	靦	靨	勒	靫	靪	靮	靼	鞅	鞁
806	靺	鞆	鞋	鞏	鞐	鞜	鞨	鞦	鞣	鞳
807	鞴	韃	韆	韈	韋	韜	韭	齏	韲	竟
808	韶	韵	頏	頌	頸	頤	頡	頷	頽	顆
809	顏	顋	顫	顯	顰					
810		顱	顴	顳	颪	颯	颱	颶	飄	飃
811	飆	飩	飫	餃	餉	餒	餔	餘	餡	餝
812	餞	餤	餠	餬	餮	餽	餾	饂	饉	饅
813	饐	饋	饑	饒	饌	饕	馗	馘	馥	馭
814	馮	馼	駟	駛	駝	駘	駑	駭	駮	駱
815	駲	駻	駸	騁	騏	騅	駢	騙	騫	騷
816	驅	驂	驀	驃	騾	驕	驍	驛	驗	驟
817	驢	驥	驤	驩	驫	驪	骭	骰	骼	髀
818	髏	髑	髓	體	髞	髟	髢	髣	髦	髯
819	髫	髮	髴	髱	髷					
820		髻	鬆	鬘	鬚	鬟	鬢	鬣	鬥	鬧
821	鬨	鬩	鬪	鬮	鬯	鬲	魄	魃	魏	魍
822	魎	魑	魘	魴	鮓	鮃	鮑	鮖	鮗	鮟
823	鮠	鮨	鮴	鯀	鯊	鮹	鯆	鯏	鯑	鯒
824	鯣	鯢	鯤	鯔	鯡	鰺	鯲	鯱	鯰	鰕
825	鰔	鰉	鰓	鰌	鰆	鰈	鰒	鰊	鰄	鰮
826	鰛	鰥	鰤	鰡	鰰	鱇	鰲	鱆	鰾	鱚
827	鱛	鱰	鱲	鱵	鱻	鳧	鳬	鳰	鴉	鴈
828	鳫	鴆	鴪	鴦	鶯	鴣	鴟	鵄	鴕	鴠
829	鳩	鴝	鴞	鴟	鵆					
830		鵈	鵝	鵞	鵤	鵑	鵐	鵙	鵲	鶉
831	鶇	鶫	鵯	鵺	鶚	鶤	鶩	鶲	鷄	鷁
832	鶻	鶸	鶺	鷆	鷏	鷂	鷙	鷓	鷸	鷦
833	鷭	鷯	鷽	鸚	鸛	鸞	鹵	鹹	鹽	麁
834	麈	麋	麌	麒	麕	麑	麝	麥	麩	麸
835	麪	麭	靡	黌	黎	黏	黐	黔	黜	點
836	黝	黠	黥	黨	黯	黴	黶	黷	黹	黻

First Three Digits	\ Last Digit 0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
837	黼	黽	鼇	鼈	皷	鼕	鼡	鼬	鼾	齊	齒
838	齔	齣	齟	齠	齡	齦	齧	齬	齪	齷
839	齲	齶	龕	龜	龠					
840		堯	槇	遙	瑤	凜	熙			
130		①	②	③	④	⑤	⑥	⑦	⑧	⑨
131	⑩	⑪	⑫	⑬	⑭	⑮	⑯	⑰	⑱	⑲
132	⑳	Ⅰ	Ⅱ	Ⅲ	Ⅳ	Ⅴ	Ⅵ	Ⅶ	Ⅷ	Ⅸ
133	Ⅹ	㍉	㌔	㌢	㍍	㌘	㌧	㌃	㌶	㍑
134	㍗	㌍	㌦	㌣	㌫	㍊	㌻	㎜	㎝	
135	㎞	㎎	㎏	㏄	㎡					
136					㍻	〝	〟	№	㏍	℡	㊤
137	㊥	㊦	㊧	㊨	㈱	㈲	㈹	㍾	㍽	㍼
138	≒	≡	∫	∮	∑	√	⊥	∠	∟	⊿
139	∵	∩	∪							

First Three Digits	\ Last Digit 0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9

First Three Digits	\ Last Digit 0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9

Weather Indicator List

■ Basic Status

☀	Clear skies (day)
☽	Clear skies (night)
☁	Cloudy
☔	Rain
☃	Snow
⚡	Thunder showers
0%	Chance of rain: 0%
10%	Chance of rain: 10%
20%	Chance of rain: 20%
30%	Chance of rain: 30%
40%	Chance of rain: 40%
50%	Chance of rain: 50%
60%	Chance of rain: 60%
70%	Chance of rain: 70%
80%	Chance of rain: 80%
90%	Chance of rain: 90%
100%	Chance of rain: 100%
▷	Then
╱	Partly/chance of

■ Pollen Count

	Low
	Moderate
	High
	Extreme

■ Cherry Blossom

	Flowering
	Almost full bloom
	Full bloom
	Beginning of petal fall

■ Fall Foliage

	No color change
	Colors appearing
	Peak
	Defoliating

■ Ultraviolet

	Low
	Moderate
	High
	Extreme

■ Typhoon

	Forming
	Approaching
	Caution necessary

■ Disaster

	Heavy rain
	Gale

■ Information

	Notification

Specifications

SoftBank 831SH s

Weight	Approximately 109 g
Continuous Talk Time	Approximately 230 minutes (3G) Approximately 210 minutes (GSM)
Continuous Standby Time	Approximately 310 hours (3G) Approximately 280 hours (GSM) (handset closed)
Charging Time (power off)	AC Charger: Approximately 135 minutes In-Car Charger: Approximately 140 minutes
Dimensions (W x H x D)	Approximately 49 x 105 x 15.9 mm (handset closed, without protruding parts)
Maximum Output	0.25 W (3G) 2.0 W (GSM)

- Above values calculated with battery installed.
- Continuous Talk Time is an average measured with a new, fully charged battery, with stable signals.
- Continuous Standby Time is an average measured with a new, fully charged battery, with handset closed without calls or operations, in Standby with stable signals. In Japan (3G service area), the value is calculated with IP Service Setting, Decoration Call, S! Appli Notification Setting and Mobile Widget Notification Setting set to *Off*.
- Talk Time/Standby Time may vary by environment, status, settings, etc.
- Display employs precision technology, however, some pixels may appear brighter/darker.

■ Handset Materials

Parts	Materials & Finishing
Housing (Display side)	Nylon resin/SUS (insert-molded)/UV painting
Housing (Display back)	ABS resin/SUS (insert-molded)/UV painting
Housing (Keypad back, Keypad side), Battery Cover	ABS resin/UV painting
Display window, back panel, camera lens, Infrared Port, camera ornament panel	Acrylic resin
Center Key	Aluminum, anodized aluminum paint, spinning
Multi Selector	PC resin, solid printing (back)
Mail Key, Yahoo! Keitai Key, A/a Key, TV & Text Key, Start Key, Back Key, Power On/Off Key, Keypad, Dictionary Key, Multi Job & Manner Key	PC resin

Parts	Materials & Finishing
Side Keys	PC resin, mirror finish
External Device Port Cover, Headphone Port Cover, Memory Card Slot Cover	PC resin/Elastomeric resin/UV painting
Charging Terminals	SUS/Gold plating (sealer: nickel)
Screws (Display side)	SWCH16A/Black nickel plating
Screws (Keypad side, battery side)	SWCH16A/Trivalent chromate
USIM pin	Copper alloy/Gold plating (sealer: nickel)

Accessory

■ Battery

Voltage	3.7V
Battery Type	Lithium-ion
Capacity	710 mAh
Dimensions (W x H x D)	Approximately 37.7 x 46.9 x 4.2 mm (without protruding parts)

Getting Started

■ Standby Shortcut

Savable Items	30 per sheet

Basic Operations

■ Text Entry

User Dictionary	250 entries (5 per reading) Word: 15 characters Reading: 8 hiragana
Acquire Dictionary	5 dictionaries
Paste List	10 text strings
Recoverable Deleted Characters	15,360 characters (30,720 bytes)
Dictionary	Meikyo Japanese Dictionary: Approximately 47,100 words/phrases Genius English-Japanese Dictionary: Approximately 45,700 words/phrases Genius Japanese-English Dictionary: Approximately 55,800 words/phrases Encyclopedia of Daily Health Care: Approximately 490 words/phrases

■ Phone Book

Entry	1,000 entries
Name/Reading	Last/First: 32 characters each
Phone Number	5 numbers (32 digits each)
Mail Address	5 addresses (128 characters each)
Category	16 Categories
Address	Postal Code: 20 characters Country: 32 characters Others: 64 characters each
Office	Office Name/Division/Post: 32 characters each
Homepage	1,024 bytes
Note	256 characters
Mail Groups	20 Groups (20 members each) Group name: 16 characters

Calling

Dialed Numbers	Dialed Numbers: 30 records Dialed Ranking: 10 records
Received Calls	30 records
Answer Phone/Caller Voice	20 messages or 90 seconds
Auto Answer List	10 numbers
Decoration Call	100 KB including 20 characters
Speed Dial/Mail	100 numbers/addresses

Messaging

Memory	Received Msg.	10 MB or 3,000 messages
	Drafts	
	Sent Messages	5 MB (or 1,000 messages for Sent Messages)
	Unsent Messages	
	Templates	100 MB (shared with Data Folder and S! Appli Library)

PC Mail/S! Mail Subject	512 single-byte characters
PC Mail/S! Mail Message	Approximately 30,000 single-byte characters
SMS Message	160 single-byte alphanumerics
Auto Resend	2 times
Attachment	20 files or 1 MB*
Send Reservation	10 messages
Signature	256 single-byte characters
Recipient	20 numbers/addresses
Folder	20 folders (20 sort keys each)
Chat Folder	Memory	300 messages per folder
	Folder	10 folders (20 members each)

Graphic Mail	1 sound or Flash® file, or 40 images/My Pictograms (with 1 sound or Flash® file)
3D Pictogram	150 characters
Auto Reply	20 numbers/addresses (256 single-byte characters each)
Anti Spam Measures	Individual	20 entries
	Permitted List	20 entries

*Limit may be lower depending on message text, etc.

■ PC Mail Settings

PC Mail Account	Account	3 accounts
	Account Name	20 characters
Set Receiving	User Name	128 characters
	Password	40 characters
	ReceivingServer	128 characters
	Port Number	1 to 65535
Set Sending	Sender Name	20 characters
	Mail Address	128 characters
PC Mail DL	Individual Address	20 addresses

Yahoo! Keitai & PC Site Browser

Download	Yahoo! Keitai	300 KB per page
	PC Site Browser	1 MB per file
History	300 pages	
URL Entry Log	10 URLs	
Bookmarks/Saved Pages	100 pages	
Tab	3 tabs at one time	
Input Memory	20 entries	
Streaming History	20 URLs	
RSS Feed	30 entries (60 KB per entry)	

Digital TV

Recorded File	ISDB-T mobile Video profile (SD-Video standard)
Recording Time (example)	80 minutes on 256 MB Memory Card
Marker	99 Markers (10 per file)
Split File	99 portions per file
Reservation List	5 entries (4 hours each on 1 GB Memory Card)

Camera & Imaging

■ Mobile Camera

Effective Pixels	3.2 Megapixels
Auto Shut-off Time	Approximately 3 minutes

■ Photo Camera

Zoom	1x - 25x	
Picture Size (W x H dots)	3M	1536 x 2048 (QXGA)
	Full HD	1080 x 1920
	2M	1200 x 1600 (UXGA)
	1.2M	960 x 1280 (Quad-VGA)
	VGA	480 x 640
	Wallpaper	240 x 400
	QVGA	240 x 320
	QQVGA	120 x 160
Scanner Image Size (W x H dots)	Free, 1200 x 640, 480 x 1488, 1280 x 960	
File Format	JPEG	
Memory	Approximately 260 files* (at 3M, Normal Quality)	
File Name	yymmdd_hhmmss	
Shooting Distance	Macro: 10 cm	

Other	Use 40 KB or smaller transparent PNG files as Frames

*Approximate value for handset with no files.

■ Video Camera

Zoom	1x - 12x	
Record Size (W x H dots)	Extended Video	320 x 240 (QVGA)
		240 x 176 (HQVGA)
		176 x 144 (QCIF)
		128 x 96 (SubQCIF)
	For Message	320 x 240 (QVGA)
		176 x 144 (QCIF)
		128 x 96 (SubQCIF)
File Format	3GP	
Recording Time per Shot	Extended Video	Approximately 30 minutes* on Memory Card
	For Message	1 MB or 295 KB
File Name	yymmdd_hhmmss	
Recording Distance	1.5 m in good light	

*Varies with handset usage, location or settings.

■ Editing Images

Picture Editor	Resize (W x H dots)	Wallpaper (240 x 400) Power On/Off (240 x 400) Incoming Call (160 x 160) Alarm (240 x 104) Pictogram (96 x 96) QVGA (240 x 320) Cut
	Retouch	52 x 52 dots or larger JPEG/PNG images
	Paste	16 characters
	Correction	52 x 52 dots or larger JPEG/PNG images
Composite	Merge Panorama	JPEG images between W 48 x H 64 dots and 240 x 320 dots

Media Player

Supported Formats	WMA (.wma), AAC (.mp4/.3gp/.m4a), Secure AAC (SD-Audio standard) (Some files may not play depending on sampling frequency and bit rate)

S! Applications

Memory	100 items or 100 MB (shared with Templates folder and other folders in Data Folder)

Handy Extras

■ PIM/Lifestyle

Calendar*/Tasks	300 entries, Subject: 32 characters Description: 128 characters Location: 16 characters Set Holiday: 10 holidays
Alarms	5 entries, Subject: 9 characters
Wakeup TV	Auto Shut-off	Approximately 30 minutes
Calculator	999,999,999,999
Expenses Memo	30 entries (999,999.99 yen each)
Osaifu-Keitai®	Remote Lock password: 5 - 16 single-byte alphanumerics

*Preset holidays are based on Japanese calendar as of February 2009.

■ Clocks/Gauges

Stopwatch	23 hours 59 minutes 59.9 seconds in 0.1-second increments Lap time: 4 records
Countdown Timer	99 minutes 59 seconds in 1-second increments
World Clock	City name: 16 characters

■ Doc./Rec.

Document Viewer	Supported Formats	PDF (.pdf) Microsoft® Excel® (.xls) Microsoft® Word (.doc) Microsoft® PowerPoint® (.ppt)
	File Size	10 MB
Notepad	500 entries (8,192 characters each)	
Voice Recorder	For Message	Approximately 10 minutes (message size limit: 1 MB) or 3 minutes (message size limit: 300 KB) per file
	Extended Voice	99 hours 59 minutes 59 seconds

Scan Barcode (Continuous Mode)	UPC/JAN	50 codes
	QR Code	16 codes
Create QR Code	Equivalent of 513 digits, 311 alphanumerics or 131 kanji	
Scan Text	256 characters	

Entertainment & Communication

■ Widget

Savable Items	6 widgets (S! Quick News & S! Friend's Status: 1, other: 5) per sheet x 4 sheets

■ S! Quick News

Savable Items	Special: 1 item News Flash: 1 item General: 4 items

■ e-Books

Text Copy	20 characters

■ S! Friend's Status

Member	30 members
My Status	Name: 7 characters Comment: 15 characters Status Label: 4 characters
Status Templates	Template name: 12 characters

■ S! Circle Talk

Participant	11 members
Speak Time	30 seconds each
Member List	30 entries (10 members per Group)

■ Blog Tool

Blog Details	5 entries	
Blog Menu	16 characters	
Blog Settings (Mail)	Email Address	128 characters
	Title	32 characters
	Text	128 characters
	Picture Size	S (320 x 320) M (640 x 640) L (1024 x 1024) Send
Blog Settings (Yahoo! Keitai & PC Site Browser)	URL for Posting	1,024 characters
	URL for Viewing	1,024 characters

Data Folder

Memory	100 MB (shared with Templates folder and S! Appli Library)

Memory Card

Backup File Name	yymmddXX* (XX: 2 digits/alphabets)

*yymmdd for Contents Keys.

Connectivity & File Backup

■ Infrared

Infrared Transfer	IrMC 1.1	
	Range	Within 20 cm

■ S! Addressbook Back-up

Log	10 Backup/Restore/ Synchronization records

Network

Add Network	5 Networks Country/Network code: 3 digits Name: 25 single-byte characters

Reference URLs

■ SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp.
http://mb.softbank.jp/en/

■ S! Addressbook Back-up
http://mb.softbank.jp/en/price_plans/basic_option.html

■ Messaging Basics
http://mb.softbank.jp/en/customer_support/mail.html

■ Custom Handset Address
https://www.email.softbank.ne.jp/help/e/address.html

■ Yahoo! Keitai
http://mb.softbank.jp/en/customer_support/web.html

■ Secure Remote Lock
http://mb.softbank.jp/en/price_plans/basic_option.html

■ microSD™ Memory Card Compatibility
From PC (Japanese)
http://k-tai.sharp.co.jp/peripherals/sd_support.html
From Handset (Japanese)
http://shweb.sharp.co.jp/

■ SVG-T
From Handset (Japanese)
http://shweb.sharp.co.jp/svgt/index_pdc.html

■ Association for Promotion of Digital Broadcasting
From PC
http://www.dpa.or.jp/english/
From Handset (Japanese)
http://www.dpa.or.jp/1seg/k/

Memory Card Structure & Contents

Memory Card Structure				Contents (Location when Viewed on Handset)
DCIM	XXXSHARP			Still images in DCIM
PRIVATE	MYFOLDER	Local Contents		SD Local Contents
		Mail		Messaging folder backups (Received Msg., Sent Messages and Drafts)
		My Items	Book	e-Book files in Data Folder (Books)
			Bookmarks	Yahoo! Keitai Bookmarks
			Character	PNG files in Data Folder (Character)
			CSI	Decoration Call files in Data Folder (Decoration Call)
			Custom Screens	Customized Screen files in Data Folder (Customized Screen)
			Flash(R)	Flash® Wallpaper files in Data Folder (Flash®)
			Flash(R) Ringtones	Flash® ringtones in Data Folder (Flash® Ringtones)
			Games and More	S! Applications
			Hot Status Template	Template files in Data Folder (Status Templates)
			Mail Art	Files in Data Folder (Mail Art)
			Message Templates	Graphic Mail templates in Templates folder
			Music	Music files in Data Folder (Music)
			Other Documents	Other files in Data Folder (Other Documents)
			Pictograms	GIF files in Data Folder (My Pictograms)
			Pictures	Still images in Data Folder (Pictures)
			Sounds & Ringtones	Melodies and other sound files in Data Folder (Ring Songs·Tones)
			Videos	Video files in Data Folder (Videos)
			Widget	Widget files in Data Folder (Widget)
			WMAudio	WMA files for Media Player (WMA)
		SH_Folder		Application management files
		Utility		Backup files (Phone Book), etc.
	SHARP	MOBILE		Backup files (User Dictionary), etc.
SD_AUDIO				SD-Audio files for Media Player (SD AUDIO)

Menu List

Messaging

Function		Refer to
Received Msg.		P.4-10
Create Msg.		P.4-4
Retrieve New		P.4-21
Drafts		P.4-27
Templates		P.4-20
Sent Messages		P.4-10
Unsent Msg.		P.4-27
Chat Folder		P.4-13
Server Mail	Mail List	P.4-21
	Retrieve All	P.4-22
	Delete All	P.4-25
	Mailbox Volume	P.4-27
Create SMS		P.4-7
Settings	Address Settings	P.4-3
	Gen. Settings	P.4-28
	S! Mail Settings	P.4-30
	PC Mail Settings	P.4-16
	SMS Settings	P.4-32
	Speed Dial/Mail	P.4-18
	Set Mail Group	P.4-14
Memory Status		P.4-24

■ Settings: Gen. Settings

Function		Refer to
Send/ Compose	Delivery Report	P.4-28
	Reply to Settings	P.4-28
	Reply With Text	P.4-28
	Auto Reply	P.4-23
	Set Quick Reply	P.4-23
	Auto Resend	P.4-28
	Sending Status	P.4-28
Receive	Message Notice	P.4-29
	Link to Feeling	P.4-29
	3D Pictogram	P.4-29
	Animation View	P.4-29
Anti Spam		P.4-12
Report Spam		P.4-28
Scroll Unit		P.4-28
List View		P.4-28
Address View		P.4-28
Received View		P.4-28
Sent View		P.4-28
Auto Delete	Received Msg.	P.4-28
	Sent Messages	P.4-28

■ Settings: S! Mail Settings

Function		Refer to
Msg. DL(Japan)		P.4-30
Msg. DL(Abroad)		P.4-30
Signature		P.4-18
Pic.Appearance		P.4-30
Auto Play File	Pictures	P.4-30
	Sounds	P.4-30
Create Msg. Size		P.4-20
Set Send File		P.4-30

■ Settings: PC Mail Settings

Function	Refer to
PC Mail Account	P.4-16
PC Mail DL	P.4-31
Check New Mail	P.4-31
Word wrap	P.4-31

■ Settings: SMS Settings

Function	Refer to
Expiry Time	P.4-32
Message Center	P.4-32
Char-code	P.4-32

Yahoo! Keitai

Function	Refer to
Yahoo! Keitai	P.5-3
Bookmarks	P.5-7
Saved Pages	P.5-7
Enter URL	P.5-3
History	P.5-3
PC Site Browser	P.5-4
Settings	P.5-11

■ PC Site Browser

Function		Refer to
Homepage		P.5-4
Bookmarks		P.5-7
Saved Pages		P.5-7
Enter URL		P.5-4
History		P.5-4
RSS Feed		P.5-8
Yahoo! Keitai		P.5-3
PC Site Browser Settings	Font Size	P.5-11
	Scroll Settings	P.5-12
	Cursor Settings	P.5-11
	Downloads	P.5-11
	Memory Op.	P.5-9
	Security Settings	P.5-15
	Download to	P.5-11
	Init. Browser	P.5-15
	Reset Settings	P.5-15
	Warning Message	P.5-12
	Zoom Factor	P.5-11
	Softkey Area	P.5-4

■ Settings

Function	Refer to
Font Size	P.5-11
Scroll Unit	P.5-12
Cursor Settings	P.5-11
Downloads	P.5-11
Memory Op.	P.5-9
Security Settings	P.5-15
Download to	P.5-11
Init. Browser	P.5-15
Reset Settings	P.5-15

S! Appli

Function	Refer to
S! Appli Library	P.8-7
Osaifu-Keitai	P.9-13
Notification History	P.8-7
Settings	P.8-12
Information	P.8-12

■ Settings

Function		Refer to
Appli Volume		P.8-11
Backlight		P.8-12
Vibration		P.8-12
Synchronization		P.8-12
Notification Setting		P.8-12
Calls & Alarms		P.8-11
Screensaver	Switch On/Off	P.8-11
	ActivationTime	P.8-11
	Stop Auto Start	P.8-11
Surround		P.8-11
Set to Default		P.8-12
Clear Memory		P.8-12

TV

Function	Refer to
Digital TV	P.6-5
TV Player	P.6-9
TV Link	P.6-13
TV Listing	P.6-7
Reservation	P.6-10
Settings	P.6-12

■ Settings

Function		Refer to
TV Alarm		P.6-15
Broadcast Data	Set Recording	P.6-14
	Image Location	P.6-14
	CheckConnection	P.6-12
	Location	P.6-12
	Manufacture No.	P.6-12
	Del. StationData	P.6-12
Screen Size		P.6-5
Set Landscape		P.6-11
Sound Output		P.6-12
Calls & Alarms		P.6-12
Reserve Prior		P.6-15
Auto Exit	Auto Exit Time	P.6-12
	Close Action	P.6-12

Appendix

15

15-25

Camera

Function		Refer to
Photo Camera		P.7-4
Video Camera		P.7-5
Scan Barcode		P.9-26
Scan Card		P.9-28
Scan Text		P.9-29
Review		P.7-6
Camera Settings	Picture Size	P.7-15
	Picture Quality	P.7-15
	Advanced	P.7-15
Video Settings	Record Time/Size	P.7-16
	Microphone	P.7-16
	Advanced	P.7-15

■ Photo Camera

Function		Refer to
Shooting Settings	Exposure	P.7-15
	Focus Setting	P.7-15
	White Balance	P.7-15
Modes	Add Frame	P.7-7
	Continuous Shoot	P.7-7
	Camera Effects	P.7-8
	Panorama/Scanner	P.7-8
Barcode/Scan		P.9-26
Data Folder		P.7-6
Picture Size		P.7-15
Scene		P.7-15
Picture Quality		P.7-15
Self-timer		P.7-7
Settings		P.7-15
Help		P.7-15
Mobile Light		P.7-15

■ Video Camera

Function		Refer to
Record Settings	Exposure	P.7-15
	Focus Setting	P.7-15
Display Size		P.7-16
Data Folder		P.7-6
Record Time/Size		P.7-16
Microphone		P.7-16
Video Quality		P.7-15
Self-timer		P.7-7
Settings		P.7-15
Help		P.7-15
Mobile Light		P.7-15

■ Camera Settings: Advanced

Function	Refer to
Indicators	P.7-15
Shutter Sound	P.7-15
Save to	P.7-15
Auto Save	P.7-15
Set Send Key	P.7-15

■ Video Settings: Advanced

Function	Refer to
Save Videos to	P.7-15
Auto Save	P.7-15

Entertainment

Function		Refer to
Mobile Widget		P.10-2
S! Quick News		P.10-5
S! Information Channel/Weather	What's New	P.10-6
	Back Issue	P.10-6
	Registration/Cancel	P.10-6
	Get Latest Contents	P.10-18
	Notification	P.10-18
	Weather Indicator	P.10-6
BookSurfing		P.10-7
e-Book Viewer		P.10-7

■ S! Quick News

Function		Refer to
S! Quick News List		P.10-5
Settings	Automatic Update	P.10-17
	Show Image	P.10-17
	Check Schedule	P.10-17
	Change Skin	P.10-17
	Delete S! Quick News Lists	P.10-17

■ S! Information Channel/Weather: Weather Indicator

Function		Refer to
Weather		P.10-18
Manual Update		P.10-6
Settings	Standby Setting	P.10-18
	Weather Notif.	P.10-18
	Icon Update	P.10-18

Tools

■ PIM/Lifestyle

Function		Refer to
Calendar		P.9-2
Alarms		P.9-7
Wakeup TV		P.9-9
Tasks		P.9-5
Calculator		P.9-11
Expenses Memo		P.9-12
Osaifu-Keitai		P.9-13
Simulated Call	Receive Simulated Call	P.9-36
	Switch On/Off	P.9-17
	Set Caller	P.9-17
	Assign Tone	P.9-17
	Receive Timing	P.9-17
	For Silent Mode	P.9-36

■ PIM/Lifestyle: Osaifu-Keitai

Function		Refer to
Lifestyle-Appli		P.9-13
Settings	IC Card Status	P.9-35
	IC Card Lock	P.9-14
	Remote Lock	P.9-15
	I/F Settings	P.9-35
	Balance Info	P.9-35
	Set to Default	P.9-35

■ Clocks/Gauges

Function	Refer to
Stopwatch	P.9-18
Countdown Timer	P.9-19
World Clock	P.9-20
Hour Minder	P.9-21
Battery Meter	P.1-20

■ Doc./Rec.

Function		Refer to
Dictionary		P.2-12
Search		P.2-14
Document Viewer		P.9-22
Notepad		P.9-23
Scratch Pad		P.2-15
ASCII Art		P.9-24
Voice Recorder	Record Time	P.9-37
	Ring Songs·Tones	P.9-25
	Save Recording to	P.9-37
Barcode/Scan	Scan Barcode	P.9-26
	Open Barcode	P.9-38
	Create QR Code	P.9-27
	Scan Card	P.9-28
	Scan Text	P.9-29
	Scanned Results	P.9-38
Phone Help		P.1-20

Data Folder

Function	Refer to
Pictures	P.7-9
DCIM	P.12-2
Ring Songs·Tones	P.9-25
S! Appli	P.8-7
Widget	P.10-2
Music	P.12-2
Videos	P.12-2
Lifestyle-Appli	P.9-13
Books	P.12-2
Customized Screen	P.2-4
Status Templates	P.12-2
Decoration Call	P.3-6
Flash®	P.12-2
Other Documents	P.12-2
Memory Status	P.12-2

Media Player

Function		Refer to
Music		P.8-4
Videos		P.8-5
Streaming		P.5-12
Settings	Delete All WMA	P.8-9
MTP Mode		P.8-3

Appendix

15

15-27

■ Music

Function		Refer to
Last Played		P.8-8
My Music		P.8-6
SD AUDIO		P.8-9
WMA		P.8-4
Download Music		P.8-3
Music Search		P.8-3
Settings	Sound Effects	P.8-8
	Playback Mode	P.8-8

■ Videos

Function		Refer to
Last Played		P.8-8
My Videos		P.8-5
SD VIDEO		P.8-5
Download Videos		P.8-3
Settings	Playback Mode	P.8-8
	Backlight	P.8-8
	Display Size	P.8-8
	Sound Effects	P.8-8
	Web Link Setting	P.8-8

Communication

Function	Refer to
S! Friend's Status	P.10-8
S! Circle Talk	P.10-11
Blog Tool	P.10-13

Phone

Function		Refer to
Phone Book		P.2-16
Add New Entry		P.2-16
Information		P.1-24
Call Log		P.3-8
Play Messages		P.3-4
Call VM		P.3-11
Category		P.2-17
My Details		P.1-19
Speed Dial/Mail		P.3-7
Mail Groups		P.4-14
S! Addressbook Backup		P.13-10
Ph.Book Settings	Sort Entries	P.2-18
	Location	P.2-23
	Save New Entry	P.2-23
	New No. Prompt	P.2-21
	View Settings	P.2-21
Call Log Settings		P.3-16
Manage Entries	Copy All	P.2-22
	Memory Status	P.2-22
	Change Mode(All)	P.2-23
	Delete All	P.2-22

Settings

■ Phone

Function		Refer to
Mode Settings		P.1-25
Display		P.14-3
Customize		P.2-4
Sounds & Alerts		P.2-5
Date & Time		P.14-2
Set Key Light		P.14-4
言語選択 (Language)		P.14-3
User Dict.		P.2-11
Set Key Shortcut		P.1-13
Ringer Output		P.14-5
Earpiece Volume		P.3-13
Change Menu		P.1-16
Double Number	Switch On/Off	P.1-21
	Double Mode	P.1-23
	Password Entry	P.1-26
	Mode Name	P.1-26
	Reject By Line	P.1-26
	Show Missed	P.1-26
	Packet Warning	P.1-26
	Send Priority	P.1-26
Locks		P.11-2
Software Update		P.15-5
Master Reset	Reset Settings	P.14-8
	Reset All	P.14-8

■ Phone: Display

Function		Refer to
Wallpaper		P.2-3
System Graphs		P.14-3
VeilView		P.1-25
Display Effects		P.14-3
Font Settings		P.2-2
Standby Display	Clock/Calendar	P.14-4
	Operator Name	P.14-4
Mini Battery		P.1-25
Greeting Msg.		P.14-3
Ext. Display	Duration	P.14-4
	Messages	P.14-4
	Disp. Date&Time	P.14-4
	Clock Type	P.14-4
	Caller Display	P.14-4
Backlight		P.14-3
Display Saving		P.14-3
Dial Number		P.14-3

■ Phone: Sounds & Alerts

Function	Refer to
Volume	P.14-5
Ringtones	P.2-5
System Sounds	P.14-5
Vibration	P.2-5
Event Light	P.14-5
Status Light	P.14-5
Any Key Answer	P.14-5
Surround	P.14-5

■ Phone: Date & Time

Function	Refer to
Set Date/Time	P.14-2
Time Correction	P.14-2
Daylight Save	P.14-2
Set Time Zone	P.14-2
Clock/Calendar	P.14-4
World Clock	P.9-20
Alarms	P.9-7
Set Holiday	P.9-30
Time Format	P.14-2
Date Form.	P.14-2
Calendar Form.	P.14-2

■ Phone: Locks

Function	Refer to
PIN Entry	P.11-2
Change PIN2	P.11-4
Function Lock	P.11-2
IP Service Setting	P.14-7
Application Lock	P.11-3
History Lock	P.11-3
Show Secret	P.11-3
Lock Message	P.11-4
Change Code	P.1-18

■ Connectivity

Function		Refer to
Infrared	Switch On/Off	P.13-13
	Send All	P.13-4
IC Transmission	Recv. Forwarded	P.13-13
	Send All	P.13-6
USB Mode	Mass Storage	P.13-7
	MTP Mode	P.8-3
USB Charge		P.1-24
Memory Card		P.12-6
Backup/ Restore	Backup All Items	P.13-13
	Backup Selected Items	P.13-9
	Restore All Items	P.13-13
	Restore Selected Items	P.13-9
	Settings/Manage	P.13-13

■ Connectivity: Memory Card

Function		Refer to
DPOF	Num. of Copies	P.7-14
	Settings	P.7-17
	Check Settings	P.7-14
	Reset Settings	P.7-17
SD Local Cont.		P.12-8
Format Card		P.12-6
Memory Status		P.12-2

Appendix

15

15-29

■ Call

Function		Refer to
Call Time & Cost	Call Timers	P.3-9
	Data Counter	P.3-17
	Call Costs	P.3-9
Answer Phone	Switch On/Off	P.3-4
	Answer Time	P.3-12
	Guidance Msg	P.3-12
	Volume	P.3-12
Voicemail	Voicemail	P.3-11
	Diverts	P.3-10
	Cancel All	P.3-11
	Status	P.3-18
Video Call	Camera Picture	P.3-20
	In Pict. Qlty	P.3-20
	Out Pict. Qlty	P.3-20
	Hold Pict.	P.3-20
	Backlight	P.3-20
	Loudspeaker	P.3-20
	Mute Mic.	P.3-20
	Remote Monitor	P.3-12
Show My Number		P.3-19
⌷ **Missed Calls**		P.3-11
Int'l Calling		P.3-13
Disp. Time/ Cost	Show Call Cost	P.3-17
	Show Call Time	P.3-17
Call Barring	Outgoing Calls	P.3-19
	Incoming Calls	P.3-19
	Rejected No.	P.3-18
	Change N/W Pwd	P.3-18
Minute Minder		P.3-17

Function		Refer to
Decoration Call	Switch On/Off	P.3-15
	Play in Receiving	P.3-15
	Notice	P.3-15
Auto Answer		P.3-20
Call Waiting		P.3-18

■ Network

Function	Refer to
Select Network	P.14-6
Select Service	P.14-6
Offline Mode	P.1-17
Retrieve NW Info	P.14-6
Location Info	P.14-7
Network Info	P.14-6
External Device	P.14-6

Index

Objectives

Appendix

15

Warranty & Service

■ **Warranty**

Warranty is provided when you purchase handset.

● Check the name of distributor and date of purchase.

● Read contents and keep in a safe place.

● The warranty term is described in the warranty.

■ **After-Sales Services**

See **P.15-6** "Troubleshooting" before contacting SoftBank for service or repairs.

If you cannot find solutions or solve problems, contact SoftBank Mobile Customer Center, Customer Assistance (**P.15-39**) in your subscription area and provide a detailed description of the problem.

● Repairs within warranty are performed under terms and conditions described.

● Out of warranty, possible repairs are performed upon request at subscriber expense.

For other services, contact the distributor, the nearest SoftBank Shop or SoftBank Mobile Customer Center, General Information (**P.15-39**).

Replacement parts are available for 6 years after termination of production.

● SoftBank is not liable for any damages resulting from use of this product.

● SoftBank is not liable for any damages resulting from accidental loss/alteration of handset data. Keep a copy of Phone Book entries, etc. in a separate place.

● Disassembling or modifying handset may violate the Radio Law. Modified handset will not be repaired.

Customer Service

For SoftBank handset or service information, call General Information. For repairs, call Customer Assistance.

SoftBank Mobile Customer Center
From a SoftBank handset, dial toll free at **157**
for General Information or **113** for Customer Assistance

SoftBank Mobile Global Call Center
From outside Japan, dial +**81**-**3**-**5351**-**3491**
(International charges apply.)

Call these numbers toll free from landlines.

Subscription Area	Service Center	Phone Number
Hokkaido, Aomori, Akita, Iwate, Yamagata, Miyagi, Fukushima, Niigata, Tokyo, Kanagawa, Chiba, Saitama, Ibaraki, Tochigi, Gunma, Yamanashi, Nagano, Toyama, Ishikawa, Fukui	General Information	0088-240-157
	Customer Assistance	0088-240-113
Aichi, Gifu, Mie, Shizuoka	General Information	0088-241-157
	Customer Assistance	0088-241-113
Osaka, Hyogo, Kyoto, Nara, Shiga, Wakayama	General Information	0088-242-157
	Customer Assistance	0088-242-113
Hiroshima, Okayama, Yamaguchi, Tottori, Shimane, Tokushima, Kagawa, Ehime, Kochi, Fukuoka, Saga, Nagasaki, Oita, Kumamoto, Miyazaki, Kagoshima, Okinawa	General Information	0088-250-157
	Customer Assistance	0088-250-113

SoftBank 831SH s User Guide

June 2009, First Edition
SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp.

For additional information, please visit a SoftBank Shop.

Model: SoftBank 831SH s
Manufacturer: SHARP CORPORATION

Please help the mobile industry maintain high environmental standards. Recycle your old handsets, batteries and charger units (all manufacturers and brands). Before you recycle, please remember these important points:

- Handsets, batteries and chargers submitted for recycling cannot be returned.
- Always erase all data recorded on old handsets (Phone Book entries, call records, mail, etc.) before recycling.

Mind your mobile manners when carrying a handset.